PERSILES and SIGISMUNDA:

A

Celebrated NOVEL.

Intermixed with a great VARIETY of

DELIGHTFUL HISTORIES

AND

ENTERTAINING

ADVENTURES.

Written in *SPANISH*

BY

MICHAEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA,

Author of DON QUIXOTE.

Tranſlated into ENGLISH from the ORIGINAL.

VOL. I.

DUBLIN:

Printed by and for OLI. NELSON, at *Milton's* Head in *Skinner-Row*, M DCC XLII.

EXTRACT

FROM

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
WITHDRAWN
FROM N.Y.P.L.

Mr. *BAYLE*'s

General Hiſtorical Dictionary,

VOL. IX. PAGE 5.

THIS Book was printed in Quarto at *Madrid*, in the Year 1617. *Cervantes* ſays himſelf, that it dared to vie with *Heliodorus:* And Don *Gregorio* obſerves, That the Loves recounted therein are moſt chaſte; the Fecundity of Invention marvellous; inſomuch that he is even *waſteful* of his Wit, and exceſſive in the Multitude of his Epiſodes. The Incidents are *numerous*, and vaſtly various. In ſome we ſee an Imitation of *Heliodorus*, and in others *Heliodorus* greatly improved; and in the reſt a perfect Newneſs of Fancy ſhines forth in the moſt conſpicuous Manner. The farther the Reader proceeds in this Work, the greater is his *Delight* in reading it. Briefly, this Performance is of a better Invention, more artificial contrivance and of a more ſublime Stile than that of Don *Quixote de la Mancha*.

Cardyf

THE ADVENTURES OF PERSILES and SIGISMUNDA,

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

Perſiles, *who goes by the name of* Periander, *eſcapes death, by being caſt away; whilſt the* Barbarians, *who were carrying him to be ſacrificed, are all drowned.*

AT the mouth of a deep dungeon, the tomb, rather than the priſon, of many wretches, who were buried alive therein, the *Barbarian Curſicurbo* calling out as loud as he was able, made all the parts adjacent echo, with the ſound of his terrible voice: however, no-body could diſtinguiſh what he ſaid, but one miſerable creature, whom her misfortunes had plunged into that kind of ſepulchre. *Clelia*, cry'd he, ſee the priſoner faſtened to this cord, whom we committed laſt night to your cuſtody; and look afterwards, whether any of the laſt female captives are worthy of living with us, and enjoying again the ſun's glorious light. Having thus ſaid, he let down into the dungeon a large rope, and ſoon after, by the help of four other *Bar-*

barians, drew up a young man, about nineteen, dreſs'd in a ſailor's habit.

As ſoon as theſe ſavages had freed him from the cord that bound him, they ſet his hair in order, which hung down his ſhoulders in the moſt beautiful ringlets; and then, obſerving his face covered with duſt, waſhed it with ſome water, which one of them fetched from the ſea-ſide. This done, the priſoner appeared ſo exquiſitely handſome, that all but *Curſicurbo* were ſeized with an admiration, from which they did not ſoon recover; the ſweetneſs of his looks moving to pity, even ſome of thoſe who knew they were going to be his butchers. Nevertheleſs, no trouble, or anxiety appeared in the carriage of the intended victim; on the contrary, an inward joy ſeemed painted in his eyes, which were lifted up modeſtly towards heaven: Admirable work of my Creator, ſaid he, looking at the ſkies, ſhall I then, before my death, once more behold thy heart-rejoicing light! Plunged into a gloomy cavern, and there buried, before my being deprived of life, I had abandoned my ſelf to the deepeſt deſpair; my misfortunes having ſo far ſhaken my reſolution, that, notwithſtanding my being a Chriſtian, they made me forget myſelf, and almoſt forced me to wiſh for death.

During this ſoliloquy, the *Barbarians*, who underſtood not the language in which he ſpoke, cloſed again the mouth of the dungeon; which done, they led him to the ſea-ſide, where was a float of divers pieces of timber, faſtened together with twigs of oſier, whereon they uſed to paſs, from the iſle wherein they lived, to that on which they kept their priſoners; being diſtant from each other about three miles. They got then all upon this float, and having ſeated the young man in the middle, *Curſicurbo* ſeizing a bow of an enormous ſize, and eying the captive, as the deſtined mark of his arrow, took aim at him, as if deſining, each minute, to ſhoot him thro' the heart.

On the other hand, each of his companions, laying hold on a long ſtaff, made in the ſhape of an oar, ſet themſelves in readineſs to repaſs the ſea; and, whilſt they

they were looſing from the ſhore, the priſoner expected every moment to have an end put to his life; fancying each minute he ſaw the threatening ſhaft fly from the bow; and being under this terrible apprehenſion, ſometimes bit his lips; ſometimes knit his brows; and ſometime ſhrugg'd up his ſhoulders; trembling, ſhuddering, and ſtarting by turns: In ſhort, keeping all the while a profound ſilence, he prayed heartily; not to be preſerved from the danger, to which providence had ſuffered him to be expoſed, but to be endued with ſufficient courage to bear the rigour of his deſtiny without murmuring; it being impoſſible for a chriſtian to ſuffer too much to ſatisfy the divine juſtice.

In the mean while, *Curſicurbo*, knowing the young man was not to die by his bow, as he ſeemed continually to threaten him, and his hard heart relenting, in proportion as he beheld his uncommon preſence, felt alſo, in his turn, ſome emotions of pity: Laying down, therefore, his bow, in the place whence he had taken it, and not being willing, any longer, to make him endure, through fear, many deaths, inſtead of one, he approached him with an air ſomething leſs ſavage than before; and gave him to underſtand by ſigns, he did not intend to deprive him of life.

CURSICURBO was thus beginning to diſpel the captive's terror, when the float arrived in the middle of the ſtreights, which ſeparated the two iſlands; there aroſe then, on a ſudden, ſuch a ſtorm, that theſe *Barbarians*, who were but little verſed in navigation, knew not how to bear up againſt its fury. Their pieces of timber, toſſed violently by the waves, which were raiſed mountain high, by an impetuous wind, gave way from each other, in ſpite of their utmoſt endeavours, to repair the faſtenings which bound them together, and broke looſe into ſeveral parts; inſomuch that our gallant youth, who, but a minute before, was apprehenſive of dying by *Curſicurbo*'s arrows, then ſaw himſelf in danger of being buried under the foaming billows. Being left alone, upon one of the remains of the float, whereon he ſettled himſelf

as faſt as he could, he was carried away by an eddy, which ſwallowed up the five *Barbarians*, who were conducting him to be ſacrificed. The ſurges riſing above his head, and daſhing againſt each other, poured down upon him in ſuch abundance, that they not only prevented his ſeeing the heavens, but even his beſeeching them to compaſſionate his condition; and growing yet more tempeſtuous, by the acceſſion of freſh guſts of wind; which aroſe on a ſudden, and ſtrove together for the maſtery, as if deſigning to confound the elements, the one ſeemed to mount him to the ſkies, and the others to plunge him into the bottomleſs abyſs.

Nevertheless, after his having undergone all the horrors of the moſt terrifying death, the winds ceaſed contending againſt each other with ſo much fury; and in a few hours, the waves, becoming more calm, brought him, as if by miracle, to a point of the ſame iſland, where *Curſicurbo* intended to have carried him. Almoſt dead, with the fatigue to which he had been expoſed, he ſat upon the remains of the float, which had convey'd him to that place of ſhelter; and caſting his eyes on every ſide, (not without returning thanks to heaven for delivering him from ſuch evident danger,) ſaw, pretty near him, a veſſel, which had put into that road, as a place of refuge, to eſcape the ſtorm, which the ſailors had foreſeen.

The ſhip's crew had already obſerved ſomething at a diſtance, which the waves were bringing inſenſibly to land; and as the remains of the float drew nigher, were able, in ſome meaſure, to diſtinguiſh what it was; however, in order to be the better aſſured what it might be, the captain made them put off one of their boats. The officer who received this charge, finding on the pieces of timber, a young man very much diſfigured had him taken into the boat, and carried on board the veſſel; where the whole company were filled with joy and admiration, looking upon him as an unfortunate wretch, whom the tempeſt had ſpared, that it might not, in him, deſtroy the maſterpiece of nature. As he was very weak, and not able

to

to ſtand, not having received the leaſt ſuſtenance for two days; and had ſuffered ſo cruelly from the impetuoſity of the winds and waves; he fell down in a ſwoon, upon the deck, as ſoon as he had got on board.

The commander of the veſſel, touched with his deplorable condition, ordered aſſiſtance to be given him immediately; upon which ſome comfortable cordials and refreſhments were inſtantly brought him; and, at laſt, by the great care taken of him, he came a little to himſelf; when, fixing his eyes upon the captain, whoſe majeſtick air, and rich dreſs, ſtruck his yet unſettled ſight, generous warrior, *ſaid he*, as you have juſt now reſtored me to life, I beſeech heaven to preſerve yours, in recompence of ſuch an inſtance of humanity and compaſſion. I have ſo great a ſenſe, of this your benificence, that I know not how, otherwiſe than by thanks, to make a ſufficient acknowledgment for it; although, if one may be permitted, to ſpeak any thing in one's own praiſe, nobody is of a more grateful temper than my ſelf: Having thus ſaid, he made an attempt to embrace his knees; but in vain did he endeavour at it three times, falling down again, as often as he tried to riſe.

Hereupon, the captain, whoſe ſoul was naturally inclined to tenderneſs and pity, ſeeing him ſo feeble, ordered him to be carried between decks, ſtript off his wet clothes, and put into a bed, where he might take ſome repoſe. His men obeyed him with eagerneſs; and when he obſerved the noble look of the unfortunate youth, whom two ſailors ſupported under the arms, he was ſeized with freſh admiration, and a compaſſion yet more tender than at firſt. From that moment, he was deſirous of being acquainted with the unknown's name; his family, and the occaſion of his being in that miſerable ſtate, to which he found him reduced; but civility getting the better of his curioſity, he did not think it proper to ſatisfy his inclination, till the ſuffering youth recovered from his fatigues; and was able, without doing himſelf any injury, to relate the cauſe of his misfortunes.

CHAP. II.

Periander *receives information, that* Sigiſmunda, *who goes by the name of* Auriſtella, *has been carried away by pyrates; and that the Prince of* Denmark, *who had fallen in love with her, was going in ſearch of her, to the iſland of the* Barbarians.

AFTER having executed the orders of their Captain, the men, who had been commanded to take care thereof, left the young Unknown, to get that repoſe of which he had great need; but, having his head full of different and heart-wounding thoughts, no ſleep could get poſſeſſion of his ſenſes: On the other hand, ſome ſighs and complaints, ſeeming to come from a room not far diſtant from the place where he lay, prevented his cloſing his eyes. Hereupon, as he rightly judged, they proceeded from a cabbin, parted from his own only by ſome planks, ill joined together, that ſympathy generally to be found amongſt people under misfortunes, made him give an attentive ear thereto; the perſon, who uttered them, ſeeming oppreſſed with the moſt lively ſorrow.

In order to be the better convinced of the truth, he drew near to the partition which ſeparated the two cabbins, and heard a voice break out into the following complaints: Under what ſign, good Heavens, did my father beget me! Or, under what planet did my mother bring me into the world! Being born free, I thought to have enjoyed the light of the ſun in freedom, and yet am juſt upon falling into ſlavery! Is any misfortune comparable to mine? Poor mourner, whoever thou art, *cryed then the young man, interrupting, and being moved to pity, by the complaints of the unknown unfortunate,* if it is true, that the relation of our ſorrows are an allievation thereof, draw nigh to the partition, and famour me with an account of thine. If I cannot give thee any eaſe, at leaſt thou wilt find, I have a heart which will ſympathiſe with thee therein. I am willing enough, anſwered the voice, to make you acquainted with my misfortunes, but, ſhould

be

be glad, firſt to know, to whom I am about thus to unboſom myſelf. Tell me, purſued the ſame voice, are you the perſon, who was found half dead, upon ſome of the pieces of timber; ſeveral of which, artfully faſtened together, ſerve as barkes to the inhabitants of the ajacent iſland; under ſhelter of which we lay, to ſave ourſelves from the gathering ſtorm. I am the very ſame, *anſwered the young man*; and who are you? *returned the voice*: I will let you know preſently, *replied he again*; but you will oblige me, if you will firſt tell me the cauſe of your affliction. Since you deſire it, *reſumed the voice*, I will acquaint you, in few words, what is my unhappy deſtiny; but in order to your apprehending it the better, I muſt begin with ſome circumſtances, which, though they may ſeem at firſt not to have any relation to my misfortunes, are, nevertheleſs, the real occaſions of my anguiſh.

The maſter of this veſſel, *purſued this afflicted unknown*, is Prince *Arnaldus*; ſon to the King of *Denmark*; and heir apparent to his dominions: By the ſtrangeſt of accidents, there fell ſome time ago into his hands, a young lady upon whom I attended; and whoſe charms are ſo tranſcendent, that no other beauties, not even thoſe whom the moſt luxuriant imagination can paint, can enter into competition therewith. Her wit is anſwerable to her beauty; and her misfortunes equal to her merit and virtue: I muſt not forget to inform you, that her name is *Auriſtella*; and, it is ſaid, ſhe can number Kings amongſt her anceſtors. What I have now told you is but a ſlight ſketch of the deſcription I could give you of her, were my mind ſufficiently compoſed to paint her to the life. I ſhall therefore only add, that neither an illuſtrious extraction, nor ſuch uncommon perfections, could ſecure her, in the flower of her age, from being reduced to the condition of a captive.

Being expoſed to ſale by ſome Corſairs, into whoſe hands ſhe had fallen, Prince *Arnaldus* gave the price demanded for her; and, from that moment, conceived ſuch a tender paſſion for her, and ſtill loves her ſo ardently, that, from his ſlave, he would have made her

his

his wife: Nay, the King of *Denmark* himſelf, was of opinion, the extraordinary qualities of that lady deſerved a crown; and preſſed her to receive the Prince for her conſort. But *Auriſtella* excuſed herſelf from accepting this advantagious propoſal; alledging, it was not lawful for her to break a vow, ſhe had made, of perpetual virginity.

NOTWITHSTANDING this allegation, againſt which hardly any objection could be made, Prince *Arnaldus* ſtill pleaſed himſelf with the hopes ſhe would one day prove favourable to his love; imagining either time, or the natural inconſtancy imputed to her ſex, would induce her to change her mind; and he flattered himſelf with the ſame ſoothing fancy, till that lady, going one evening, more like a ſovereign Princeſs than a ſlave, to divert herſelf by the ſea-ſide, was hemmed in by a company of Pyrates; who forced her aboard their ſhip, and carried her off, together with part of the women who attended her, without its being poſſible, from that time, to diſcover whither they have conveyed her.

PRINCE *Arnaldus* imagined, ſhe was forced away by the ſame Pyrates, who ſold her to him; becauſe they continually infeſt the ſea-coaſts, to carry off, or buy the handſomeſt virgins they can find; in order to ſell them to the inhabitants of the adjacent iſland. Theſe iſlanders are *Barbarians*; and a magician, in former times, whom they reckoned to have been a perſon of the moſt profound learning, has foretold them, a King ſhould be born among them, who ſhould ſubdue greateſt part of the univerſe. They do not know preciſely who is to be this monarch; but, in order to be ſatisfied thereof, the ſame magician enjoined them to ſacrifice all the ſtrangers who ſhould ſet foot on their iſland; to reduce their hearts to powder; to make the principal men of their nation drink this powder; and to chuſe for their Svereign, that perſon, who ſwallows it without reluctance, and without ſhewing the leaſt ſigns of any diſguſt.

ACCORDING to their opinion, however, it is not this firſt monarch, who is to be the promiſed conqueror;

queror: It is his ſon, who, purſuant to the prophecy, is to reduce almoſt the whole univerſe under their dominion. This magician enjoined them alſo, to aſſemble together in that iſland, all the foreign maidens, they cou'd either buy, or carry off; and to give the handſomeſt to that *Barbarian*, whoſe drinking the powder, promiſes an air ſo courageous in war, and ſofit to raiſe them to this pitch of glory. Theſe women, whether bought, or forced away, are ſo well treated by theſe people, that they have no reaſon to complain of their ill-uſage: They give a conſiderable price for them; which is either paid, in plates of uncoined gold or in fine pearls, with which the ſeas about them abound; inſomuch that the vaſt gains, which reſult from this commerce, incite great numbers to turn either corſairs, or dealers therein.

Prince *Arnaldus* then, as has been before obſerved, imagining that *Auriſtella*, the better half of his ſoul, without whom he cannot live, has been carried off by theſe pyrates; and may be in this iſland; reſolves in order to be ſatisfied of the truth, to ſell me to theſe ſame *Barbarians*; that by my ſtay amongſt them, I may diſcover whether it be ſo or not; and he only waits till the weather is proper for approaching their coaſts. Judge you, who, perhaps, are in a ſituation as deplorable as mine, whether I complain, without reaſon, of the rigour of my deſtiny; my weak charms not permitting me to aſpire to the regal dignity; eſpecially, if my ill-fortune ſhou'd have conducted *Auriſtella* to this iſland; where ſhe can't fail of touching every heart, that has any ſenſibility; and making any rival repent, who ſhall dare diſpute the crown with her. It is this uncertainty, in ſhort, ſaid ſhe, gave riſe to the complaints and ſighs you heard; which were the occaſion of my thus unfolding all my ſecrets.

Having finiſhed this recital, the unknown kept ſilence; and the young man, who had hearken'd to her, was ſo ſeized therewith, he could no longer fetch his breath; but his lips were, in a manner, glued to the partition, which he bathed with his tears. At laſt having a little recovered his ſenſes, know you not, unfortunate

forunate victim, ſaid he, whether the Prince of *Denmark* made any ſecret attempts upon the virtue of *Auriſtella*; or whether that lady did not refuſe giving him her hand, becauſe ſhe cou'd not reſolve upon breaking off a prior engagement? For, in ſhort, *purſued he*, we are both ſenſible of what the heart of man is capable; and have ſometimes ſeen, that it is not in the power of religion, to keep it always within due bounds.

To tell you my thoughts ſincerely, *anſwered this maiden*, Prince *Arnaldus* is too virtuous, and had too great a reſpect for *Auriſtella*, to form any deſigns againſt her honour. Perhaps, indeed, before my miſtreſs made her vow of chaſtity, ſhe might find in herſelf ſome inclination, for a certain cavalier, named *Periander*; who, as I have heard, was full of the moſt generous ſentiments; and endued with all the accompliſhments, proper to create love, in the hearts of thoſe ladies who are acquainted with him, although I never heard her mention his name, either in her complaints to Heaven of her misfortunes, or any converſation where I have been preſent. Do you know this *Periander*, *ſaid the young man?* No, *replied ſhe*, all I can tell is, he ran away with my miſtreſs from her own country; nor can I inform you any farther; not having entered into her ſervice, till after her being parted from him, by an adventure, the circumſtances whereof were never related to me.

The young man, was juſt going to aſk her ſome other queſtions, when a voice was heard, through a ſcuttle, that was half open, calling *Tauriſa*; which was the name of the perſon, who had given the foregoing account of her misfortunes. Since they call me *ſaid the maiden*, greatly alarmed on hearing the voice, they are going undoubtedly to fulfill my miſerable deſtiny: whoever you are, *purſued ſhe*, unhappy refuſe of the waves, ſince they won't give me time, to hear the recital of your diſaſters, I take an eternal farewel of you; and wiſh Heaven may preſerve you, from falling into the hands of the ſavages, I have juſt been deſcribing; who would pulverize your heart, in order to comply with the injunction of their wretched magician.

This

This ſaid, they parted, without having a ſight of each other, and *Tauriſa* went upon the deck.

Mean while, the young man remained alone melancholy and penſive, different thoughts crowding into his head by turns: At laſt, fixing upon that which ſeemed moſt ſuitable to his intereſt, he deſired ſome cloaths, that he might be in a condition to get out of bed. Immediately a habit of green damaſk was brought him, which putting on as expeditiouſly as he cou'd, he deſired to be conducted to Prince *Arnaldus*; who received him with great civility. There they were ſetting off the unfortunate *Tauriſa*, with ſuch a rich and well-fancied dreſs, ſhe recall'd to their minds, the deſcription of thoſe imaginary nymphs, ſuppoſed by the antients, to have had the woods and fountains under their protection; and called *Naiads*, and *Hamadryads*.

In ſhort, the young man cou'd not help admiring the beauteous maiden; and as they were adorning her to the beſt advantage, to make her appearance before the iſlanders, Prince *Arnaldus* diſcloſed to him his paſſion for *Auriſtella*; then, having declared what he was about to do, to diſcover whether that divine beauty was in the iſland, he repoſed, inſenſibly, ſo much confidence in the unknown, that he begg'd his advice, at that perplexing juncture; deſiring to know, if he approved of the meaſures that were taken, to come at the ſo-much wiſh'd-for diſcovery.

The young man whoſe head was ſtill full of what *Tauriſa* had juſt related, felt his Soul agitated with various paſſions, on hearing what Prince *Arnaldus* ſaid; wherefore, revolving within himſelf what might happen, ſhou'd *Auriſtella* chance to be amongſt thoſe *Barbarians*, great Prince, *anſwer'd he*, I am neither of ſufficient age nor experience to be your adviſer; but am prodigiouſly deſirous of ſerving you, on this occaſion. You have ſaved my life, by receiving me into your ſhip, and gratitude obliges me to hazard it for your intereſt.

My name is *Periander*, *continued he*, and I am of noble birth; but my extraction is not, at preſent

to

to the purpoſe; wherefore, as my ſole deſign is, to give you ſome proofs, of my being devoted to your intereſts, I ſhall only tell you, that this *Auriſtella*, of whom you are in queſt, is my ſiſter, whom I loſt about a year ago; by the account you have juſt given me, it is certainly ſhe, and I would even part with my own blood in order to recover her. Being, therefore as much concerned as you in the ſearch you are about to make, ſuffer me to put a ſtratagem in execution which comes into my head. Though there is ſome danger therein, it is not the leſs infallible; and will extricate both the one and the other of us, the more expeditiouſly, from our preſent anxiety. Your deſign, *purſued he*, is to ſell this maiden to the *Barbarians*, in order to find out, by her means, whether *Auriſtella* is in their power. It is true, *anſwered the Prince*, and I have pitched upon *Tauriſa* for that purpoſe, becauſe, as ſhe has been in the ſervice of that charmer, ſhe will not find it any difficulty to know her again. I grant it, *reſum'd Periander*; nevertheleſs, I am of opinion, no body will be ſo able to make this diſcovery as my ſelf; my being perſonally intereſted in the ſearch; my youthful look; the features of my face; my intimacy with my ſiſter; my zealous deſire even to ſacrifice my ſelf for the recovery of her liberty; all theſe engage me, to depend only on my ſelf, for the ſucceſs of this enterprize: If your ſentiments, *added he*, agree with mine herein, I beg your highneſs would give me leave to act the part, you deſigned for this maiden.

Prince *Arnaldus* immediately approved of *Periander*'s reaſons; and without reflecting upon ſome inconveniences, which his love made him overlook, cauſed the ſame cloaths to be brought for him directly, as he had deſigned for *Auriſtella*, whenever he ſhould find her again. In this magnificent garb, *Periander* ſeem'd the moſt perfect beauty he had ſeen, excepting *Auriſtella*; whoſe charms alone, in his opinion, were worthy to be put in competition, with thoſe of the diſguiſed cavalier. In ſhort

all

all about him were ſtruck with admiration; *Tauriſa* was in downright raptures; and the Prince himſelf was in ſo great a ſurprize, that had he not really believed him brother to *Auriſtella*, he would never have intruſted to his care, the making an inquiry, upon which the happineſs of his future life, in a great meaſure, depended.

At laſt, *Periander* being compleatly diſguiſed, and it not blowing fair, they ply'd up to windward, and ſtood in for the iſland, that they might the better be perceived by the *Barbarians*; the Prince's Eagerneſs to know whether *Auriſtella* was among them, having made him forget to examine ſtrictly, whether ſhe was really *Periander*'s ſiſter; as alſo by what means, the unknown happened to be in ſuch a deplorable condition, as that from which he had juſt delivered him. According to right reaſon, the Prince ought to have been well aſſured of this, before he had repoſed ſo much confidence in him; but, as it is natural for lovers, to be more intent upon the means to compaſs their Deſires, than upon inquiring into thoſe things, to which they ought not to be ſtrangers, he never thought of queſtioning him about ſuch circumſtances, as nevertheleſs, it would have been proper for him to have dived into; and he became acquainted with them, afterwards, at a time when he was not at all pleaſed with the information: But to return from whence we have digreſſed.

Being come near the iſland, Prince *Arnaldus* gave orders for hanging out his flag, ſtreamers, and pendants; which according as they were agitated by the winds, ſometimes playing in the air, and ſometimes almoſt ſweeping the ſurface of the water, afforded an agreeable proſpect; add to this, that the ſea being calm, the heavens perfectly ſerene, the trumpets ſounding, and other inſtruments playing, all contributed to fill the heart with joy. The *Barbarians*, ſurprized at the ſight, flock'd together upon the ſhore, arm'd with Bows and arrows. Being arrived within half a mile of the iſland. the Prince,

having ſaluted them with a general diſcharge of all his numerous artillery, ordered his barge to be hoiſted out, and mann'd; and then went himſelf into it, with *Periander*, and ſome of his officers. As they ſailed towards the ſhore, one of the officers held in his hand a ſpear, at the end of which was faſtened a piece of white linnen, to ſhew the *Barbarians*, (as is uſual among moſt nations) that they came as friends. We ſhall ſee, in the next chapter, how they ſucceeded in their propoſed deſign, of ſelling the diſguiſed *Periander*.

CHAP. III.

PERIANDER, *dreſſed in a woman's habit, is ſold to the* Barbarians; *who, on account of his beauty, give the price demanded for him, by Prince* ARNALDUS.

THE *Barbarians*, ſeeing the barge draw near the ſhore, crowded thither one and all; each of them being deſirous, of having the the firſt ſight, of what might be therein; and, to ſhew they would give a favourable reception, to thoſe who were coming, they threw up their handkerchiefs into the air; and ſhot their arrows againſt the wind; many of them leaping, and dancing with admirable agility: This done, as the barge cou'd not get quite to land, becauſe the water was then ſhallow, the tide ebbing and flowing there as in other places, the *Barbarians*, to the number of twenty, walk over the wet ſands, almoſt near enough to ſhake hands with thoſe who were in the boat.

THEY carried, upon their ſhoulders, a woman of incomparable beauty; who, before any other broke ſilence, thus accoſted the new comers, in the *Norwegian* language: Our Prince, brave ſtrangers, or to ſpeak more properly, our Governor, ſends me to demand, who you are? Wherefore you are come hither? And, what you want among us? If you bring any maiden, *purſued ſhe*, with deſign to ſell her, they will

will pay you for her, according to the degree of her beauty; but if you bring any other ſort of merchandize, you may return from whence you came; becauſe, thank heaven, this iſland produces plenty of all the neceſſaries of Life; and they will not receive from abroad, what they look upon here as ſuperfluous.

PRINCE *Arnaldus*, having travell'd in the countries where that language is ſpoken, underſtood very well what the woman ſaid; wherefore, as ſoon as ſhe kept ſilence, he ask'd her, whether ſhe was a *Barbarian* born, or one of thoſe they had purchaſed. Inſtead of asking me any queſtions, *anſwer'd ſhe*, ſatisfy me as to what I have demanded; my maſters, whom you ſee there, wou'd not be well pleaſed to hear me talk of any thing, that does not relate to the matter in hand. To tell you then, *reply'd Prince Arnaldus*, what you are deſirous of knowing, we are natives of the kingdom of *Denmark*; and follow indifferently the buſineſs of merchants, or of Corſairs: We truck our commodities for others which ſuit us; we ſell thoſe for which we find purchaſers; and we part with what prizes we take, to ſuch as are willing to pay us well for them. On cruizing upon the coaſt of *Norway*, *purſued he*, this maiden, *pointing to Periander*, was in one of the captures we made. As ſhe is one of the handſomeſt, or to ſpeak more properly, the moſt exquiſite beauty, in the Univerſe, we have brought her hither to ſale; being acquainted with the motive, which induces your iſlanders to purchaſe them; and, if the prophecy of their magician may be depended on, and is ſoon to be accompliſhed, they may hope, this matchleſs charmer will become their ſovereign; and that, from her union with their new monarch, will proceed their promiſed and long-expected conqueror.

SOME of the *Barbarians*, hearing this diſcourſe, without underſtanding one word thereof, demanded of their interpreter what the Prince ſaid; and no ſooner had ſhe informed them, what had been told her by *Arnaldus*, whom ſhe took for a pyrate, than four of them ran to acquaint their governor therewith.

While they were gone upon this errand, the Prince aſked the woman, whether there was any of the maidens who had been brought to the iſland, whoſe beauty might be compared with that of the captive, he came to offer them. No, *replied ſhe*, for there is not one of them who can be put in competition with me, unleſs ſhe is newly arrived; for which reaſon, unleſs you can agree about the price of her you have brought, I ſhall be in danger of becoming Queen of theſe *Barbarians*; which I look upon as the greateſt misfortune can befal me.

THE four *Barbarians*, who had been to inform their Governor, what motive had brought the pretended Corſair to their iſland, returned quickly with him; whom Prince *Arnaldus* eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the others, by the magnificence of his dreſs; and, as ſoon as *Periander* ſaw him at a diſtance, he covered his face with a veil of tranſparent gauze, that upon taking it off, he might effectually fire the *Barbarian*'s heart. Accordingly, the governor having firſt ſaid a few words to the woman before-mentioned, the reſult of which was, to bid her tell Prince *Arnaldus*, her Lord begg'd his captive to pull off her veil for one moment; *Periander*, without waiting to be order'd, immediately comply'd therewith; and, as he got up, and uncovered his face, caſting a mournful look up to heaven, (as if to move it to compaſſionate his misfortunes) then turned his eyes ſideways, with a languiſhing air, upon the Governor; his ſparkling glances, like two flaſhes of lightning, dazzling in an inſtant the ſight of the *Barbarians*, ſtruck him to the earth; at leaſt ſo one wou'd have thought, ſeeing him immediately fall upon both knees, and adore after this manner, the beauty, whom he rather took for a Goddeſs than a mortal.

BEING recovered from his aſtoniſhment, or rather trance, he aſked what was the purchaſe of that captive; and Prince *Arnaldus* having ſent an exceſſive price thereon, to inflame the more, the Governor's growing paſſion, the latter made no manner of objection

jection againſt the exorbitance thereof, but ſent directly for the value of what was demanded. In a very ſhort time his attendants returned, with a prodigious number of bars of gold, and ſtrings of the fineſt pearl; which they delivered in heaps, and without counting, to procure *Periander* in exchange the ſooner.

ACCORDINGLY the Prince ſurrender'd him into the hands of the *Barbarians*; after having let him know, by the help of the female interpreter, that he would return in a few days, and ſell him another captive; not ſo beautiful indeed, as that he had now purchaſed, but who would, nevertheleſs, not be one of the leaſt ornaments of his court. This done, he made a ſignal to thoſe aboard his ſhip, to give a ſalvo of all the artillery, while the Governor commanded his men to play upon their inſtruments; inſomuch that, in an inſtant, one would thought it thundered on the ſea, while the *Barbarians* on the land, made the heavens ring with the confuſed ſound of their diſagreeable muſick. During this interval, *Periander* was carried into the iſland, and Prince *Arnaldus* returned to his veſſel.

WE muſt not forget to obſerve, that the latter had agreed with *Periander*, not to ſail any farther from that coaſt, than was neceſſary, to avoid being ſeen by the *Barbarians*; unleſs he ſhould be forced ſo to do by the winds; as alſo, that he would return in a few days, on pretence of ſelling *Tauriſa*, to know whether he had found out *Auriſtella*; and, if ſhe ſhould not be in the iſland, would redeem *Periander*, either by negociation, or force of arms; reſolving, in caſe of refuſal, to declare war againſt thoſe iſlanders, and attack them, with the united ſtrength of his own country, and his allies.

CHAP. IV.

Periander *being arrived in the iſland of the* Barbarians, *the Governor commands a ſlave to be ſacrificed, in order to make the experiment, enjoined by the magician.* Auriſtella, *diſguiſed in a man's habit, is brought to the place appointed, as a victim.* Periander *diſcovers her, and ſhe is ſet at liberty. A quarrel ariſes on their account, among the* Barbarians; *upon which a dreadful ſlaughter enſues.* Periander *eſcapes with* Auriſtella, *by the means of a young iſlander who conducts them to his cave.*

AMONG the *Barbarians* who had been preſent at the purchaſe of *Periander*, was an officer of their nation, named *Bradamir*; who was of one of the moſt conſiderable families in the iſland; and thought himſelf above all the laws of his country. He was very brave, but yet more audacious; inſomuch, that he cou'd only be compared to himſelf, for arrogance and raſhneſs. The moment he ſet eyes upon *Periander*, whom he took, as well as the others, for one of the female ſex, he reſolved to make himſelf maſter of him; without troubling his head about the law, which required the experiment of a human heart pulverized, to decide who ſhould be choſen king.

HAVING given this ſketch of *Bradamir*'s character, we ſhall return to *Periander*; who, when arrived in the iſland, was carried upon the ſhoulders of divers *Barbarians*; who contended among themſelves, by turns for the honour of bearing a burthen, which ſeemed to them ſo precious. They conveyed him to a large and ſtately tent, placed in the midſt of ſeveral others, not quite ſo rich, which formed altogether a ſort of camp, in a ſpacious and delightful meadow; the woman, who had ſerved as an interpreter, having followed him cloſe, and endeavoured to comfort him, as well as ſhe cou'd under an affliction wherewith ſhe thought him oppreſſed, and which he was far from ſuffering.

THE

THE Governor having entered the ſame tent, ordered forthwith ſome of his attendants, to go over to the iſland where they kept their captives, and bring from thence a ſlave that the experiment required by the magician might be made. His command was obeyed directly: This done, his ſervants ſpread upon the ground, the beautiful and odoriferous ſkins of divers animals, whereon they laid ſeveral kinds of fruit. Being ſeated upon theſe ſkins, with ſome of the heads of the *Barbarians*, who accompanied him, he began to taſte the fruit and preſented gallantly, ſome of the fineſt to *Periander*. *Bradamir* was the only one who would not ſit down; but ſtanding careleſly leaning upon his bow, kept his eyes fixed upon the object, which had taken poſſeſſion of his heart. The Governor, perceiving what paſſed in his ſoul, deſired him a ſecond time to ſeat himſelf by him, and take ſome refreſhment, like the reſt of the company; upon which *Bradamir*, fetching a deep ſigh, turned his back upon them, and went out of the tent.

AT that inſtant, one of the *Barbarians* returning, informed the Governor, that, as he was going over with his companions, to the iſland where they kept their priſoners, he obſerved a float near the ſhore, upon which they were bringing a young ſlave, together with the old woman, whom they had made keeper of the dungeon. At this news the Governor riſing up, with thoſe that were refreſhing themſelves with him, went towards the ſea-ſide; and, as *Periander* was willing to attend him, as well as the reſt, he expreſſed abundance of ſatisfaction thereat. When they were got to the ſhore, he found they had already landed the priſoner and the old woman; when the fancy took *Periander* to examine, whether he might not know the wretch, whom hard fortune had reduced to the ſame extremity, wherein he had once been himſelf; but he could not get a full view of his face; becauſe he held down his head, in ſuch a manner, as not to be plainly ſeen by any one. Turning his eyes next, upon her, who was ſaid to be keeper of the dungeon, he thought he knew her; and being ſeized with

terror,

terror, changed colour. He obſerved her then again yet more carefully; and the more he recollected her features, the greater was his confuſion and anxiety. I can no longer doubt it, *ſaid he to himſelf*; it is the unfortunate *Clelia*, governeſs to my dear *Auriſtella*; he could willingly have ſpoken to her, but dared not attempt it; being afraid of diſcovering, what he was deſirous of keeping ſecret; he ſuſpended, therefore, his curioſity, till a more favourable opportunity ſhould offer, for the gratification of it.

To haſten the trial of the experiment, which he was reſolved to make, in order to ſecure himſelf of the poſſeſſion of *Periander*, the Governor commanded them to ſacrifice the young man they had juſt brought, and pulverize his heart. Two *Barbarians* ſeizing him that inſtant, tied his hands behind, blinded his eyes, and made him kneel down; while the quiet victim, as gentle as a lamb expected the fatal ſtroke, without uttering a ſyllable. At this moving ſight, the antient *Clelia* was no longer able to contain herſelf; but, pierced with the moſt lively anguiſh (like a torrent which breaks down all obſtacles in its way) ran to the governor, and, falling proſtrate at his feet, cry'd out, Protector of the fair ſex, take care what you are about to do; you think you are going to offer up a young man, and this victim will be of no manner of ſervice to you; this is not one of the male ſex, whom you are about to ſacrifice; but a female, and perhaps the moſt beautiful in the univerſe. Speak, adorable *Auriſtella*, *ſaid ſhe to her, in her turn, burſting into tears*, ſpeak lovely ſupport of my old age; and ſuffer not your conſtancy to be ſo far overcome, by your continual misfortunes, as to deprive yourſelf of a life, which you may yet preſerve, to enjoy it, one day in more proſperity.

These words put a ſtop to the arm, already lifted up, to plunge the dagger in *Auriſtella*'s heart; and the Governor ordered her hands to be unbound, and her eyes unblinded; which done, on obſerving her attentively, he thought he had never before ſeen any thing ſo fair: As much a *Barbarian* as he was, his

his paſſionate looks ſhewed, he found her charms no leſs powerful, than thoſe of *Periander*; and his heart fluttering as it were, about theſe two maſter-pieces of nature, no longer knew which of them to make the object of its affections.

MEAN while, it would be impoſſible to expreſs the agony of *Periander*; when he found *Auriſtella* to be the victim, who, had it not been for the anguiſh of *Clelia*, was upon the point of being ſacrificed, to the paſſion the Governor had conceived for him. A cold ſweat ran down his face, while a ſort of miſt almoſt took away his ſight; and he would have haſtened towards her, to whom his heart was ready to fly, but his weakneſs would only let him approach with a ſtaggering pace. Dear half of my ſoul, *ſaid he, in a voice low enough to be heard only by her*, you ſee your brother *Periander* under this dreſs. Live, *added he*, live my ſiſter; death is not to be apprehended here, by perſons of your ſex; be not more cruel to your ſelf than theſe *Barbarians*; but believe that Heaven, having preſerved you from ſo many dangers, will alſo deliver you from thoſe, which may yet threaten you. What, my brother, *anſwered Auriſtella, ſeized with Amazement*, have I the good luck to behold you again! O happy, a thouſand times happy, in the midſt of my misfortunes! I ſee you! I ſpeak to you! What perils can now terrify me! This ſaid, the tears ran down their cheeks ſo very faſt, that the Governor, who had his eyes upon them, could not refrain keeping them company.

AT the ſame inſtant, *Bradamir*, who had juſt returned, to be preſent at the ſacrifice, ſeeing their tears flow, without hearing them ſpeak a word; and believing that *Periander*, with whom he was paſſionately in love, was ſo oppreſſed with ſorrow, through fear of the ſtranger's death, whom he imagined either to be one of his charmer's relations or friends; reſolved to free him from it, in ſpite of the law which condemn'd him thereto; wherefore going up haughtily to *Auriſtella*, and taking her by one hand, and *Periander* by the other; let none of you

ſaid

ſaid he fiercely, to thoſe who ſurrounded them, if you value your own lives, have the boldneſs to touch either of theſe two perſons; no, not ſo much as one of the hairs of their heads. This maiden, *purſued he, pointing to Periander,* I deſign for my ſelf, becauſe I love her; and I ſet this poor wretch at liberty, becauſe ſhe has a regard for him: The experiment for the Election of a King, *continued he, leading them away,* ſhall be put off till another time.

Scarcely had *Bradamir* utter'd theſe threatening words, when the Governor, tranſported both with anger and jealouſy, took his Bow; bent it; and ſent an arrow after him; which paſſing through his throat, deprived him at once both of ſpeech and life. So bold an action terrified the *Barbarians*; however, it did not ſo far intimidate one among them, to prevent his puniſhing, upon the ſpot, the perſon who had ventured upon it. A ſon of that *Curſicurbo*, who was drowned in conducting over *Periander*, truſting more to the nimbleneſs of his feet, than to the ſwiftneſs of his arrows, fell immediately upon the Governor, and plunged a poniard in his breaſt; which although made but of flint, was as ſtrong, and as ſharp, as if it had been of the beſt temper'd, and moſt piercing ſteel: Accordingly the Governor dropped down inſtantly, and cloſed his eyes for ever; attoning thus, by his fall, for the death of *Bradamir*.

These murthers exaſperating the relations of both the chieftains, who had each of them their creatures, the one took up arms againſt the other; and began a bloody ſkirmiſh, which ſoon degenerated into a downright maſſacre. Death flew about on all ſides; till, having no arrows left, they had recourſe to knives and daggers; and butcher'd each other, without minding who fell a Victim to their fury. In ſhort, ſo horrible was the confuſion, that the father, on one ſide, imbrued his hands in the blood of his ſon, while on the other, the ſon cut the throat of his father, as if his moſt mortal enemy; nor did any one attempt to appeaſe theſe deſperados.

During this dreadful havock, *Clelia*, *Auriſtella*, and *Periander*, who were in the very midſt thereof, were all equally ſeized with terror, and trembling for each other: When, in the height of the ſlaughter, ſome of *Bradamir*'s followers, ſet fire to a neighbouring foreſt, belonging to the late Governor. Immediately the timber, which conſiſted moſtly of lofty fir-trees, began to burn with violence; and the wind, ſeconding the intention of theſe incendiaries, blew the flames and ſmoke in ſuch a manner, towards the place where the combatants were engaged, that the night which began already to appear, became on a ſudden, horrible dark and gloomy; tho the Moon ſhone before exceeding bright. Mean while neither the groans of the dying, the out-cries of the women, ſeized with conſternation, nor the flaming brands, which fell very thick upon the field of battle, ſtruck the leaſt terror into the hearts of the combatants; ſo much had they given themſelves up to fury and revenge: The captives alone ſhuddered with fear, and the moſt torturing apprehenſions; but knew not what to reſolve on, no Place of refuge appearing, to ſecure them from this dreadful ſcene of murder, deſolation, and horror.

However, when they moſt deſpaired of extricating themſelves from ſuch danger, they were deliver'd by a way ſo extraordinary, that their eſcape ſeemed to them miraculous. The night being overcaſt, *as we have before obſerved*, a young *Barbarian* approached *Periander*, and accoſting him in the *Spaniſh* tongue, which he happen'd to underſtand tolerably, incomparable beauty, *ſaid he*, follow me without fear; and I will conduct you, with your companions, to a place, where you ſhall be out of all danger. Upon this offer, *Periander* took *Auriſtella* by the hand; and having bid *Clelia*, and the female interpreter, who chanced not to be far off, take care not to loſe them, followed the young *Barbarian*; walking over the dead bodies that lay ſcatter'd here and there, and broken ſwords and arrows: At the ſame time, the flames of the burning foreſt,

by

by the light of which they ſaw how to guide their ſteps, approaching them too near behind, quickened their pace more effectually, than if they had been aſſiſted by the moſt favourable wind.

NEVERTHELESS, neither *Clelia*'s great age, nor *Auriſtella*'s tender years, would ſuffer them to walk as faſt as their guide; which the young *Barbarian*, who was very robuſt, obſerving, took *Clelia* upon his ſhoulders, while *Periander* did the ſame by *Auriſtella*; and the female interpreter, being both ſtronger and more courageous, kept on her way on foot, without forſaking them. At laſt ſometimes ſtumbling, ſometimes bending under the weight of their burthens, they arrived at a place, where having no longer any thing to fear, they went at their eaſe, about a mile, towards the *North*; when their conductor enter'd a ſubterraneous winding vault, whoſe ſide was waſhed by the ſea, which now and then wholly overflowed the whole entrance. This they croſs'd, turning ſometimes on one ſide, ſometimes on the other; and as its heigth was unequal, ſometimes ſtooping, at other times going upright, and at others again, rather creeping than walking.

AFTER ſome minutes fatigue, however, they got at laſt through it: and found themſelves in a level country, where their guide told them they might walk upright, and keep on their way boldly; nevertheleſs, the clouds of ſmoke, from the burning forreſt, diſperſing themſelves around to a great diſtance, the moonſhine cou'd not pierce through them; neither did the light of the flames aſſiſt them any longer, being intercepted by the mountain, under which they had paſſed; inſomuch that they were much more tired, than they would have been, could they have ſeen where to tread.

SOME time after, heaven be praiſed, *ſaid the young* Barbarian, we are now out of danger; at leaſt, if any is to be apprehended, there is no fear of death. Upon this aſſurance given them by their guide, *Periander*, *Auriſtella*, and the two other woman began to breath; but they ſoon fell again into a freſh uneaſineſs, on ſeeing a great light coming towards them, which

which they took for a comet, or rather a burning meteor, that wandered up and down the middle region. In ſhort, their old fears were upon the point of reviving, had not the young *Barbarian* diſpelled them, by telling them, what they ſaw upon an eminence, was a branch of a lighted pine-tree, which his father, who was coming to meet him, held in his hand. Bleſſed angel, or whoever you are, ſaid *Periander* then to him, may heaven reward you for the kindneſs you have ſhewn us; and ſhould it only extend to delaying our death for a while, we look upon it as a good office, that you have procured us ſome reſpite to prepare for it.

He was about to go on, with his gratefull acknowledgement, but was prevented by the approach of the light, which was carried by a man about fifty. As ſoon as he came near them, he ſet down his pine-branch, and embracing the young *Barbarian*, what has befallen you, ſon, *ſaid he in* ſpaniſh, and why do you ſtay ſo long? You have made me very uneaſy; and I was coming to meet you, in order to diſpell your mother's fears. Father, *anſwered the young man*, let us go into our cave; and I will acquaint you with what will both juſtify my ſtay, and put you upon thinking very ſeriouſly. Almoſt the whole iſland, *continued he*, is now in a blaze; and the greateſt part, if not all the inhabitants, are reduced to aſhes: By a happy thought, with which heaven, I believe, inſpired me, I ſaved from the flames the ſtrangers you ſee with me; but let us go, *added he*, to my mother and ſiſter, and give them an opportunity, of exerciſing their charitable care towards theſe unhappy perſons; who have need of aſſiſtance, under their preſent ſevere misfortunes.

On hearing theſe words, the poor ſufferers took courage; and after walking a quarter of an hour longer, arrived at a mountain, much higher than that they had before aſcended. At the foot thereof was a deep cave, wherein nature had contrived lodgings, which had no other roof, or walls, than the mountain itſelf.

Two women, in habit like the *Barbarians* came out from thence, carrying alſo ſome pieces of lighted

pine; the one ſomewhat above thirty, and the other about fifteen; the former was ſtill handſome, but the latter ſurpaſſed her in beauty. One of them going up to the young *Barbarian*, Ah! brother, *cry'd ſhe affectionately*, how much uneaſineſs have you cauſed us! dear ſharer of my ſoul, *ſaid the other, embracing him tenderly in her turn*, welcome a thouſand times: I ſhould have been dead, had you delayed your return any longer.

As they all ſpoke *Spaniſh*, the female interpreter was greatly amazed thereat; and was about to aſk the reaſon; when the father of their young guide prevented her ſatisfying her curioſity, by deſiring his wife and daughter to return into their habitation, and get ready whatever was neceſſary, for receiving their gueſts in the beſt manner they were able, Immediately theſe two compaſſionate *Barbarians* went into their cave; which they lighted up with a ſort of torches, made of trees abounding with bitumen, which burnt very well. This done, they ſpread ſome ſkins of wild goats and ſheep, in the places moſt proper for them to repoſe in; inſomuch that, in a few minutes, they had put their lodging in a condition to relieve them, both from their wearineſs, and from the cold; which began to grow ſharp, and troubleſome.

CHAP. V.

Their deliverer informs his gueſts, that he is a Spaniard *by birth, and relates his adventures.*

WHEN *Periander*, *Auriſtella*, and the two other women, had taken a little reſt, a ſupper was prepared, which indeed, might ſeem ſomewhat too frugal, for the entertainment of polite ſtrangers; but notwithſtanding it was by no means either elegant or plentiful; as they enjoyed it without uneaſineſs, it was thought delicious. The plates whereof they made uſe, were neither ſilver nor china; but pieces of bark, ſomething

thing more agreeable than that of the cork-tree, and a ſmall ſhell ſupplied the place of bottles and glaſſes. Neither did any wine or cordials appear at that repaſt; but inſtead thereof, they drank ſome of the pureſt, cooleſt, and moſt limpid rock water; which was the more agreeable and refreſhing, as the place where they ſat was conſiderably heated, by the many lights, which were kept up very carefully.

TOWARDS the end of the repaſt, the old governeſs began to be ſleepy; which was not at all ſurprizing, becauſe people advanced in years, give way ſooner to the charms of ſoft repoſe, than to the pleaſure of converſation; however diverting the ſubject may be, on which the diſcourſe may happen to turn: The mother and daughter, therefore, of the young *Barbarian*, conducted her to a ſort of alcove, at a little diſtance from thence; and made her up a bed, with ſome very ſoft skins, which ſerved both to lay under, and to cover her; this done, they returned to the ſtrangers, whom the friendly *Barbarian* was already entertaining as follows.

BEFORE I proceed to my own adventures, and inform you, my dear gueſts, by what chance you find a chriſtian, in ſuch a ſavage place, where the name of *Chriſt* is not ſo much as known, it wou'd be reaſonable to demand an account of yours; nevertheleſs, I will relate mine firſt, that it may induce you the more readily, to repoſe the ſame confidence in me.

I was born in one of the fineſt provinces in *Spain*; of a family of pretty good rank; and which had no reaſon to complain of fortune's unkindneſs. My parents took care to give me a liberal and polite education; but my ſtars, or to ſpeak more properly, my inclination for a military life, made me forſake my ſtudies, when they were flattering themſelves with the thoughts of my turning eccleſiaſtick: And I reſolved to ſerve in the war, which was then on the point of breaking out in *Europe*. Neither the bottle nor feaſting, had the leaſt ſhare in the amuſements of my youth; as little did intrigues employ any of my

time; martial exerciſes alone took up thoſe Intervals, which others devoted to their pleaſures.

Hurried away then, by my predominant paſſion, I went to *Germany*, where the Emperor was levying an army, to force the enemies of his empire to return to their duty: I had there the happineſs to perform ſome ſervices for that Prince, which he had the goodneſs to accept very favourably. Accordingly he honour'd me with his good graces, which diſtinction ſoon procured me many friends; and I learned in his court both to be generous and complaiſant. Loaded with his favours, he gave me leave to reviſit my country, and ſpend ſome time with my parents, who were ſtill living; when fortune, jealous of my happineſs, turning her wheel on a ſudden, precipitated me, from the heigth of proſperity I then enjoyed, into that abyſs of miſery, wherein you now find me.

She choſe, for the inſtrument of her inconſtancy, a gay ſelf-opinionated cavalier, ſecond ſon to a Marquis, whoſe eſtate was adjacent to the place where my father lived. This cavalier came thither to ſee an entertainment that was made there for the ladies; and meeting me in the great ſquare, with ſome noblemen, who were our mutual acquaintance, thou art a brave fellow, friend *Antonio*, *ſaid he to me*, *in an ironical tone*; thy travels in *Germany*, and *Italy*, have made thee quite another man, than thou waſt before; and thou art returned the moſt magnificent gallant in all *Caſtille*: Good *Antonio*, *purſued he*, be aſſured, I participate in every thing that concerns thee.

As good *Antonio*, *anſwered I*, I return your lordſhip thanks, for your great zeal, and friendſhip; nevertheleſs, I ſhould be obliged to you, if you would remember, that I carried with me, from *Caſtille* to *Germany*, that magnificence, which ſeems ſo new to you; that I am deſcended from parents who from my infancy, gave me an education ſuitable to my birth; and that, therefore, I deſerve neither to be commended nor blamed, if I have performed my duty, whenever I happened to be; and in ſhort, that

that, whether good or bad, brave or a coward, I am your lordſhip's humble ſervant; and beg you would uſe me with that civility, which is due to my good intentions.

On my thus ſaying, another cavalier, who ſtood near me, provoked at the arrogant air of this fair-weather ſpark, cryed out to me, loud enough to be overheard by him, take care, *Don Antonio*, what you ſay; we do not give him here the title of *lordſhip*. The good *Antonio*, *ſaid this unmannerly wretch before I made any anſwer my ſelf*, is perfectly in the right; he treats me according to the cuſtom of the *Italians*, who uſe the term *Senoria*, or lordſhip, inſtead of *Merced*, or ſir. I am no ſtranger, *replied I*, to the ceremonies of civilized nations; wherefore, in uſing the word *Senoria*, on ſpeaking to you, I did it not in compliance with the cuſtom of the *Italians*; but as thinking, according to the maxims of *Spain*, that title is due to whoever treats me with *Vos*, or *Thou*, when he accoſts me. Nevertheleſs, being deſcended from a family of diſtinction, I ſhould have imagined, that whenever I give the title of *Senoria* to any one, he ought to vouchſafe me the civility of *Merced*; and whoever treats me in another manner, is a clown, and void of all good manners.

These words were followed with blows; and I gave him ſuch a cut on the head, that it ſtunn'd him, and prevented his thinking immediately of defending himſelf; mean while, I ſtood ſtill in the ſame place, to ſee in that manner he would behave. At laſt, being recovered from his ſurprize, and feeling the blood run down his face, he fell upon me with great fury, to revenge himſelf for ſuch a public affront; but I ſoon quell'd his impetuous heat; and had it not been for ſome of our common friends, who parted us, ſhould have ſhown him, it is not by giving chace to ſtags and bucks, we learn how to carry our ſelves diſcreetly, to ſuch as have helped to give chace to the enemies of the ſtate.

I withdrew afterwards to my parents, and told them what had paſſed; who, foreſeeing I ſhould have

a numerous and powerful family upon my back, few of whom wou'd think themſelves diſhonoured, if they attacked me with odds, adviſed me to ſecure my ſelf from their attempts. I went again then, into *Germany*, with intent to return to the army, and ſerve the Emperor; but was no ſooner arrived there than I was informed by a letter, that my adverſary was about to ſet out for the ſame place, well attended, with a deſign to aſſaſſinate me. Whatever courage I was maſter of, the thoughts of a ſurprize alarmed me; wherefore, being convinced, that there is no ſafer place of refuge, than under the very noſe of one's enemy, I came back to *Spain*; where my parents, being in continual fear for my life, furniſhed me with money and jewels, to go to *Portugal*, till the ſtorm that threatened me ſhould blow over.

Being arrived at *Liſbon*, I found there a veſſel, in which ſome Lords, whoſe curioſity had drawn them to *Spain*, were returning to *England*; I embarked, therefore, with them, judging it not probable, that my aſſaſſins ſhould come in ſearch of me to *London*. During our navigation, I ſpent my time very agreeably with theſe noblemen; but, before we entered the *Thames*, I had the misfortune, for ſome trifle, to hit one of the ſailors a box on the ear; and this imprudence raiſed the whole ſhip's crew againſt me; inſomuch, that they were going to kill me, had I not withdrawn with ſpeed into the great cabbin, where thoſe generous *Engliſh* ſaved me from their firſt fury. This done, they endeavoured to appeaſe the diſturbance, and reſtore tranquillity on board; but could not effect it, on any other terms, than that they ſhou'd either throw me into the ſea, or allow me only a boat, to carry me to *Portugal*, or to whatever place it ſhould pleaſe heaven to conduct me.

They put me then into one of the boats, which they ſtored only with two barrels of water, three or four gallons of beer, and ſome few biſcuits; I thanked my defenders, however, for the favour they had done me, in preſerving my life for the preſent. The veſſel

veſſel began then to make ſail from me; and a dark night quickly depriving me of the ſight of her, I found my ſelf alone, in the midſt of the waves, and forced to follow that courſe which the winds ſhould preſcribe me. I looked for the *North* ſtar, in order to find what way the boat went, but the darkneſs rendered me unable to diſcover it; I row'd then for ſix days, and as many nights, without knowing whereabouts I was; and, notwithſtanding my having a pair of oars, truſted leſs to the ſtrength of my arms, than the goodneſs of Heaven, whoſe aſſiſtance I continually implored.

At laſt, overwhelmed with wearineſs, I abandoned thereunto the care of my boat; and lying down at length, and cloſing my eyes inſenſibly, ſleep got the better of my anguiſh: But while it baniſhed from my memory a danger of one kind, it made me apprehend many others, by the terrifying dreams which tormented me ſucceſſively. Every inſtant various monſters, of different kinds, ſeemed to purſue me; the one threatning to tear me in pieces, and the others to ſwallow me up; inſomuch, that ſleeping or waking, my life was one continual death. I was rouzed from my ſlumber by a mighty wave; which breaking over my boat, almoſt filled it with water; and would have ſunk it quite, had I not laved it out again as faſt as poſſible; after which I betook my ſelf anew to my oars, but to no manner of purpoſe. A boiſterous ſouth weſt wind ariſing, and blowing impetuouſly, I ſoon found it would be in vain to contend with it; wherefore, I abandoned my boat a ſecond time, to the mercy of the waves.

With eyes lifted up to Heaven, I again addreſſed my prayers thereto; and ſhed many tears; not ſo much through the fear of death, as repentance for my paſt offences; which ſeemed to have united all the elements, in a combination againſt me. At laſt, at the expiration of I know not how many days and nights, I found my ſelf one afternoon, near an iſland, uninhabited by men, but full of wolves, numbers of which I could ſee on every ſide. I ſhelter'd my ſelf

then under a rock, without daring to land, becauſe of thoſe ravenous beaſts; and eat ſome biſcuit, that had been drenched in the ſalt water, which my hunger made me, nevertheleſs, think pretty good. The night, which was coming on, proved clear; the ſea was not ſo tempeſtuous; and the ſerenity of the Heavens made me hope for fair weather next morning; when, by the glimmering light which the ſtars reflected, I beheld a herd of wolves upon the rock, which ſerved me as a harbour; and I heard one of them (which will perhaps appear incredible to every one but my ſelf) ſay diſtinctly in my own tongue, *Spaniard*, put out again to ſea, and ſeek thy fortune elſewhere, if thou would'ſt not be torn in pieces here. Do not aſk, *purſued he*, who it is that gives thee this caution; only remember, thou haſt found compaſſion among thoſe very animals, who are utter ſtrangers thereto. I was inexpreſſibly ſurprized at an adventure ſo extraordinary; however, as much ſeized with terror as I was, I got ready to follow the counſel that was given me, and put off to ſea; returning continual thanks to heaven, which had ſo viſibly ſaved me, from the imminent danger I had juſt eſcaped.

As ſorrow and fear, *my dear gueſts*, generally diſorder the memory, I cannot tell you truly, how much longer I was the ſport of the winds and waves. All I can remember is, death was never abſent one minute from my eyes; till my boat, being hurried away on a ſudden, by an unforeſeen ſtorm, I was toſſed upon this iſland; and ran aground at the mouth of the cave, through which my ſon led you, in conducting you hither. The waves were about to bear me back again, in the ſame manner; but finding my ſelf on firm land, I leaped out of the boat, and forcing my hands into the ſand and gravel, held ſo faſt, that I withſtood the violence of that mighty ſea. Though in depriving me of my boat, it deprived me in a manner of life at the ſame time, I felt a ſort of joy, on thinking I ſhould die, at leaſt, ſome other kind of death; and ſometimes flattered my ſelf with the hopes of ſeeing my ill fortune change for the better, in

this

this unknown country ; for, in ſhort, men are apt to retain hope, even in the moſt deſperate condition.

Don *Antonio*, who had nothing in him of a *Barbarian*, but the habit, was at this part of his relation, when a mournful voice and deep groans, were heard from the place where *Clelia* lay. *Auriſtella*, *Periander*, and the reſt, immediately ran thither with lights, to ſee what might be the matter ; and found the old governeſs, ſitting upon the ſkins, with her back leaning againſt the wall, and her half dead eyes turned up towards heaven. *Auriſtella* approaching her firſt, what ails you, my dear mother, *ſaid ſhe*, greatly afflicted ; would you leave me in this ſolitude ? Remember, I have now more need than ever of your prudent advice. At theſe words, *Clelia* came a little to herſelf ; and, taking the hand of *Auriſtella* ; I wiſh, child, *ſaid ſhe*, with a faint voice, my life might laſt, till you are reſtored again to that happineſs you have loſt ; but, if heaven will not permit it, my will ought to be conformable thereto, and I ſubmit to it with all my heart. Take back again, *purſued ſhe, clapping a little box into her hand*, what you committed to my care ; I reſtore it to you, and beg if you ſhould return one day to your dominions, you would let thoſe of my relations, who may happen to be yet alive, be informed, that I died in the faith of *Jeſus Chriſt*. I aſk nothing for them, my ſovereign, *added ſhe, in a ſomewhat lower voice*, becauſe I am no longer able to ſpeak. Having thus ſaid, ſhe fell into a ſwoon, and ſoon after expired in the arms of *Auriſtella* ; who was on the point of ſinking, under the weight of her ſorrow, had not *Periander* ran immediately to her aſſiſtance, and removed her from ſuch a melancholly ſight : After which the young *Barbarian*, with his ſiſter, having taken upon them to watch the corpſe, all the company retired to their reſt, during the remainder of the night.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Don Antonio *goes on with the relation of his adventures.*

NEXT morning, Don *Antonio* calling his ſon, ordered him to return to the other part of the iſland, and bring word what paſſed there: hardly any of the company had taken the leaſt reſt, becauſe *Auriſtella*, not being to be comforted, for the loſs of her faithful governeſs, could ſcarce cloſe her eyes; and *Periander* had ſpent the greateſt part of the night in endeavouring to dry up her tears.

TOWARDS day-break, however, it began to abate; when *Periander* laying hold of that opportunity, and prevailing on *Auriſtella* to take the air without the cave, obſerved it had been made by nature herſelf; and with as much ingenuity as if art had lent her aſſiſtance. It was perfectly round, and hollowed in a very lofty rock. At the bottom were ſeveral little rooms contrived, almoſt in the ſame manner, as if made by an architect. An agreeable country diſcloſed itſelf to the view all around; being ſhaded with trees, which yielded fruit; that was indeed ſomewhat harſh to the palate, but yet tolerable; and there was plenty of herbage, becauſe a rivulet, which ran from the rock into the plain, rendered, it always fruitful and verdant. *Auriſtella*, without ceaſing to grieve, was admiring all theſe things, in complaiſance to *Periander*, when Don *Antonio*, perceiving them from the entrance of his cave; Come, my gueſts, *cried he*, let us render the laſt duties to the deceaſed; after which we will continue the recital of our adventures.

THEY went then, and gave burial to the corpſe of *Clelia*, which they carried to a cavity in a neighbouring hill: As they were covering it with earth, *Auriſtella* begged a croſs might be put upon the grave, to ſhew the perſon whoſe bones lay there, was a chriſtian: Accordingly Don *Antonio* complied with her requeſt; which done, they all ſaid ſome prayers, for

for the repoſe of the deceaſed's ſoul; which renewing *Auriſtella*'s grief, *Periander* could not help ſympathiſing therewith.

The funeral rites being over, the company returned to Don *Antonio*'s habitation; both to wait, till the young *Barbarian* ſhould bring them ſome farther account of the conflagration of the iſland, and to ſecure themſelves from the cold, which began to grow pretty ſharp: Shutting themſelves up therefore in the ſame place, where they had ſpent the night; and each of them being ſeated upon ſkins, as the evening before, Don *Antonio*, broke ſilence, and went on with the recital of his adventures, as follows.

As ſoon as I had leaped out of my boat upon the ſands, and the ſurges had carried it back to ſea, as I obſerved before, I loſt all hopes of returning to my own country; neither have I flattered my ſelf with the expectation thereof ever ſince. I croſſed the vault then, under which you paſſed; walked about the country ajacent, and diſcovered this cave; which ſeemed to have been made on purpoſe for the ſtage, whereon the tragical ſtory of my misfortunes was to be repreſented; Accordingly, I pitched upon it for my habitation; not a little ſurprized, not to find any inhabitants in this fine country; but only ſome wild goats and ſheep, with ſome other little animals of various kinds. At laſt, however, returning one day to the place whither the waves had brought me, to try if I could neither hear nor ſee any human creature, who might tell me upon what country I was caſt; Heaven, which had not yet intirely forgot me, ſent a young *Barbarian*, about fifteen years old; whom I diſcovered, as ſhe was gathering ſhells among the rocks, which extend along this coaſt.

On ſeeing me approach her, ſhe was ſeized with fear; her feet remained in a manner motionleſs, and ſhe let fall what ſhells ſhe had already gathered: I took her in my arms without ſaying a word, and brought her to the place where we now are. All the way hither I careſſed her; kiſſing her beauteous hands, and doing every thing in my power, to make her

her ſenſible I thought her handſome, and felt a paſſion for her. Being come to my cave, my embraces began to diſpel her fears; ſhe eyed me attentively, and, not finding any thing in me that ſhe thought diſagreeable, careſſed me in her turn. At laſt, her apprehenſions being intirely removed, ſhe pulled out of her pocket a ſort of little cake, and putting ſome of it into my mouth, deſired me, in her language, to eat it; which I did, without any heſitation, having need enough thereof: This done, ſhe took me by the hand, led me to the ſide of a brook, at a little diſtance from this place, where ſhe invited me by ſigns, to drink ſome of the water, which ran over a fine gravel. All this while, my eyes were never ſatisfied with viewing her; and ſhe ſeemed to me rather an angel than a *Barbarian*.

Soon after, as the ſun began to decline, I conducted her back to the place where I firſt met her: beſeeching her, both by ſigns, the meaning of which ſhe apprehended, and by words which ſhe did not underſtand, not to abandon me, but to return thither again. As I went to embrace her, upon parting, ſhe ſuffered me to do it without any difficulty; and her innocence was ſo great, that ſhe kiſſed my forehead by way of thanks; giving me to know, as well as ſhe could, ſhe would return and viſit me again.

As I was coming back, ſeeing ſome fruit upon the trees, the fancy took me to taſte them; I found they were nuts, filberds, and wild pears; and thought them not amiſs. I returned thanks therefore to Heaven for this diſcovery; and felt my long-extinguiſhed hopes revive. I ſpent the night in this cave or grotto, expecting impatiently the return of day, and my lovely *Barbarian*; and not ſeeing her appear ſo ſoon as I could have wiſhed, began to be apprehenſive ſhe would not come again; nay I even ſuſpected, ſhe had diſcover'd my retreat, and intended to deliver me up to the *Barbarians*, by whom I then imagined this country might be inhabited; as it was in effect: But I was cured of my ſuſpicions, on ſeeing her return, as dazzling as the ſun; more gentle than a lamb; without

without being followed by any one; and laden with proviſion, to comfort me under my miſery.

Don *Antonio* was at this part of his adventures, when his ſon returned; and told him the iſland was laid intirely waſte, that almoſt all the *Barbarians* had periſhed, either by the ſword or fire; and that, if any remained alive, it was only ſuch as had ſaved themſelves from the conflagration upon floats. We may now go all over the iſland, *added he*, without any other danger, than that of being ſcorched by the flames, while each of us conſiders of ſome means, to get away from this curſed country. There are not far from hence, other iſlands inhabited by people, leſs ſavage than thoſe of our nation; we may chance to meet with ſome humanity among them; and, perhaps, in changing our clime, we may alſo find ſome alteration in our fortune.

Go take ſome reſt, ſon, *ſaid Don* Antonio, before we think on what you propoſe; in the mean while, I will make an end of relating the reſt of my misfortunes though they have been ſufficiently numerous, I ſhall not be long in my recital. Do not enter into the detail of every particular circumſtance, *ſaid* Ricla, *(that was the name of his wife)* leſt you ſhould either fatigue yourſelf, by too prolix a narrative, or which is as bad, weary out your hearers; beſides, I can relate the reſt as well as you; ſince they have happened to us both in common, ſince your arrival in this ſolitude: With all my heart, *anſwered* Don Antonio, do you recount them; I ſhall take a pleaſure in hearing how you acquit yourſelf thereof.

To begin where my ſpouſe left off, *purſued the agreeable* Ricla, I muſt tell you, my dear gueſts, that my frequent journeys to this place, terminated in taking *Don* Antonio, for my husband; having received his promiſe, before I would ſuffer him to enjoy the rights of wedlock, to marry me after the manner of *Chriſtians*; that is, by vowing an inviolable conſtancy to each other. He had begun before that, to teach, me his language, and to learn mine; which done, having previouſly inſtructed me in the fundamental point

of chriſtianity, he took me with him, one day, to the brook above-mentioned, where he baptized me, in as good a manner as could be done, in ſuch a ſolitude, where there are not any miniſters of *Jeſus Chriſt*.

THE moment he ſprinkled me with the water, I felt my heart burn, with a tender love, for the inſtitutor of ſo ſalutary a ſacrament; and believed in him from that inſtant. *Don* Antonio, *continued ſhe*, taught me alſo the miſtery of the incarnation of the word, the reſurrection of the body, and the eternity of the torments, prepared for ſinners who die impenitent; with divers other particulars, which I ſhall not mention here, being perſuaded, I have ſaid enough to let you ſee I am a chriſtian.

SINCE his taking me for his wife, I have often brought him quantities of gold and pearls, which are frequently found in this iſland, by the ſea-ſide; and which we keep by us, in hopes it may be one day uſeful; ſhould we be ſo happy to get out of this ſolitude, and arrive at a place where we may be joined to the flock of a crucified ſavour. This, I fancy, is the ſubſtance of what my ſpouſe was about to tell you, when he was going to recite the ſequel of his adventures. It is very true, my dear *Ricla*, ſaid *Don* Antonio, *interrupting her*, you have related it better than I ſhould myſelf; and as I may tire the company by the recital of what has happened ſince our retirement, I ſhall paſs it over; being impatient to hear, by what fatality our gueſts chanced to be in a place, which all ſailors carefully ſhun, to avoid falling into the hands of the *Barbarians*; who have only the appearance of men, without the leaſt humanity.

FATHER, *cryed his ſon*, who was alſo named *Antonio*, you was told laſt night at ſupper, that *Auriſtella* and *Periander* are not what they ſeemed to be, on their arrival here; that *Auriſtella* had diſguiſed herſelf in the habit of a man, to ſeek a period to her misfortunes in the arms of death; and that *Periander* was dreſſed like a woman, to find whether *Auriſtella*, whom he adores, and had loſt, had not been ſold to our iſlanders. Defer, therefore, till another time, the ſatisfaction

of knowing how they happen to be now with us; and let us think at preſent, of ſome means, to get away from the iſland; becauſe ſhould the fire, which is now completing its ruin, ſpread ſo far as to ſeize the forreſts, on the top of theſe mountains: we may be hemmed in by the conflagration.

On hearing this, *Ricla*, in whom the dread of the flames, was at that time more prevalent, than the deſire of being acquainted with the adventures of *Periander* and *Auriſtella*, yielded to the reaſons of young *Antonio*; wherefore without giving her ſpouſe time to anſwer, you know, ſon, *ſaid ſhe*, that, from the adjacent ſlands, merchants arrive very frequently upon our coaſts, to ſell us ſuch commodities as we ſtand in need of; I am, therefore, for going along the ſhore, to ſee if we can not meet with any ſuch at preſent; and as there is not now any one, who can prevent our treating with them, we will try if we can not buy a bark, fit to carry us to ſome more agreeable country. Their boats, *purſued ſhe*, are made of fir, and covered with ſkins, ſufficiently well prepared, to keep out the water; but they can only be uſed in fair weather; not having any ſails, like thoſe veſſels, wherein the victims were brought, whom the vain ſuperſtition of our iſlanders made them hunt after. This induces me to think, it is not over-ſafe venturing in theſe barks, upon the open ſea; where, as I have been told, one is continually expoſed to the danger of ſtorms and ſhipwreck.

Has Don *Antonio*, never attempted to eſcape, *ſaid Periander*, by the help of theſe barks? No, *anſwered* Ricla; becauſe we could not have tampered with any upon that head, tho' they wou'd not in the leaſt have ſcrupled ſelling them to us, without running the hazard of ruining both our ſelves and our family. That is the very truth, *added Don* Antonio; but ſince the face of things is now changed, and we have no longer any ſpies to dread, let us follow *Ricla*'s advice; and ſee if we can not find any of thoſe merchants before-mentioned. If they cannot furniſh us with a little veſſel, let us content our ſelves with a bark; and with-

out conſidering whether it can withſtand a ſtormy ſea or not, let us rely on the care of providence for our ſafety; and get away from a country, where the worſhip of a crucified Deity will never be known, unleſs the divine mercy ſhould ſend from *Chriſtendom*, a new nation to re-people it.

THIS courſe being reſolved on, they went accordingly to that part of the iſland where the maſſacre had been made; and were ſtruck with horror at the dreadful ſight, Even *Periander* and *Auriſtella*, tho' indebted to the fury of their enemies, for their deliverance, could not help being affected therewith. Thoſe few *Barbarians* who were alive, being either upon floats, ſurveying the deſtruction of their country, or retiring towards the iſland, wherein they uſed to confine the captives deſtined for their ſacrifices.

AURISTELLA wou'd willingly have gone thither, to ſee if there was not any yet remaining in the dungeon, whence ſhe and *Periander* had ſo lately eſcaped; but as ſhe was about to propoſe it, they perceived upon a float, which was coming from that iſland, about twenty perſons whom they knew by their habits, to be ſuch captives of both ſexes as had been left there. They quickly got to ſhore, which they kiſſed, as ſoon as they ſet foot upon it; and ſeemed almoſt to adore the fire, becauſe their deliverer had told them, it had deſtroyed the iſland whereon they were to have been ſacrificed; and they had nothing more to fear from the cruelty of the *Barbarians*. They were received with joy by *Periander* and *Auriſtella*; from whom they met with all the conſolation that was in their power; and ſome of them related their misfortunes, while others were ſilent about theirs, becauſe they wanted words to expreſs them.

MEAN while, the charitable *Ricla*, was not able to conceive, how an iſlander could have ſo much humanity, to free them from their diſmal confinement; nor, by what good fortune, none of the ſavages who had eſcaped upon floats, had yet landed upon that deſart iſland, to prevent their being ſet at liberty. Hereupon, one of the captives ſaid, the man who had delive-

red

red them, had not at all the look of a *Barbarian*; that, beſides, he ſpoke *Italian*, when he informed them what had happened; and adviſed them to paſs over to the iſland of *Barbarians*, where they might make themſelves amends, for the ill uſage they had ſuffered, by loading themſelves with the gold and pearls they would find there. Our deliverer, *added the ſame perſon*, after having furniſhed us with a float, promiſed to follow us without delay, upon another; and procure all of us the means of recovering our liberty.

Just as he had uttered theſe words, they diſcovered ſix of the barks *Ricla* had deſcribed, ſteering for their iſland; and ſoon after they anchored in the road; but they did not land their merchandiſe, becauſe no iſlanders appeared to purchaſe them. *Ricla* therefore, cheapened them all, with the ſix barks which had brought them; and the bargain was made, on condition of parting only with four of the barks; the merchants having need of the other two, to return back in themſelves. This condition being agreed on, *Ricla* ſent to Don *Antonio* and his ſon, to fetch from their cave, all the riches they had there heaped together; and, at their return, they paid them in bits of gold, the value of the four barks, with their lading. They threw, however, into the ſea, all the merchandiſe which was not of uſe for their voyage; this done, two of them were given to the captives; a third was loaded with as much proviſion as could be found; and *Ricla* embarked herſelf on board the fourth, with *Periander*, *Auriſtella*, Don *Antonio*, and his ſon; their daughter the beautiful *Conſtantia*; the fair *Traſilla*, whom we have hitherto ſtiled the female interpreter; and four of the captives beforementioned, whom the other boats would not hold. Nevertheleſs, before their putting off to ſea, *Auriſtella*, being deſirous of praying once more over *Clelia*'s grave, the whole company followed her thither; after their return from which, they went on board their barks, having firſt implored the protection of heaven,

to ſecure them from ſhipwreck, in the dangerous voyage they were about to undertake.

As the bark which carried *Periander* and his company, was to ſerve as commodore, the reſt were to follow it; and they had juſt begun to put off from land, when they heard one, who had the appearance of a *Barbarian*, call to them aloud in *Italian*, from the ſhore: Whoever you are, *ſaid the unknown*, who are going from hence in thoſe barks, if you are *Chriſtians*, receive among you a wretch, who profeſſes your religion, and begs this favour in the name of *Jeſus Chriſt*. One of thoſe, who were in the other boats, knowing him to be the man who had deliver-him and his companions, immediately ſaid to *Periander*, This unfortunate, who intreats of you the ſame aſſiſtance, we have juſt been aſking of heaven, is the angel, if I may preſume ſo to term him, who has ſo lately broken our chains: If you are deſirous providence ſhould be propitious to us, you muſt reward his humanity and generoſity, by permitting us to take him with us. On hearing this, *Periander* ordered him to put back himſelf, and receive his deliverer into his own bark; and as ſoon as he had rejoined the others, each of the men taking an oar in hand, by turns, they rowed away from the iſland, and began their voyage with great joy, and favourable weather.

CHAP. VII.

Periander *and* Auriſtella, *with Don* Antonio, *his wife and children, and ſeveral captives, eſcaped from the dungeon, begin their voyage from the iſland of* Barbarians.

SCARCELY had the four barks got about as many miles from the ſhore, when they diſcovered a large veſſel, coming towards them full ſail; which *Periander* having viewed well, informed *Auriſtella*, he believed it to be that of prince *Arnaldus*; who was returning to the iſland, to know what ſucceſs

ceſs he had met with there, in his intended deſign of finding her out: *He added*, he would willingly avoid meeting him again ſo ſoon. He had already told *Auriſtella*, what engagement he had entered into with the prince; and ſhe, not being deſirous of falling again into his power, was greatly alarmed thereat; eſpecially, as ſhe had likewiſe acquainted *Periander* what ſhe had ſuffered from the Prince's love, during the year ſhe had been obliged to undergo the perſecution.

She was not willing to ſee thoſe two lovers meet together; becauſe, notwithſtanding Prince *Arnaldus* was firmly perſuaded, *Periander* was really her brother, ſhe cou'd not help being apprehenſive, he would diſcover in time, their hearts were united by ſome ſtronger ties, than thoſe of blood: And ſhe was alſo afraid *Periander* might give way to ſome miſtruſt, on ſeeing continually near her, ſo powerful and paſſionate a rival; ſince even the moſt tried virtue is ſeldom able to fortify a heart againſt ſuſpicions, when once jealouſy gets poſſeſſion thereof. But this mutual uneaſineſs was ſoon removed, by the winds changing on a ſudden; when that veſſel, firſt lowering all her ſails, and then hoiſting them again, to the very top-gallant maſts, they ſaw her ſteer a quite contrary courſe, to what ſhe kept before; and ſhoot from them with as much rapidity, as ſhe had approached them.

AURISTELLA, then, began to breathe, and *Periander* to reſume courage; but the thoughts of their fellow-travellers were very differently employed; they could have wiſh'd to have left their barks, and gone on board the ſhip; becauſe it was better able to have weather'd out the ſtormy ſeas, there would have been the greater probability of being in ſafety therein. To return from this digreſſion: In leſs than an hour, they loſt ſight of the veſſel; which moſt of them would gladly have followed, had they been able, but it was impoſſible; and they ſaw themſelves obliged to ſteer towards an iſland, whoſe lofty mountains, with their tops covered with ſnow, made

them

them judge it pretty near them, tho' almoſt three leagues diſtant.

By this time, the ſun was already ſetting under the horizon; the night began to grow dark, and the wind was pretty brisk; but, as it was not contrary, it was rather a help, than otherwiſe, to thoſe who rowed. According to the obſervation of Don *Antonio*, who was well verſed in the courſe of the ſtars, it was about midnight, when they reached the iſland; and, as the place, where they put in, was under the wind, ſo that the waves were not ſo rough there as elſewhere, they got their barks in without any difficulty; and made them faſt; without any apprehenſion of being forced away again. The air was ſo ſharp that night, they tryed all manner of ways to ſecure themſelves from the cold, but cou'd not find any; whereupon *Periander* made all the women come into his bark, and deſired them to ſit cloſe; being ſatisfied they might, in a great meaſure, qualify the rigour of the ſeaſon, by crowding together, as near as poſſible, without incommoding each other: This done, the men appointed a guard to watch the boats, and walked about themſelves, like centinels, till day ſhould break, to inform them whether the iſland was inhabited or not.

As it generally happens, that troubles baniſh ſleep, not one of the company were able to cloſe their eyes; which being obſerved by Don *Antonio*, he begged the man, who had ſet the captives at liberty, and whom he no longer took for a *Barbarian*, though he was dreſs'd like one, to oblige them ſo far, as to relate ſome of his adventures, to paſs away the time. They muſt neceſſarily, *ſaid he*, be ſomewhat ſingular, ſince your ill fortune has brought you to ſuch a place, as that, from which we are jointly making our eſcape. I would willingly give you that ſatisfaction, *anſwer'd the* Italian; but muſt firſt appriſe you, that they are of ſo extraordinary a nature, and ſuch a new kind, I much queſtion, whether you can give any credit to them. As thoſe which have happened to our ſelves, cry'd *Periander*, have more the appearance of being inven-

invention, than truth, we ſhall be the more readily diſpoſed to believe, the moſt ſurpriſing things you can poſſibly tell us. Let us draw near then, ſaid the *Italian*, to the bark, wherein the women lie; perhaps ſome of them may be lulled aſleep, by the recital of my misfortunes; and ſome of them again may ſympathiſe with me therein, which is always a ſatisfaction to the perſon who relates his ſufferings. For my part, *ſaid the fair Ricla*, notwithſtanding drowſineſs may happen to ſeiſe me, I ſhall ſhare in your afflictions; and, perhaps, ſhall not be able to refrain tears: *Auriſtella* made him much the ſame compliment; upon which, every one having placed himſelf around the bark, and diſpoſing himſelf to liſten attentively, he began as follows.

CHAP. VIII.

The adventures of Rutilio, *an incomparable dancing-maſter.*

MY name is *Rutilio*, and I was born at *Sienna*, one of the moſt antient, and moſt celebrated cities in *Italy*; my profeſſion there was teaching to dance, wherein I excelled every one; in ſhort, I might have been perfectly happy, cou'd I have been contented with enjoying that happineſs. There was, in the ſame city, a nobleman of an immenſe fortune; to whom heaven had given a daughter, who had more beauty than prudence, whom he was about to match with a man of quality of *Florence*. Not being willing to deliver her into his hands, without ſome more accompliſhments than thoſe of nature, he pitched upon me to make her a perfect dancer: Accordingly, I ſhould have anſwered his deſign, and ſhe would have been an admirable proficient that way; if, unfortunately for me, while I was teaching her the motions of the body, ſhe had not found the way, to teach me the emotions of the ſoul.

As ſhe was not endued with thoſe ſentiments which a high birth generally inſpires, ſhe not only took

took a pleaſure, in inflaming my growing affection, but alſo in giving way to a paſſion, as unadviſed, and imprudent, as that I had conceived for her. My ill luck, which had long laid this ſcheme, to reduce me to the utmoſt miſery, inſpired me with the deſign, to run away with her from her father's; and to carry her to *Rome*, there to enjoy her without fear: accordingly, I propoſed it to her; and, inſtead of offering to deter me from it, ſhe preſſed me to put it in execution. We left *Sienna*, then, one night, when her father was at one of his country ſeats; and were proceeding on our journey, without any uneaſineſs, when love, who does not always afford *gratis* the pleaſure he beſtows, made me pay dearly for thoſe, in the enjoyment of which I had indulged my ſelf.

In effect, we were ſeiſed, the third day after our flight, by the indefatigable diligence of her father; and being thrown into priſon, declared on examination, before the juſtice, that I had taken her away as my wife, and ſhe had followed me as her husband. This declaration, which was none of the moſt prudent, was likewiſe of no manner of ſervice to me: My trial was brought on, in the greateſt form; I was found guilty of ſeducing, and raviſhing a young Lady of quality, and, in ſhort, condemned to be hanged.

Sentence being paſſed, I was thrown into a dungeon, with other criminals, before condemned like me, but for much more diſhonourable offences. Among theſe was a woman, who paſſed for a witch, and uſed frequently to come and viſit me. She had been thrown into goal, for ſome ſorceries, whereof ſhe had been accuſed; but the goaler had taken off her fetters, and allowed her a little more liberty than ordinary, upon her promiſe, to cure, by virtue of certain ſimples, and charms, a girl, with whom he was paſſionately in love; and who was ſeiſed with a diſtemper, which puzzled all the art of the phyſicians. This woman took a fancy to my perſon; and to cut ſhort my relation, (for no ſtory, however good, ſeems ſo if

too

too long,) fancying myſelf with a halter already about my neck, and ready to be delivered into the hands of the executioner, I gave ear to her propoſal: This was, that ſhe would reſtore me to my liberty, provi- I would promiſe, in return, to take her for my wife.

As I ſeemed to queſtion her ability, to perform what ſhe offered, Do not trouble your head about that, *ſaid ſhe*: Do but give me your word to comply with my demand, I will break your fetters this very night; and, in ſpite of the whole world, will convey you to a place, where you ſhall no longer be apprehenſive of your enemies. On the aſſurance ſhe gave me, that ſhe would ſave my life, I no longer looked upon her as a ſorcereſs; on the contrary, ſhe ſeemed to me an angel ſent by heaven for my deliverance: Wherefore, I promiſed every thing ſhe could deſire; and waited for night, with ſome ſort of tranquillity, in expectation of the performance of her engagement; tho' I had no manner of notion which way.

Not to keep you in ſuſpence, after the clock had ſtruck twelve, and every thing was ſilent in the priſon, ſhe came down to me in my dungeon, and on approaching me, get up, *ſays ſhe*, and follow me without fear. Inſtead of joy, I felt a ſort of uneaſineſs at theſe words; and it was greatly redoubled; (tho' one would ſcarce think it, in a man under ſentence of death) when, upon riſing up, I heard my chains drop in pieces at my feet. I walked after her then, without ſtaying to be bid a ſecond time; and found all the gates of the priſon open, and the keepers buried in a profound ſleep. As ſoon as we got into the ſtreet, my guide ſpread a cloak upon the ground; and, having deſired me to place my ſelf in the middle, Be of good courage, *ſaid ſhe*, and let not fear induce you to have recourſe to any prayer. This preface gave me no very good notion of what was to follow; and I began then, for the firſt time, to imagine, ſhe was going to make her eſcape with me through the air: However, as my deſperate condition would not permit me to go back, the apprehenſion of a halter got

the

the better of all my ſcruples; and I determined to comply with whatever ſhe pleaſed.

We ſeated our ſelves then, in the midſt of the cloak; and, as ſoon as ſhe had muttered ſome words, which I did not underſtand, the cloak, without any viſible aſſiſtance, wrapped it ſelf round us, and carried us up into the region of the air. Immediately fear took poſſeſſion, of all my ſenſes; I forgot ſhe had cautioned me not even to think of praying; and there was neither a he or ſhe ſaint whoſe aſſiſtance I did not implore. The cloak beginning then to deſcend towards the earth, ſhe was ſenſible I was praying inwardly; wherefore, have you a mind, *ſaid ſhe angrily*, to have us thrown down headlong, and reduced to atoms; if you continue to mumble over your muſty ejaculations, we ſhall both inſtantly be precipitated, from the height of the atmoſphere. Wretch that I am! *ſaid I, within my ſelf*, for what help can I hope, if I muſt not be permitted to aſk it of providence, the only ſource of all the bleſſings we enjoy! I was forced then, to ceaſe invoking that holy name; and ſuffer my ſelf to be carried away, at the devil's pleaſure: In ſhort, in about four hours, as near as I cou'd gueſs, I found my ſelf, about day-break, as I imagined, in an unknown country.

Friend *Rutilio, ſaid my guide then to me*, you are now in that place of refuge, whither I promiſed to convey you; I expect you will alſo be ready to keep your word with me: Having thus ſpoken, ſhe fell about my neck, to embrace me, with luſt ſparkling in her eyes I puſhed her from me, in order to get rid of her odious impudence; when, exaſperated at my procedure, ſhe transformed herſelf, on a ſudden, into a wolf, and flew at me, as if to devour me. At this ſight, fear chilled all the blood in my veins, and my courage quite forſook me: But as it often happens, in great dangers, that we derive our ſtrength from our very diſpair, I took heart again; and drawing out a knife, which happened luckily to be in my boſom, plunged it into her breaſt. She fell to the ground with the ſtroke, weltring in her gore; and

as faſt as the blood guſhed out, ſhe quitted the figure ſhe had aſſumed; and recovered her former ſhape, as ſhe gave up the ghoſt. Judge how great muſt be my terror, on ſeeing this abominable creature, ſtretched out lifeleſs at my feet, and finding myſelf alone, and without a guide, in an unknown country.

I waited impatiently for break of day; but in vain did I expect it, for above an hour: The twilight neither increaſed, nor decreaſed, nor did I obſerve the leaſt ſign of the ſun's riſing towards the horizon. I had moved to ſome diſtance from the carcaſe, the very ſight whereof, filled me with horror, which proved very fortunate; for I perceived a man of a very amiable look, who had paſſed by the place whither I had retired. As ſoon as I was near enough to make him hear me, I aſked him in *Italian*, in what country we were. In *Norway*, *anſwered he*, in the ſame tongue: But who are you, who aſk me the queſtion in a language which few underſtand here. A miſerable wretch, *replied I*, who, to avoid death in my own country, am come hither, to fall into the very mouth thereof. I then told him of my adventure at *Sienna*; my conveyance through the air, to *Norway*; and the tragical end of her, who had been the occaſion of it.

The good man ſeemed to ſympathiſe with me in my misfortunes. You ought greatly to thank heaven, *ſaid he*, for having delivered you out of the hands of that ſorcereſs; who wou'd either have ſeduced you to renounce your creator, or would have perſecuted you all manner of ways, had you refuſed to comply with her deſires: Theſe *Northern* regions are almoſt all infeſted with theſe miſchievous and malicious monſters; neither is it in the leaſt to be wondered at, if what is related of them be true. It is firmly believed here, *continued he*, that men and women transform themſelves into wild beaſts; and that their conjunction in that form, gives birth to the accurſed brood of ſorcerers and witches. I know not whether there is any foundation for this opinion; but what is moſt certain is, that their numbers ſeem to give great

room for it: however that be, *purſued he*, tho' theſe tranſformations may appear real, you and I, as *Chriſtians*, ought to believe, they are only deluſions of the devil; who makes theſe wretches appear tranſformed to their own ſelves, notwithſtanding, in reality, they neither change their ſhapes, nor natures.

When we had reaſoned ſome time longer on this head, I aſked him what hour it might be; telling him, I thought the night ſeemed longer than uſual, and the ſun roſe later than ordinary. Under the zone where we now are, *anſwered he*, we divide the year into four ſeaſons; for three months we have dark night, without receiving any other light, than what proceeds from the refraction of the ſtars; for three others we are aſſiſted by the twilight which precedes the day; the next three months we have one continual day, without the ſun's ever ſetting beneath the horizon; and during the laſt three, we are forced to make ſhift, with the twilight preceding the night. We have now the twilight of the day, *purſued he*, and do not ſoon expect the return of the ſun; inſomuch, that you can not ſet out again for your own country, till the time of his appearing above our horizon; which is the ſeaſon, when the ſhips ſail from our harbours, laden with merchandiſe for all parts.

Having thus ſaid, he aſked me, whether I underſtood any buſineſs, whereby I might procure my ſelf ſubſiſtence till my departure. I am a dancing-maſter, and juggler, by my profeſſion, *anſwered I*, and never followed any other employment; but then I am ſuch an artiſt in my way, that I ſurpriſe all who are judges. Your calling, *ſaid he, ſhaking his head*, is of no uſe in *Norway*; nor even in any other of the *Northern* climes; however, if you are inclined to work, I will find you ſome way, to keep your ſelf from ſtarving. I will readily learn, *anſwered I*, whatever you will be pleaſed to teach me; and ſhall be much obliged to you for your humanity. Come along with me then brother, *reſumed he*; but, before we proceed any farther, let us go and bury the miſerable wretch, from whom you have delivered the country. I was

conducting

conducting him towards the place, where I had left her, when we heard ſuch terrible howlings, as ſtruck us with horror; we ſtopped, therefore, to find out what might be the occaſion thereof; and diſcovered a herd of wolves tearing her carcaſe, and fighting together with the utmoſt fury, which of them ſhould have the beſt ſhare of it. Juſt puniſhment of thy abominable crimes, wretch, unworthy of the being thou haſt received, *ſaid he, mournfully, with eyes uplifted to heaven*; thou hadſt abandoned thy creator, and his juſtice abandons thee in its turn; and leaves thee to become a prey, to thoſe very animals, whoſe form thou borrowedſt to diſhonour the works of his hands. Let us be gone from this ſhocking ſight, *purſued he*, and let this terrible example make us remember, there is a power ſuperior to us, who puniſhes vice, and rewards virtue.

We moraliſed a little more, as we returned from thence; and he led me to a handſome town, where the inhabitants were lighting themſelves along the ſtreets with branches of burning pine, as with flambeaus; and I obſerved, that every one followed his buſineſs there, in the ſame manner, as if he had been enlightened by the ſun. In our way thither, I aſked my guide, when and how he happened to come to *Norway*; and whether he was an *Italian* by birth; ſince he underſtood that language ſo well. One of my anceſtors, *anſwered he*, coming hither out of *Italy*, for the advantage of trade, happened here to fall in love with a young *Norwegian*; and accordingly made her his wife. By her he had ſeveral children, and taught them all, his native tongue; theſe again inſtructed their poſterity therein in the ſame manner; inſomuch that, from one to the other, the knowledge of that language has been tranſmitted down to me, who am his great-grandſon. Being very fond of my wife and family, I live here peaceably with my fellow citizens; without troubling my ſelf about *Italy*, or the effects my anceſtors have left there; contenting my ſelf with the fortune they have acquired in this country, which I have been continually in-

creaſing, by commerce: Having thus ſaid, we arrived at the town before mentioned.

I ſhould never conclude, ſhou'd I enter into all the particulars relating to this generous man; as, of his magazines filled with various ſorts of merchandiſe; or of the numbers of workmen he employed in his manufactures: It would likewiſe keep you long in admiration, ſhould I deſcribe the beauty of his Spouſe; the gracefulneſs of his children; or the kind reception I met with, both from the one, and the other: Suffice it, therefore to tell you, he inſtructed me ſo well in his buſineſs, that in leſs than a month, I was no longer burthenſome to him.

I had already got a little by my work, when the ſeaſon arrived, for their veſſels to ſail out of port; and my maſter, for ſo I ought ever to call that honeſt man, making preparation, to tranſport part of his merchandiſe abroad, I propoſed to bear him company; not only on account of the friendſhip I had conceived for him, but to reap ſome advantage from what little I had gained in his ſervice. We embarked then together, with what goods we deſigned to carry with us, and ſet ſail with a favourable wind. In our courſe of traffic with various countries, I took notice of their different cuſtoms, and did not obſerve one which had any conformity with thoſe of another; tho' ſome of them deſerved admiration, while others were very ridiculous; inſomuch, that every time we arrived among a new people, I fancied myſelf entering into a new world. We had run over part of the *North* in this manner, without meeting with any ſtorm; but, after a voyage of two months, were attacked by a violent tempeſt, which toſſed us up and down for forty days; at the end of which, being near the iſland, from whence we have juſt got away, we ran a-ground among the rocks, upon which our veſſel ſplit; and of above thirty men who were therein, not one but my ſelf eſcaped drowning.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Rutilio *continues the relation of his adventures.*

I WAS inconſolable for the misfortune of my benefactor; and without being concerned for the loſs both of his effects and my own, looked about on every ſide, to ſee whether I could not diſcover him, riſing above the water, in order to aſſiſt him: Night overtook me, while I was thus employed; and at day-break I got from among the rocks. When I had in a manner ſcaled them, the firſt object that ſtruck my eyes, was a *Barbarian* hanging upon a tree; which gave me to underſtand, I had fallen into a country, yet more ſavage than any I had before ſeen. The terror which ſeized me, on the ſight of this hideous ſpectacle, preſented immediately to my imagination a thouſand kinds of death; and, tho' I could not poſſibly undergo more than one, I dreaded all of them together.

At laſt, as neceſſity, as it is ſaid, is the mother of invention, and ſharpens the wit, I bethought my ſelf of a pretty extraordinary ſtratagem, to ſecure my ſelf againſt the dangers I apprehended: The very object, which had ſo much terrified me, having inſpired me with the hint. Looking upon my fear, therefore, as a weakneſs, I boldly took down the *Barbarian*, from the tree where he hung; pulled off my cloathes, which I buried in the ſands, and put on his habit; which fitted me the better, as it was made of beaſts ſkins, awkwardly cut and ſewed together, and girt about my middle like a ſack, as you may have obſerved, in thoſe of the *Barbarians* you have ſeen. This done, that my ſpeech might not diſcover me to be a foreigner, my reſolution was, to feign myſelf both deaf and dumb; and being conſtrained by hunger, to venture into the inner parts of the iſland, I made my appearance among them, dancing and ſkipping, and uſing a hundred comical geſtures.

I had not gone far, before I was ſurrounded by a number of the iſlanders who flocked about me; and aſked me in their tongue, as I have found ſince; What was my name? Whence I came? And whither I was going? I gave them to underſtand by ſigns, I had neither the uſe of my hearing, nor my ſpeech. They obliged me then to give them a ſecond ſpecimen of my agility in capering, and making odd poſtures; and when they found me quite ſpent, kept me no longer in the ring they had formed around me. Their children next ſwarmed about me; kept cloſe at my heels, and followed me wherever I went, giving me daily, part of what was allowed them for their ſubſiſtence, to have the pleaſure of being diverted by my extravagancies. By this means, they took me for one of their countrymen, which anſwered my deſign; and I ſpent three years without danger among theſe ſavages; as I muſt have done the reſt of my days, had it not been for the fortunate conflagration, which has juſt delivered us out of their clutches.

During my ſtay among them, being deſirous of learning their language, I hearkened to them attentively, and became daily more verſed therein. By this means I became acquainted with the prophecy of one of their magicians, (in whom theſe infatuated wretches repoſed an implicit faith) about a future ſovereign of their nation, who was to be a great conqueror; and I have ſeen many young men ſacrificed, on account of this ridiculous prediction. Many fair maidens have I alſo known purchaſed for the ſame reaſon; the handſomeſt of which was to be mother to the conqueror above-mentioned; but the laſt, who was the innocent occaſion of the late famous revolution, and our deliverance, was indiſputably the greateſt beauty I ever beheld, not only in that iſland, but in any of the other countries where I have been.

On hearing *Rutilio* ſpeak ſo much to the advantage of *Periander*, without knowing him again; though his dreſs, which he had changed, made no great alteration

teration in him; neither *Auriſtella*, *Traſilla*, *Periander*, nor Don *Antonio* and his family, could forbear ſmiling; they deferred, however, to another time, the acquainting him with that circumſtance; that they might not prevent his going on with his own ſtory, which he thus purſued:

HAVING ſecured my ſelf, like you, from the maſſacre and conflagration, I went over into the deſart iſland, to the priſoners in the dungeon, to help them to break their chains, and ſet them at liberty. Having examined all the receſſes of that diſmal habitation, and finding no more, than thoſe I had already freed, I was returning from this charitable work, when I diſcovered your barks putting out to ſea: And, as humanity to our fellow creatures never goes unrewarded, you kindly took me in; for which I give infinite thanks both to you and heaven; who having inſpired you with this beneficence and compaſſion, will hardly forſake us, I believe, in the Purſuit of our voyage.

RUTILIO having thus concluded his adventures, his hearers expreſſed their ſatisfaction, by their repeated commendations; ſoon after which, day began to break, but was very gloomy and cloudy: About the ſame time, *Auriſtella*, remembering the box, given her by *Clelia* at her deceaſe, delivered it to *Periander*, begging him to take care thereof for her. It contained two balls of wax; under one of which, was concealed a diamond croſs, of ſuch exquiſite luſtre, and ſuch a ſize, no price could be ſet thereon; and under the other, were hid two pearls, ſo exceeding fine-coloured, and ſo large, they were equally ineſtimable. On the ſight of theſe invaluable jewels, the company judged, in ſome meaſure, of the rank of *Auriſtella* and *Periander*; though their majeſtic air, made them have a yet higher opinion thereof.

As ſoon as it was broad day, Don *Antonio* and his ſon went up into the iſland, to take a view thereof; but could only diſcover rocks and mountains, covered with ſnow, which account having been brought back,

back, they put to ſea again, and ſteered towards another iſland, that was within ſight. While they were making the beſt of their way thither, with two oars, none of the boats having more; they heard, from one of the others, a fine and ſtrong voice, which drew all the attention of thoſe who were in the leading bark. Don *Antonio* immediately informed the company, that the words were *Portugueſe*: Soon after which, the ſinger ceaſed for a moment, and then began the following ſong, in *Spaniſh*; with the aſſiſtance of no other inſtruments, than the murmurs of the waves, divided by the oars of the rowers.

I.

Since quite extinguiſhed is a flame ſo bright,
After two years, and broken all our ties;
Why, cruel love, to pain me doſt delight?
I'm no more pleaſing in my falſe one's eyes.

II.

You lovers, who now ſail upon theſe ſeas,
With hopes of conſtancy ne'er ſooth your minds;
Love ne'er long happy keeps his votaries,
More fickle is he than the waves, or winds.

III.

Since quite extinguiſh'd is a flame ſo bright,
After two years, and broken all our ties;
Why, cruel love! to pain me doſt delight!
I'm no more pleaſing in my falſe one's eyes.

CERTAINLY, *ſays Ricla*, the ſinger, whoever he is, cannot be taken up with any very great cares; ſince he can amuſe himſelf with the melody of his own voice, at ſuch a dangerous juncture. Have a more favourable opinion of him, fair *Ricla, cry'd Periander*, and rather believe, his ſoul is now tortured with a violent paſſion. *Periander* and *Auriſtella* judged in this manner, becauſe, thoſe who are under the power of love, imagine others to be ſenſible of the ſame emotions as themſelves; and feel the moſt tender compaſſion for ſuch perſons, as they think

think their fellow ſufferers. This made them deſire the company to agree, to the admitting the ſinger into their bark; both that they might enjoy the pleaſure of his voice nearer at hand, and that they might hear ſome of his adventures; being perſuaded, that a man, who ſung in his condition, muſt be either grievouſly afflicted in mind, or void of all ſenſe; they were willing, therefore, to examine, which of theſe might be the caſe of the perſon, whoſe voice had entertained them ſo agreeably.

HAVING made the barks then approach each other, the chanter removed into that of *Periander*; where, on account of the air of grandeur, which appeared all over him, notwithſtanding the melancholy which overſpread his countenance, they received him with all the marks of the moſt perfect eſteem. As ſoon as he ſet foot therein, thanks to my poor voice, *ſaid he*, I am now in a bark, ſomething more commodious, than that wherein you had the goodneſs to place me at firſt; but, in all probability, it will quickly be lightened of the weight of my body; becauſe a vain remembrance, whoſe oppreſſion I can no longer bear, draws me on inſenſibly, to the laſt moment of my life. Heaven, we hope, will be more favourable to you, *anſwered Periander*; and ſince you ſee me ſtill above ground, believe me, there is not any remembrance, how grievous ſoever, which will kill a man.

THE greateſt diſaſters, *ſaid Auriſtella, in her turn*, ought never to make us deſpair of a change in our fortune; like the light which ſhines cleareſt in darkneſs, we ought to bear up with moſt courage in adverſity; and it becomes only the faint-hearted to ſink under their troubles; on the contrary, the more reaſon we have to complain of fate, the leſs ought we to give way to deſpair. We ought, *rejoined Periander*, to put all our truſt in him, who ſets no bounds to his mercies; and we highly offend him, when we do not rely upon his goodneſs, for an end to our ſufferings. I agree to all this, *replied the cavalier mournfully*; and am convinced of the truth thereof; notwithſtanding my whole life's having been

but

but one continued ſeries of misfortunes; which I believe will never terminate but with my days.

THE boats ſtill went on, during theſe moral reflections; and they arrived two hours before night, at the iſland, where they intended to ſtop that evening. It was uninhabited like the former; but, tho' it was pretty late in the year, they found ſome trees, with fruit thereon, that was eatable; and while ſome were employed in gathering the beſt, others were at work in building a hut, which might ſhelter them from the inclemency of the weather. As the moſt handy, and robuſt applied themſelves thereto, it was ſoon finiſhed; and ſeemed to them at that time, an admirable edifice. Immediately they kindled a great fire, and every one of them placing themſelves round it, made a tolerable repaſt. This done, none of them would have thought of any thing, but taking their repoſe, after the fatigues of the day; had not the impatience of *Periander* and *Auriſtella*, to hear the adventures of their new companion, prevented their giving way to ſleep. *Periander*, then begged him, in the name of the reſt, to acquaint them with the reaſon of thoſe repeated ſighs, which eſcaped him from time to time: The cavalier, who was perfectly complaiſant, did not refuſe giving them this ſatisfaction; but began his relation in the manner following.

CHAP. X.

The ſtory of Don Manuel de Souſa Coutino, *or the enamoured* Portugueſe.

I SHALL recount, dear fellow ſufferers, as ſuccinctly as poſſible, what you are ſo deſirous to know; becauſe, if I may again venture to ſay it, the ſhort time I have to live, will not permit me, to enter into a particular detail, of all my misfortunes; at leaſt, this is, what I am to believe, if any credit is to be given to a dream, I had laſt night, which has left a ſtrong foreboding thereof upon my ſpirits, I ſhall begin then by informing

informing you, I am a *Portugueſe*; of a very illuſtrious extraction; maſter of a vaſt fortune; and have been thought, to have no reaſon to complain of my natural endowments: My name is *Manuel de Souſa Coutino*; *Liſbon* the place of my nativity; and my profeſſion that of a ſoldier. Next door to my father's lived a cavalier, of the antient family of the *Pereyra*'s; and their two houſes were ſeperated only by a partition wall: This cavalier had a daughter, his only hope; and the ſole heireſs of his large eſtate; her name was *Leonora*.

As this young lady was beautiful beyond expreſſion; of a moſt noble family; and one day to poſſeſs immenſe riches; ſhe, was ſought after by all the flower of the *Portugueſe* nobility; but, my being her neareſt neighbour, gave me the advantage of ſeeing her more conveniently, than any of the others, who had formed deſigns upon her heart. From her infancy, I had viewed her with attention; and in proportion as ſhe advanced in years, her charm ſhone out with the greater luſtre; till, by degrees, ſhe became ſo accompliſhed, I could no longer reſiſt her attractions. From loving her, I paſſed on to adoration, if I may be permitted to uſe that expreſſion; grew deſirous of having her for my ſpouſe; and apprehenſive of not deſerving her: At laſt, urged by my paſſion, which fear of loſing her rendered yet more ardent, I reſolved to get the match propoſed to her father; and gave this commiſſion to one of my relations, who was alſo a little akin to him.

As our extraction was equally noble; and there was neither any great difference between our eſtates, nor much diſproportion between our ages; the anſwer returned me by her father, was, *Leonora* was yet too young, to enter into a married ſtate; I muſt wait two years longer, to ſee whether ſhe would be inclined to alter her condition; and he would not promiſe not to diſpoſe of her, during that time, without my knowledge. As favourable as this anſwer ſeemed, it did not ſuit with the ardour of my affection: However, as it left me room to hope the beſt. Reaſon came to

my

my aſſiſtance; and, though ſhe is very ſeldom too ſtrong for love, laid me under a neceſſity of having ſome patience. Thinking myſelf then authoriſed, to court *Leonora* publicly, all *Liſbon* were witneſſes, to the entertainments I made for her; and my rivals were greatly alarmed thereat; however, *Leonora* did not ſeem to trouble herſelf about their uneaſineſs; but received my addreſſes, in obedience to her father; and, if they were not agreeable to her, at leaſt, I fancied they ſeemed not diſpleaſing.

While I was wholy taken up, with the ſtudy how to gain her, the King, appointed me head Governor of one of his fortreſſes in *Barbary*; a poſt of great truſt and importance. The time of my departure was come; and as that of my death did not arrive at the ſame inſtant, it muſt be confeſſed, grief alone never puts an end to one's days. I went then to *Leonora*'s father, and begged him, to repeat to myſelf, the promiſe he had made me, by my relation: He ſeemed moved at my affliction, and ſuffered me to take leave of his wife and daughter. Accordingly, *Leonora*, accompanied by her mother, made her appearance in the room, with a modeſty, which rendered her yet more lovely than before; and I remained, in a manner motionleſs, on ſeeing, ſo near me, ſo inchanting a beauty.

I would fain have accoſted her, but could not utter one word; my ſilence, however, ſufficiently ſhewed my diſorder, at her approach: In effect, her father having taken notice of it, *embraced me, and ſaid*, my lord, Don *Manuel*, in going from what we love, we can not expreſs our concern, with the ſame eaſe, as we teſtify our joy, when we return again; but, perhaps, your ſilence pleads more in your favour, than you could have done, by the moſt ſtudied compliment. Go, *purſued he*, go to your government; return crowned with glory; and depend upon my promiſe: *Leonora* is an obedient child; my wife is always ready to prevent my deſires, in whatever is pleaſing to me; and I wiſh for nothing more than to ſee you happy. Being perſuaded of theſe three truths, *continued he*, you ought

not

not to queſtion, the accompliſhment of your vows, on your coming back from *Barbary*. This obliging ſpeech made ſuch an impreſſion upon me, and remained engraven ſo deeply on my heart, that I never forgot it; neither ſhall I, as long as I have breath.

I ſet out then from *Liſbon*, for my government in *Africa*; where I continued two years, and diſcharged my commiſſion, intirely to the ſatisfaction of my ſovereign. This done, I returned to *Portugal*; where I was ſoon informed, not only all the city of *Liſbon*, but the whole kingdom, reſounded with the fame of *Leonora*'s beauty; nay, that her charms had been ſo extolled, at ſome courts abroad, that ſeveral foreign princes demanded her in marriage. However, her will ſeemed ſo intirely dependant, on that of her father, that ſhe made no account of the ſollicitations, of any who approached her. In ſhort, the term of two years being expired, I conjured her father to perform his promiſe; and crown my happineſs, in giving me her hand: Alas! why can not I paſs over the recital of this circumſtance; my ſorrow, I fear, will hardly allow me time to make an end thereof.

This ſaid, having fetched ſome deep ſighs, and dried up the tears he could not retain, he reſumed thus the thread of his narration: On my requeſt to *Leonora*'s father, to complete my felicity, he let me know next morning, we ſhould be married the *ſunday* following; which news made me on the point of expiring with joy. I invited all my relations and friends to my nuptials; and gave ſuch preſents to each of them, as ſhewed, by their magnificence, my exceſſive tranſport.

The day, ſo impatiently expected, being at *last* arrived, I went, with the flower of the *Portugueſe* nobility, to a nunnery called the convent of the *Mother of God*; having been told, *Leonora*, had removed thither the day before, and had deſired leave of the Arch-biſhop of *Liſbon*, to have her marriage celebrated there. I arrived then, at this convent; and found the church ſet off with all the ſplendor imaginable. I was introduced there by a ſymphony of the kings vocal and inſtrumental muſic; which his majeſty had the good-

neſs to ſend, in order to render the ſolemnity, of which he had been pleaſed to approve, more auguſt.

No ſooner had I entered the church, than the incomparable *Leonora* appeared; attended by the lady-Abbeſs, and ſeveral of the nuns; ſhe was dreſſed in a ſuit of white ſattin; embelliſhed with pearls, and other precious ſtones; and lined with a light ſilver ſtuff, embroidered with flowers. Her fair treſſes, which dazzled the eyes, like as many ſun-beams, hung negligently down over her ſhoulders; and her girdle, necklace, and rings, were of ineſtimable value. She appeared then, ſo richly adorned, and of ſuch a tranſcendant beauty, that ſhe moved all the ladies in the aſſembly with envy; and ſtruck, with admiration, a hundred cavaliers, who could never have been weary of gazing on her. As for my own part, I had ſuch an opinion of myſelf, on beholding her charms, I thought I ſhould not have been worthy of her, were I to have been ſovereign of the univerſe.

A ſort of a ſtage had been erected in the middle of the church, for the more convenient celebration of our nuptials. The adorable *Leonora* mounted firſt upon it; and appeared thereon to more advantage, than when encompaſſed with a thouſand people, who hindered each other from having a full ſight of her: In effect, ſhe appeared then like the morning at day-break; and I heard them ſay, no one elſe was worthy to be compared to her. I aſcended the ſtage next in my turn, almoſt imagining I was going up to heaven; and throwing myſelf at her feet, without regard to the holineſs of the place where we were, went ſo far as almoſt to adore her. I heard then, a voice, which was ſoon joined by many others, crying, long and happy may you live, lovely and fortunate pair; may amiable children be ſoon the fruit of your chaſte embraces; may never any jealous ſuſpicions diſturb your repoſe; neither let fortune ever forſake you. In ſhort, I was not able to contain my joy, on finding every body intereſt themſelves in my felicity.

To conclude, at the very moment, I was giving myſelf intirely up to pleaſing reflections upon my happineſs,

happineſs, the beauteous *Leonora* took me by the hand, and raiſing me up; my lord, *Don Manuel*, *ſaid ſhe*, my father promiſed, before your departure for *Barbary*, not to diſpoſe of my hand for two years; to commence from the day, you did me the honour to demand me in marriage; and, if I rightly remember, (finding my ſelf continually importuned, ſince your return, by your aſſiduous attendance on me, which was more owing to your complaiſance, than my merit,) I likewiſe gave you my word, never to have any other huſband, upon the earth, than your ſelf. My father has kept his promiſe with you, as you are now ſenſible; and I am going to perform mine, as you will preſently find. Knowing, *continued ſhe*, that diſſimulation, upon however virtuous principles it may be founded, has always the look of perfidy, when carried on too long; I will this inſtant, juſtify my ſelf, in having been guilty of ſomething like it towards you; which you might think criminal, ſhould I longer delay explaining the cauſe thereof.

KNOW then my lord, I was married, before I began to diſſemble with you, in complaiſance to a father, whom I tenderly love; and my firſt huſband being ſtill alive, it is not lawful for me to take a ſecond. To extricate you, *purſued ſhe*, from the trouble, wherein I can not ſee you without concern, be aſſured, I do not renounce your alliance, in favour of any man, upon earth; he whom I have preferred to you is in heaven; and it is my ſaviour alone, who has gained the preheminence over you, in my heart. I am willing farther to confeſs to you, if that will now afford you any comfort, had I choſen a ſpouſe, from among thoſe who offered me their hands, I ſhould have pitched upon you; and if, after this ſincere confeſſion, you ſtill look on my diſſimulation as an injury; impoſe what puniſhment you pleaſe upon me, ſo you leave me at liberty, never to part from my crucified lord.

LEONORA, having thus explained herſelf, *ſaid Don Manuel*, moved a little away from me; when the lady-Abbeſs, with her nuns, ſtripped her of her

rich cloaths, and cut off her ineſtimable treſſes; which her father would have oppoſed, but in vain. For my part, notwithſtanding what I beheld, and could hardly believe, though I ſaw it, I refrained tears; that I might not give an open proof, before ſo many witneſſes, of my want of reſolution. I threw my ſelf, however, a ſecond time, at her feet; and kiſsed her hand, in a manner, by force; when ſypathizing, chriſtian-like, with the anguiſh ſhe ſaw me ſuffer, ſhe reached out her arms, raiſed me up, and embraced me; ſtriving, at the ſame time, to refrain from tears, which I ſaw ready to flow: Oh! *Leonora, cryed I,* like a ſecond *Magdalen, you have choſen the better part.*

HAVING thus ſaid, I got off the ſtage, and my friends conducted me home; where my imagination being full of this moſt amazing and unexpected cataſtrophe; I looked each moment, to loſe my ſenſes; as I do now, for the ſame reaſon, to loſe my life: life: Fetching then a deep ſigh, his ſoul took leave of his body: and he fell down dead; in the midſt of thoſe, whoſe compaſſion he had moved to the greateſt degree.

CHAP. XI.

The funeral of Don Manuel de Souſa-Coutino, *with the departure of* Periander, Auriſtella,, *and their company, from the deſart iſland; and their arrival in* Greenland.

PERIANDER gave him all imaginable Aſſiſtance; but in vain; he had given up the ghoſt; and left in an extreme confuſion, thoſe whom he had agreeably ſurpriſed, by the ſingularity of his ſtory. This ſudden death, ſaid *Auriſtella,* (as ſoon as the company had a little recovered from their amazement) prevents our hearing the nature of the dream, which impreſſed upon this unfortunate cavalier, ſo ſtrong a fore-boding of ſo mournful an end: nevertheleſs, I ſhould have been deſirous of knowing,

by

by what accident he fell into the hands of the *Barbarians*; his misfortunes ſeeming to have been as uncommon, as deplorable.

Disasters, *ſaid* Don *Antonio*, however great, ceaſe to be looked upon as ſuch, when they deprive the perſon of life, whoſe days they rendered miſerable; in my opinion, *purſued he*, Don *Manuel* enjoys now a repoſe, the ſweets of which he could never have taſted, as long as his mind retained the image, of his *Leonora*, and death has overtaken him, with a much leſs terrible appearance, than if he had ſeen it ſtaring him in the face, as he came out of the dungeon; and ready to tear from him a heart, wherein he treaſured up the memory of that object of his affections.

Finding him abſolutely dead, *Periander* turned his thoughts wholy to his burial. A grave was made then in the hut, which they were preparing to leave; and they covered him with earth, as was done by the governeſs of *Auriſtella*; his own cloaths ſerving him as a ſhrowd, no other being to be got in that place: However, *Periander*, having ſeen him wear a croſs, of the order of *Chriſt*, of which he probably had been a commander, placed it himſelf, upon that part of the grave, where the head was laid. This mark of honour, *ſaid he*, was not at all neceſſary, to ſatisfy us of this cavalier's condition; the gracefulneſs of his perſon, and wiſdom of his diſcourſe, had ſufficiently ſhewn him to be a nobleman of the firſt rank.

Day appeared before they had taken any reſt; though they might have done it in the hut; where the fire, which had been kept up all night, invited them to ſtay, till the cold ſhould become leſs intolerable; but the image of *Don Manuel*, giving up the ghoſt, which *Auriſtella* fancied each moment before her eyes, induced her to beg, they would depart from thence: They got again then, into their boats; ſome of them afflicted at the deſtiny of the unfortunate *Portugueze*; and others rejoicing at going yet farther from a place, where they had ſeen themſelves very near being ſacrificed, to a horrid ſuperſtition. As they ſteered their courſe merely by gueſs, they

moved on between hope and fear; without knowing preciſely where they ſhould put in next; but pleaſed however, that they ſhould ſoon paſs from the frigid zone, into a more temperate climate. Unfortunately for them, they were on a ſea full of iſlands, which were almoſt all deſart; or, if there were any not ſo, they were inhabited by a rude and half-ſavage people. Notwithſtanding this, they could have been glad to meet ſome of the latter; being perſuaded, their inhabitants could not be quite ſo cruel to them, as the ſteep rocks, and mountains of ſnow, they had left behind them.

Above ten days did they row, without diſcovering any place of ſhelter, but ſome little uninhabited iſlands on the right and left. At the expiration of that time, having diſcovered afar off, a very high cape, they made their utmoſt efforts to double it; becauſe their barks began to let in water, and their proviſions to fall ſhort. At laſt, more by the aſſiſtance of heaven, than their own weak endeavours, they arrived at a large country, where they ſaw two men walking along the ſhore.

As ſoon as they were within hearing, *Traſilla* aſked the name of the country; to which one of them anſwered in a jargon, which ſhe happened to underſtand that it was *Greenland*, and they believed it joined to *America*. Is it inhabited, *purſued ſhe*, by *Chriſtians?* Yes, *replied they*, but there are ſo few of them, that they have but one houſe: It is exceeding large, however; ſo that it ſerves alſo for the entertainment of all ſtrangers who put into the road; which you will find on the other ſide of the rock, you ſee before you. If you are inclined to touch here, whoever you are, you ſhall be received kindly; and may be ſupplied with whatever the place affords. Only keep us in ſight, and we will ſhew you the way, with all ſafety, into our road.

On hearing this, *Periander* and *Auriſtella*, with the reſt of their companions, returned hearty thanks to heaven, for meeting, for the firſt time ſince their deliverance, men of ſome humanity; and Don *Antonio*

nio obſerved to them, that the confidence they had all of them repoſed in providence, had procured them this viſible mark of its protection. Filled with joy then, they followed by ſea thoſe who guided them by land; and after having paſſed the rock, whereof one of the men had told them, found a ſort of road, which deſerved from them, the name of a harbour; where they beheld ten or twelve Veſſels, of all ſizes at anchor.

It would be impoſſible to expreſs their ſatisfaction at this ſight; being perſuaded, ſome of the captains would conſent to take them aboard, on being well paid for it; and convey them to ſome more conſiderable port, where they might find ſhipping, to carry them to ſuch places as they deſired.

The four boats being got almoſt to land, there came out of the ſeveral veſſels, and the large habitation, mentioned by the guides, a good number of people, to receive them. *Periander* firſt ſet foot aſhore, giving his hand to *Auriſtella*; who wore the ſame habit, wherein *Periander* had been ſold to the *Barbarians* by the prince of *Denmark*. Don *Antonio* did the ſame by his dear *Ricla*; and his ſon gave equal aſſiſtance to the prudent *Traſilla*, and the fair *Conſtantia*. They who were in the barks followed this joyful company; who ſtruck the people that came to meet them, with admiration and ſurpriſe; for they looked upon *Auriſtella*, as another *Venus*, riſing out from the boſom of the ſea: In ſhort, they fixed their eyes upon her with ſuch a profound reſpect, that they uttered not one word; being afraid of opening their lips, leſt it ſhould take off their attention, from viewing her.

TRASILLA, therefore, who, *as has been before obſerved*, underſtood the jargon of the place, broke ſilence firſt: Fortune *ſaid ſhe*, *to the maſter of the large habitation*, has long perſecuted us; but begins to treat us ſomewhat favourably at preſent, ſince ſhe has brought us among people full of civility, and humanity. You may perceive, doubtleſs, by our appearance we are in diſtreſs, and not to be apprehended

hended as enemies; we hope then you are willing to relieve us in our misfortunes, will uſe us hoſpitably, and ſupply us with ſuch refreſhments as are neceſſary; however dear they may be here, nay, though the price ſhould be exorbitant, we will not only pay for them freely, but accept them as if given us. Our barks, *purſued ſhe*, not being able to bear the ſea any longer, we ſhould expoſe our ſelves inevitably to be caſt away, ſhould we be ſo imprudent as to venture any farther therein, As it may be eaſily ſeen, that no danger can enſue from us; if any of the captains of theſe veſſels will be ſo obliging to carry us to a *Southern* country, where we may have the opportunity of embarking for our reſpective homes; he may be aſſured of an acknowledgement ſuitable to ſuch an important ſervice.

We muſt have very little judgement in perſons of probity, *anſwered in* Spaniſh, *the commander of one of the ſhips*, ſhould we queſtion your ſincerity; falſhood may appear, indeed, under the diſguiſe of truth, to circumvent an enemy; but your bright eyes not being made to create you any foes, no deceit can come out of ſo beauteous a mouth. It is not therefore, the promiſe of a recompence, induces me to offer you the accommodations of my veſſel; the ſatisfaction alone, of ſerving perſons of your merit, will make me put to ſea; as ſoon as you have taken here that reſt, whereof you can not deprive your ſelves, without running the hazard of as great a danger, as what you have juſt eſcaped.

The maſter of this large habitation, *continued he*, of whom you deſired ſome refreſhments, treats his gueſts with great hoſpitality; neither are we leſs hoſpitable in our veſſels: Conſider then, madam, whether you chuſe rather to go on board of them, or to enter the houſe of this generous man; who ſeems (by his uneaſineſs at what I have propoſed,) to envy me the happineſs, of receiving you and your company on board my ſhip: Which of us ſoever you think fit to honour with the preference, you will be entertained

entertained with that zeal and affection, which can not be refuſed you by any one.

The prudent *Traſilla* was juſt about to make a ſuitable reply; to the obliging offers of the *Spaniſh* captain, when *Don Antonio*, over-joyed to hear one ſpeak his mother-tongue, interrupted her, and ſaid; ſince heaven has bleſſed me ſo far, as to let me again meet with one, who talks my dear native language, I look upon it as a ſure pledge, that my misfortunes are almoſt at an end: He was then going to ask a hundred queſtions at a time, about the affairs of *Spain* ſince his abſence, when he was prevented by a ſailor; who cryed out to them, he ſaw a large veſſel, coming full ſail towards the road. They waited then, the approach of this ſhip; and, as ſoon as it drew near, could diſtinguiſh that it carried *Engliſh* colours. On its arrival in the road, it gave them a ſalute, with ſome pieces of cannon; which the *Greenlanders*, having no artillery to return, anſwered with ſome ſmall arms, as a ſignal of friendſhip.

CHAP. XII.

Mauritius, *father to* Traſilla, *with her huſband* Ladiſlaus, *arrive at* Greenland; *together with two perſons, chained to each other. The diſcovery and ſtory of* Traſilla,

MUTUAL ſignals of friendſhip having been given, as has been before obſerved, both by the ſhip newly arrived, and the *Greenlanders*; the one caſt anchor, and the others waited for their new gueſts upon the ſhore. No ſooner was the boat hoiſted out, than ſome ſailors getting into it, and ſpreading carpets in the ſtern, a venerable old man about ſixty, in a long robe of black velvet, and a large hat of the ſame, got down therein. A young, briſk, and robuſt Man leaped in nimbly afterwards; to ſupport him in the boat, which danced a little upon the water. He was likewiſe dreſſed in black velvel,

velvet, tho' his habit was ſomething like a ſailor's; he carried in his hand a ſword with a gold hilt; and had a dagger, ſtuck in a girdle about his middle. As ſoon as they were ſeated, ſome ſoldiers threw careleſly into the boat, (as if not caring if they toſſed them into the ſea,) a wretch loaden with irons, like a galley ſlave, and a woman faſtened to him with a chain: The man might be about forty, and his fellow-ſufferer at leaſt fifty. This done, the ſailors plied ther oars, and in an inſtant got to ſhore; where, by the help of the ſoldiers, who carried the priſoners on their ſhoulders, they landed; with the venerable father and the young man.

THE prudent *Traſilla*, who, as well as the reſt, had attentively viewed thoſe who were coming in the boat, turning then to *Auriſtella*; I beg you, *ſaid ſhe*, throw over my face the veil you have in your hand; becauſe, either I am much deceived, or I know, and am known by, ſome of the perſons who are coming towards us. *Auriſtella* did as ſhe was deſired; and, ſoon after, the new-comers having got up to them, they ſaluted each other with great civility. The firſt compliments being over, the venerable ſage, addreſſing his diſcourſe to *Traſilla*; if my knowledge is not vain, *ſaid he*, fortune favours me in this place; ſince it reſtores to me, a bleſſing, the loſs of which I have long mourned: Having thus ſpoken, he lifted up *Traſilla*'s veil; and on finding his expectations anſwered, ſwooned away in her arms; wherewith ſhe held him tenderly embraced, for fear of his falling to the ground.

THIS unforeſeen accident, cauſed an extreme ſurpriſe, in all who were witneſſes thereto; but it was redoubled, when they heard *Traſilla* cry out, ah! my dear father, what an unexpected meeting is here! what could bring you to a place ſo diſtant from your own country? What indeed, *ſaid* Ladiſlaus, *which was the young man who accompanied him*, could have brought him hither, but to ſeek the perſon, without whom he can enjoy no reſt! both he and I had reſolved never to give over our ſearch, till we ſhould find you, it is now finiſhed, ſince we have again met you:

Heaven

Heaven has at laſt crowned our labours; a thouſand thanks to the divine providence for this goodneſs. But, *purſued he*, let us try to recover the good *Mauritius* from his ſwoon: And ſuffer me, afterwards, to partake of the joy you will feel, in receiving him as a father who tenderly loves you, and me, as a husband who adores you.

MAURITIUS came to himſelf ſoon after; and, as he recovered *Traſilla* fainted away: But, as thoſe ſwoonings, which are cauſed by an extreme joy, ſucceeding ſuddenly to a deep ſorrow, either kill in an inſtant, or are of no long continuance, *Traſilla*'s diſorder did not hold her long; for ſhe came to herſelf in a few minutes.

THE maſter of the large manſion, ſeeing them pretty well recovered, deſired both them, and the reſt of their company, to remove to his habitation: You will be there more at your eaſe, *ſaid he*, than in this open place, where the cold is intolerable even to me, who am uſed to this climate; and you may there alſo, more conveniently inform each other of what you think proper. The company, approving of this honeſt man's advice, went immediately with him to his dwelling; which ſeemed to them large enough to lodge, and entertain the crews, of a whole ſquadron of men of war; and the priſoners were brought after them by the ſoldiers. Mean while the captain of the *Spaniſh* ſhip, who had offered his ſervice to *Traſilla*, inſtead of following the company, went aboard his own veſſel, and brought from thence ſuch refreſhments, as were not to be had in the *Greenlander*'s habitation.

A great fire was already lighted up, in the room, deſigned for the entertainment of the new gueſts, when he returned, and the cloth being laid, they were going to ſerve up variety of different ſorts of fiſh, fleſh and fowls being exceeding ſcarce in that country: In effect, they have only one ſort of the latter; and thoſe of ſuch an uncommon kind, it may not be amiſs, to give ſome little account thereof, *en paſſant*. They ſet up near the ſhore, between the rocks, ſome long poles

poles of a certain wood, and of ſuch a quality, as is not to be found in any other clime. That part of of theſe poles, which is under water, is changed, in a few months, into a very hard ſtone; and the other, which remains expoſed to the weather, beginning to rot, and grow worm eaten, about the ſame time, there proceeds from thence a ſmall bird which they call a a Barnacle; which flying along ſhore, gains ſtrength by degrees, grows large, and becomes exquiſite food.

DINNER being over, many of the company were impatiently deſirous of hearing the adventures of the perſons newly arrived; and old *Mauritius* being requeſted to relate his firſt, gave a hard ſtroke, with his fiſt, upon the table, as a ſignal to warn them to liſten with attention; after which, he began as follows.

I was born in one of the ſeven iſlands, which lie in the *Northern ocean*; and am deſcended from a very antient and illuſtrious family: When I have told you it is that, which bears the ſurname of *Mauritius*, I can add nothing more, to give you a right notion, both of the antiquity and luſtre of my extraction. I am a chriſtian, and by the divine grace, a roman catholic; not one of thoſe who, wavering in the faith, would ſubject its tenets, to their own private opinions. My parents brought me up both in the ſtudy of polite literature, and of arms; if we may properly ſay that the latter is a ſtudy. I applied myſelf alſo from my youth, to dive into judicial aſtrology; and made ſuch progreſs in that ſcience, as left me no room, afterwards, to regret the time I had ſpent therein. Towards the fortieth year of my age, being inclined to marry, I choſe, for my ſpouſe, the handſomeſt, and nobleſt lady in the whole province; by whom I had the daughter, I have juſt found again here, and paſſed my life very comfortably; conforming myſelf to the manners of my country, as far as they ſeemed to me conformable to reaſon. As for thoſe which were repugnant thereto, I pretended not to diſapprove thereof; diſſimulation being ſometimes neceſſary, to avoid diſturbing the repoſe of our fellow-citizens. For they would

would be alarmed, ſhould we find fault with cuſtoms, which have received a ſanction from long and conſtant practice; and have been tranſmitted down to them, from father to ſon, from their firſt anceſtors.

THIS daughter was educated under my care; having loſt her mother, two years after ſhe brought this precious pledge of her love. As ſhe advanced in age, conſidering ſhe began to grow marriageable, I reſolved to chuſe her a husband; that he might ſerve her as a ſupport, whenever it ſhould pleaſe heaven, to deprive her of me. After having ruminated thereon maturely, I fixed my eyes upon the cavalier, you ſee here with me, whoſe name is *Ladiſlaus*, and accordingly conſulted my daughter upon that head; it not ſeeming reaſonable to me, ſo far to exert my fatherly authority, as to oblige her againſt her will, to enter into an engagement, upon which the future happineſs or miſery of her life was to depend. I knew the inconveniences which have happened heretofore, and will happen as long as the world endures, through thoſe marriages, which parents make, only with worldly views. As man and wife are to be looked upon as but one fleſh, and ought to be but of one mind, I judged that heaven would not bleſs a match about which it had never been previouſly conſulted; and that the ſympathy it creates in the hearts of thoſe whoſe hands it thinks proper to join, is the ſign it gives of its bleſſing the match.

BEING moved by this conſideration, I ſounded *Traſilla*, to ſee how ſhe was diſpoſed. Leſt I ſhould one day leave you, *ſaid I*, a prey to the avarice of guardians, I intend to ſee you ſettled before my deceaſe: Chooſe out then, from among your lovers, the perſon for whom you find moſt inclination, and he ſhall be your huſband; conſult your heart well upon this head, and let me know its determination. My heart, *anſwered ſhe*, has already given me its advice thereupon, without my having ever deſired it; but as it has pleaded in favour of one, whoſe fortune is not equal to his birth, I beg you would not put me to the bluſh; by forcing me to confeſs a weakneſs,

which, perhaps, I could not hear you condemn, without dying with grief.

GREAT riches, Daughter, *replyed I*, not being the ſource of the moſt perfect happineſs, I have not had them in view, in the deſign I have propoſed; having more than ſufficient myſelf, to render you happy with a man of virtue: Open your ſelf then, without conſtraint to me, while I am alive, as you would after my deceaſe to him, whom providence has allotted for you; and you will find me diſpoſed to give you all reaſonable marks of the moſt tender affection I beſeech you, do not oblige me to make this confeſſion *reſumed ſhe*; ſpare my modeſty that confuſion; beſides, when you let me know, you regard virtue principally in your choice, do not you inform me yourſelf, that you deſign me *Ladiſlaus*; ſince he has more virtue himſelf alone, than all his rivals joined together. I underſtand you, daughter, *ſaid I*, tranſported with joy to find her ſentiments agree with mine; I will confer with the cavalier, whom your heart, in conformity to my will, has pitched upon for your ſpouſe; and we ſhall all three be pleaſed in a ſhort time; as we were accordingly.

You muſt know, *continued he*, that among ſome other ill cuſtoms practiſed in my country, there is one yet more abominable than the reſt; for which I have ever had an invincible averſion: Do but imagine with what horror it muſt ſtrike thoſe, who are bred up with any ſentiments of honour or religion. When a marriage is concluded, and the day of celebrating it is arrived, there is a particular houſe ſet apart in the city for the ſolemnizing all nuptials: Thither the new-married pair are obliged to go, accompanied by their brothers (if they have any) and their neareſt relations, who attend them; the one to ſerve as witneſſes of this horrid cuſtom, and the others as executioners: At leaſt, I can not help calling them ſo; and you ſhall judge by the ſequel, whether they deſerve any better name. The bride being arrived at this houſe, goes into an apartment richly adorned, where ſhe is to wait; (How can I make you underſtand it, without

without offending your chaſt ears ?) where ſhe is to wait; then *I ſay*, for her huſband's brothers and relations; who are by turns to crop that flower, which ſhe would wiſh to preſerve untouched for her ſpouſe. Barbarous and curſed cuſtom! which breaks at once through all the laws of modeſty, and common honeſty! In effect, what more valuable portion can a maiden bring her huſband than her virginity? What more deſirable fortune can a man expect with her, who is to become a part of himſelf, than innocence and purity? Chaſtity ought always to accompany modeſty, and modeſty ought to be inſeparable from chaſtity: If either the one or the other begins to totter, the whole edifice of beauty falls to the ground; and it is no longer looked upon, but with indifference and contempt.

I had frequently endeavoured to prevail on my fellow-citizens, to aboliſh this monſtrous and infamous cuſtom; and as often as I made the attempt, they threatened to kill me: This confirmed me in the truth of that old proverb, that ſays, *Cuſtom is a ſecond nature*; ſince we ſhould ſuffer death, rather than reform thoſe we are uſed to, tho' never ſo bad.

My daughter then, being married, *added he*, was conducted, according to this abominable cuſtom, to the houſe above-mentioned, and entered the rich apartment, where ſhe was to wait for the perſon who expected ſoon to glory, in having enjoyed her firſt favours: But as one of her huſband's brothers, ſeemed preparing to execute his execrable deſign, I ſaw my dear *Traſilla* enter the room where we were, and fall ſuddenly upon him ſword in hand; ſeeming to us all, at that inſtant more dazzling than the ſun; more courageous than a lyon; and more furious than a tyger.

The venerable *Mauritius* was at this part of his relation, to which all the company gave the greateſt attention, when *Traſilla*, being tranſported with the ſame fury as had animated her on her wedding-day, roſe from the table; and with eyes flaming with anger, and ſuch geſtures, as would have leſſened her charms, if paſſion were always diſadvantageous to beauty: Enough, Father, *cried ſhe*, let me relate

the reſt of my ſtory; which ſhe accordingly did; as we ſhall ſee in the enſuing chapter.

CHAP. XIII.

Traſilla *makes an end of the Story begun by her Father.*

I SALLIED out, *ſaid* Traſilla, if I may uſe that expreſſion from the rich, and at the ſame time, deteſtable apartment; and entering again into company with my eyes ſparkling with fury, and fixed upon him, whoſe virtue I moſt ſuſpected; Come on, *cried I to him*, with more reſolution than he ſeemed to have himſelf, when he beheld me; I defy thee; and all thoſe, who like thee, would keep up a cuſtom, which diſhonours our nation, and renders it odious to all well-governed ſtates. Come on, *I ſay*, you, who are more luſtful than thoſe ſatyrs, whoſe figure *Satan* aſſumes; you, *I ſay again*, who, under the ſpecious pretence of a ceremony, which hell eſtabliſhed among your fathers, while yet Idolaters, would plow in another man's ground, without the permiſſion of the the right owner: Come on diſſolute wretches, come on; this ſword, which I have received from the hands of juſtice, ſhall revenge me on your abominable deſigns, ſo contrary to virtue. Having thus ſaid, I ruſhed into the midſt of them, made my way through all, ran into the ſtreet tranſported with fury, and flew to the ſea-ſide; where, revolving at once, a thouſand different thoughts in my mind, I threw myſelf into a little bark, which heaven had, doubtleſs, ſent thither to ſave my honour.

IMMEDIATELY I laid hold on the oars, and put off from ſhore as faſt as I could; but ſeeing they were making all haſte to purſue me in other barks, yet larger than mine, and would not be long before they overtook me; and being perſuaded I could not eſcape my enemies, I quitted my oars, and betook myſelf again to my ſword, determined to wait for them,

them, and die fighting, rather than give up what I valued more than life. This, I ſay, was my reſolution; when heaven moved at my deſperate condition, ſent to my relief a gentle gale, which, without the help of oars, carried my boat into a current, whither the cowards who purſued me, dared not venture to follow.

WHAT you have advanced is moſt true; as your father and I can teſtify, *ſaid her ſpouſe* to Ladiſlaus; for, as you carried our hearts away along with you, we hurried after to your aſſiſtance; but night coming on, and being very dark, we loſt ſight of you; and loſt at the ſame time, all hopes of ever finding you again alive; unleſs it were in the mouth of fame; which could not but celebrate an action, ſo virtuous and heroic.

THE current before-mentioned, *reſumed* Traſilla, having carried my boat away impetuouſly, all the night, I found my ſelf towards break of day, near a country, where ſome fiſhermen received me with great humanity; gave me a lodging in their cottage; and offered me a huſband (if I would accept of one of them) without propoſing, as one of the conditions of marriage, that odious cuſtom, for which I had fled my country: But finding I would not readily cloſe with their offers, covetouſneſs taking the place of humanity, got poſſeſſion of their unpoliſhed ſouls; and they agreed, ſince I was equally the prize of all, and they could not divide my perſon, to ſhare that among them, they would ſell me to the firſt pyrate who ſhould paſs that way. As fortune would have it, a corſair appeared upon their coaſt ſoon after; with whom they had an opportunity of treating about me. I could have offered them a more conſiderable price for my liberty, than they could poſſibly expect from the pyrate; but, not being willing then to return to my own country, which I ſtill abhorred, I ſuffered them to make what bargain they pleaſed; and was delivered up by them, into his hands; after being ſtripped of the jewels wherewith I had been adorned for my wedding.

To the praiſe of the corſair be it ſpoken, I was treated by him, during my being in his power, with much more civility, than by my fellow citizens. Do not give way to you ſorrow, moſt incomparable beauty, would he often ſay to me; I have not bought you, to make you a ſlave, as you ſeem to fear, being formed to inſpire all hearts with love, I am going to conduct you to a country, where your all-conquering eyes will have ſubjects enough, whereon to exerciſe their power; methinks I already ſee you upon the throne, they will there prepare for you; and perhaps, may one day behold you ſovereign of the univerſe, ſhould the prophecy of that nation be fulfilled, where you will be treated as the moſt lovely perſon in the world. As to what relates to the iſland of *Barbarians*, whither the corſair carried me; the entertainment I received from thoſe ſavage people; the vain prophecy of their magician; their odd cuſtoms; the occaſion of my meeting the company I am now with, the deſolation of the iſland of *Barbarians*, by fire and ſword; and the courſe we took to procure our liberty and eſcape from thence; I will give you an account thereof another time; being willing to hear, at preſent, by what chance I find my father, in a country, where I ſhould never have flattered my ſelf with the thoughts of ſeeing him.

TRASILLA, having thus ended her ſtory, gave ſome breathing-time to the company; who had hearkened thereto, with an attention, which rendered them in a manner motionleſs; being equally charmed with the ſweetneſs of her expreſſion, and the luſtre of her beauty, with which few could compare, but the charming *Conſtantia*, and the matchleſs *Auriſtella*; to the laſt of whom indeed all were forced to give place. The venerable *Mauritius*, then breaking ſilence, you know, my dear *Traſilla*, *ſaid he*, of all my ſtudies, judicial aſtrology, as I have already told the company, was my chief delight; and I applied my ſelf more to that ſcience than any other; accordingly, by the means thereof, I have gained a pretty certain inſight into futurity.

As

As I had the misfortune, therefore to loſe you, I took notice of the inſtant when you left us; obſerved the courſe of the ſtars; and conſidered the aſpect of the planets, with their poſitions, conjunctions, and retrogradations, that my labour might anſwer my deſires. The ſciences of themſelves, do not lead us into errors; and when we do fall into miſtakes, we ought only to blame our own ignorance; eſpecially in what relates to aſtrology; wherein we do not always obſerve preciſely the poſition of the heavens; by reaſon of the rapid motion of the celeſtial circles, which hurry all the ſtars along with them; ſo that being carried away by that impetuoſity, they do not diffuſe their influence equally on all places: This is the reaſon, judicial aſtrology is not always exact in its determinations.

Nevertheless, when an aſtrologer is maſter of all the principles of his art, if he ſhould be ſometimes miſtaken, after having made all his calculations with the greateſt care, we muſt not always deem him an ignorant pretender; on the contrary, we ought to believe he would have rightly foretold, what he was deſired to inquire into, had he not been prevented by ſome dæmon; the ſpirits of darkneſs not being willing, mankind by their ſtudy, ſhould penetrate as far into futurity as themſelves; ſince they can only determine by conjecture, and by the compariſon of things paſt and preſent, whereof they have a more perfect knowledge than mankind. In ſhort, in ſpite of all the hindrances they could lay in my way, to render my labour unſucceſsful, I found by my calculations, I had loſt you but for two years; and ſhould meet again in this place, this very day, and at the very hour when I did, the only good, which could reſtore me to that happineſs, whereof your abſence had deprived me: This it was made your huſband and me embark on board the veſſel, which was bringing hither the two priſoners, you ſee here chained: Not but that with all the ſatisfaction I feel, in having found you again, my mind ſtill labours under ſome uneaſineſs; on conſidering, that good fortune is generally

nerally counterbalanced by adverſity; which intervenes, when one leaſt thinks thereof, to intermingle its unwelcome allotments, with our moſt propitious moments. On ſeeing the happineſs which has befallen you here, *ſaid Auriſtella, addreſſing her diſcourſe to Traſilla*, we ought to hope, that, under the protection of your horoſcope, we ſhall purſue our voyage with favourable omens, as far as *Ierne*; whither the venerable *Mauritius* has aſſured me he will conduct me, with all thoſe who ſhall think fit to go with me.

HERE, the female captive, who had heard what was ſaid by *Traſilla*, and whoſe tongue itched to make her comment thereon; being no longer able to refrain, raiſed herſelf up; notwithſtanding the weight of her chain; and the endeavours uſed by her fellow priſoner to prevent her; and breaking ſilence, without abundance of ceremony, addreſſed the company as follows.

CHAP. XIV.

A digreſſion whereby it will be known who the priſoners were, who were chained together.

IF thoſe who are under affliction, may be permitted to ſpeak, before thoſe who are in proſperity, allow me, I beg you, that liberty one moment, and the ſhortneſs of my diſcourſe, ſhall make ſome amends, for the diſpleaſure you might receive from it, ſhould I ſpin it out to too great a length. In pity to her condition, they granted her requeſt; upon which ſhe addreſſed herſelf to *Traſilla*, in the manner following; You have been juſt complaining of the cuſtom of your fellow citizens; are you ſure you have good grounds for condemning, contrary to the opinion of the generality, a practice, which is not repugnant to modeſty, as long as we do not loſe our honour in conforming thereto? Tell me, which in your opinion, is fitteſt to ſteer a ſhip, the old ſailor, who has been long uſed to it; or the young ſcholar, who has

but

but juſt learned the theory? Experience is allowed, by the joint conſent of the learned, to be the miſtreſs of all ſciences; whence you may judge; it would have been more advantageous for you, to have entered a little experienced into a married ſtate, than to have offered to venture upon it, without any previous knowledge of the nuptial rites.

Scarce had her fellow-priſoner heard the laſt words, before he ſtopped her mouth with both hands: O *Roſe the clean!* as thy name, *Roſamunda*, implies in *latin*; or rather, *Roſe the unclean*, which ſuits thy nature; ſince clean thou never waſt, nor art at preſent, nor wilt be, ſhould thou live till time ſhall be no more: I am not at all ſurpriſed, that thou ſhouldſt ſet a light value upon modeſty; becauſe thou haſt never been ſenſible, what honour, that real good means. Know, ladies and gentlemen, *ſaid he then, turning to the company*, that this woman, whom you ſee here chained with me, is the famous, or rather infamous *Roſamond*; that notorious courtezan; that lewd proſtitute, who never knew what virtue and chaſtity were; and who gained ſuch an aſcendant over the King of *England*, to whom ſhe was concubine, that ſhe governed both him, and his kingdom; ordaining new laws, and abrogating old ones, juſt according to her own fancy. During the time of her being in favour, one could ſee none but vicious and diſſolute wretches promoted to any dignity; while they who were men of the moſt untainted honour, and the moſt incorruptible probity, were baniſhed the court; or rather left it of their own accord, unable to bear the open debauchery, they ſaw practiſed there. In ſhort, ſhe carried her exactions, as well as her lewdneſs to ſo great a heigth; that at laſt, breaking the diamond ſtrings, or rather the brazen links, wherewith ſhe held the King's heart enchained, that prince was induced to drive her away from court; and to ſcorn and loath her, as much as ever he had eſteemed and valued her.

During the time that ſhe expoſed herſelf to the public view, from the higheſt ſpoke of fortune's wheel,

wheel, I mourned the diſorders, ſhe cauſed in my country; and could not bear, without the greateſt impatience, her abuſing the goodneſs of my ſovereign. I am maſter, *purſued he*, of a ſatyrical and poignant genius; my pen flows with as much rapidity and virulence, as my tongue, which I uſed to indulge in the greateſt liberties; and my malicious flights were wont to give me ſo much pleaſure, that rather than have the mortification of ſuppreſſing one nipping jeſt, I ſhould have ſacrificed not only my beſt friend, but a thouſand lives, had I been maſter of ſo many.

I gave free ſcope then to my wit, in ſpeaking of the King's love to *Roſamond*; and wrote every day ſuch biting lampoons upon that head, as drew to the places of public reſort, all the idlers of the town, to read and treaſure them up in their minds, as pieces, which, under the maſk of raillery, diſcovered all the moſt myſterious paſſages of the court. I was frequently threatened with puniſhment, unleſs I would ceaſe my envenomed writings; but theſe menaces, inſtead of deterring me from it, prompted me to give a greater looſe to my genius: In ſhort, neither impriſonment nor baniſhment, would have been able either to have ſtopped my mouth, or my pen. Nevertheleſs, the authority of a poet, whatever I then fancied, being inferior to that of thoſe in power, I was forced to ſubmit to the baſtinado; which I ſuffered by *Roſamond*'s order; and which provoked me the moſt, the ſaunterers, who had laughed moſt at my lampoons, laughed yet more at my drubbing and diſgrace.

This correction, however, rendered me never a jot the more diſcreet; on the contrary, it only ſet my gall a flowing the more copiouſly; and my writings were but the more plentifully ſtored with the moſt cutting ſarcaſms. In ſhort, ſome of theſe proved not without effect; but then, from thence enſued a conſequence which I never expected; for it not ſo much as once entered into my thoughts: In a word, the King's eyes were opened; and he was made fully ſenſible how greatly he had ſuffered in his reputation;

putation; by giving himſelf up to the love and advice of the moſt luſtful, rapacious, and ambitious monſter, that luſt, rapine, and ambition had ever yet ſuffered to plague the earth. Struck with the black ſcene laid open before him, and tortured at the ſame time with the moſt lively jealouſy, he cauſed an inquiry to be made into *Roſamond*'s conduct; and was ſoon informed, ſhe beſtowed part of the immenſe wealth, his love had laviſhed upon her, in debauching the young nobility of his court. Tranſported with the greateſt fury, at ſo baſe a perfidy, and ſuch unparallelled ingratitude, he diſcarded her with the utmoſt ignominy; enjoining his ſubjects, at the ſame time, under the ſevereſt penalties, not to ſell her at any price whatever, any other food than bread and water. The King thus having made her an example of his juſtice, did not forget me in my turn; but, in requital of my preſumption, in ſetting up as cenſor of my Sovereign's conduct (eſpecially in what related to her) ordered us both to be chained together; driven out of all his dominions; and tranſported to one of the deſart iſlands that lie in theſe ſeas; without leaving us any other conſolation than what we can give each other; a more rigorous puniſhment, *continued he*, than if he had taken away my life; the days I paſs in her company, being more intollerable to me than death itſelf.

That is the only thing we are agreed in, miſerable wretch, *cried* Roſamond, *interrupting him*; and ſo odious is thy ſight to me, that I have been already tempted a thouſand times to plunge headlong into the deepeſt part of the ocean; and the only reaſon why I have not done it, is, becauſe I could not put it in execution, without dragging thee along with me: How wretched ſoever I might be, *continued ſhe ſighing*, ſhould I immediately drop into the infernal abyſs, my pains would not be half ſo dreadful, ſhouldeſt thou not accompany me thither.

I confeſs, *purſued ſhe*, my paſt life has not been very edifying to the ſcrupulous; but then, the faults I committed, procured me the conveniences and plea-

ſures

ſures of life; while the harm I did was only to myſelf; but the offences whereof thou waſt guilty, brought thee none of theſe advantages; which renders thee yet more blameable than me; and thou muſt allow they were equally injurious to every one. Thy ſerpent's tongue ſtung the innocent as well as the guilty; without thy gaining any other advantage thereby, than a pleaſure as trifling and tranſitory as a feather, which is toſſed about by every breath of wind. Without any provocation or reward, thou wouldſt attack the honour of the beſt families; blaſt the reputation of the moſt virtuous perſon; and reveal the ſecrets they moſt carefully concealed: In ſhort, thou carriedſt thy inſolence as high as the throne, ſpokeſt of thy ſovereign without reſpect, of thy friends without regard, and of thy own relations without any reſerve, ſo that, in order to be thought a wit, and an agreeable writer, thou haſt drawn upon thy ſelf, thy King's reſentment; the ſcorn of thy fellow citizens, and the averſion of all mankind.

Would to heaven, *continued ſhe*, the King had thought fit to condemn me, to any other puniſhment, than being forced to undergo the laſhes, I ſuffer every moment from thy envenomed tongue; from which neither heaven itſelf, nor the ſaints who inhabit it, are ſecure. When thou haſt railed all thou canſt, *ſaid* Gower, *for that was the Poet's name*, my conſcience does not accuſe me, of having advanced any thing, which was not truth. Does it follow from thence, *anſwered* Roſamond, that thou art not to be reproached with any thing? Are all truths to be told and publiſhed to the world?

No, *cryed the venerable* Mauritius, *joining in the converſation*; and *Roſamond* is in the right, in maintaining, that faults committed in ſecret, ought not to be blazed abroad; eſpecially thoſe of the Kings, and princes who govern us. In effect, does it become a ſubject to reprimand his ſovereign; or to publiſh his prince's faults? Is it not well known, that inſtead of reclaiming him, by this means, it would but irritate his

paſſions

paſſions the more; and is apt to ſow the ſeeds of contempt, and even, ſometimes, of rebellion, in the minds of his ſubjects. Who does not ſee, that if we, who are ſubjects, muſt reprove each other like brethren; Princes ought to enjoy the ſame priviledge, with thoſe under their command: Why ſhould a Prince be reproached to his face, and even publicly, with his vices; rather than his ſubjects, who are of a condition ſo much beneath him, that there is almoſt as great a diſtance between them, as between heaven and earth?

A poet, like *Gower*, purſued he, ought to have remembered before he publiſhed his magiſterial ſatires, that a public and inconſiderate rebuke, rather exaſperates the perſon, to whom it is addreſſed, than brings him to himſelf, and reforms him. In a word, no body, however well-diſpoſed he may be, to make a good uſe of correction, loves to receive it from ſuch men, as ſet up, of their own heads, for public reformers; and are frequently the moſt blame-worthy themſelves. Beſides, no perſons whatever, ſuffer reproof ſo impatiently, as crowned heads; as knowing providence has exalted them above the reſt of mankind, to teach them virtue, not to be taught it by them. This has always made me think ſuch ſatirical wits, are juſtly baniſhed all well-governed ſtates; and ought even to be expelled human ſociety; being looked upon as traitors; which are every where abhorred tho' we ſhould love the treaſon. Let us then reaſon calmly, *added he*; what advantage do the ſatiriſts derive, from tranſmitting down, from generation to generation, a black catalogue of vices, whereof the perſons, to whom they are aſcribed, might perhaps, never be guilty? Can they, after theſe libels are diſperſed abroad, repair the damages their poſterity may ſuffer from thence, in times to come? O gracious heaven! *ſaid he*, thy mercies muſt be boundleſs, if ſuch crimes are pardoned!

I know all you have told me, and all you can add, cryed *Gower*, but my tongue and hands muſt be cut off, if they would prevent my either writing or talking ſatirically; nay, even then, I ſhould run my mouth into the bowels of the earth, and mutter as well as I

could; in hopes ſome reeds might grow out from thence, which might repeat my thoughts; as happened in the caſe of *Midas*.

We have had enough of politics, and morality *ſaid Ladiſlaus, interrupting them, in his turn*; let us make up the quarel between *Roſamond* and *Gower*, by concluding a match between them: Perhaps the nuptial bleſſing may induce them to change their lives, together with their condition. Rather than conſent to your propoſal, *cryed Roſamond*, I would ſtab my ſelf to the heart, to let out my life; which is ready to take leave of my body, on only hearing it mentioned. As for my part, *anſwer'd Gower*, as much as it ſtrikes me with horror, I would not kill myſelf; the pleaſure of ſatirizing others, when I do it with wit and humour, is too great to conſent to deprive myſelf thereof; and I will live, were it only to tell thee thy own, and to proclaim the faults of my neighbours. I confeſs, however, *added he*, I will keep within ſome bounds, with regard to ſuch as have long arms; becauſe they can reach to a great diſtance: Experience tells me, we ought not to ridicule princes; and religion teaches me, when a Prince is good, we ought to pray for his preſervation; and, when he is bad, we ought to beg of heaven to mend him, and make him better.

He who knows that, *ſaid Don Antonio, willing to have ſome ſhare in the diſcourſe*, is not far from reforming himſelf; and I hope, a ſincere repentance, will obtain *Gower* a pardon, for his paſt invectives. The tongue of a backbiter, *purſued he*, is like a two-edged ſword, which cuts to the bone; or like lightening from heaven, which will melt the blade, without hurting the ſcabbard; and tho' converſation may be reliſhing to the heart, when ſeaſoned with the ſalt of detraction, the conſequences are ſometimes bitter to the ſpeaker; which *Gower* ought ever to remember.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

The Prince of Denmark *arrives at* Greenland *where he meets* Periander *and* Auriſtella.

DON *Antonio* was yet ſpeaking, when the voice of a ſailor was heard crying out as loud as he could, he ſaw a large veſſel coming full ſail, and about to enter the road. Scarce had they made a ſhift to diſtinguiſh what he ſaid, when they heard ſeveral guns, fired without ball, as a ſignal of friendſhip. The ſhip which had brought *Mauritius*, having anſwered this ſalute in the ſame manner, all thoſe who were in the houſe haſtened to the ſea-ſide; whither *Periander* was no ſooner got, than he knew the veſſel, to be that of the Prince of *Denmark*.

THIS ſurpriſe, immediately cauſed a total revolution in all his ſenſes; and his heart beat, as if apprehenſive of ſome great misfortune. *Auriſtella* alſo felt the ſame emotions in her breaſt; the fear of not being able to reconcile the love of *Arnaldus*, with that of *Periander*, creating in her an Uneaſineſs, very difficult to be concealed; the thoughts, likewiſe, of the danger, to which jealouſy might expoſe both the one and the other, terrifyed her greatly; ſo that the roſes in her cheeks, giving place to a deadly paleneſs, took off conſiderably from her beauty.

PERIANDER, perceiving the diſorder of her mind, endeavoured to diſpel her fears; ſince we cannot avoid meeting the Prince of *Denmark*, *ſaid he*, I think, charming *Auriſtella*, you ought to put a little conſtraint upon your ſelf; and to receive him as a generous lover, who is the more deſerving of your eſteem, as, being an intire ſtranger to your rank, he offers you a crown, of which love alone renders you worthy in his eyes. Heaven, *purſued he*, has declared itſelf in our favour, in bringing us again together; I believe, therefore, it will not permit us to be parted a ſecond time; I dare even hope, it will inſpire me with ſome means, to induce ſo magnanimous

nanimous a rival, to be witneſs to my happineſs, without endeavouring to diſturb it.

I can not enjoy a perfect tranquillity, *anſwered Auriſtella*, but by getting away from this Prince; as generous and magnanimous as he is, the marks of his affection will be intolerable to me; and while I was at his father's court, it only renewed my grief every day, to hear any one, but *Periander*, declare, he thought me amiable. I knew I owed him my life before, *replyed Periander*; but by what you tell me, I am indebted to him for ſomething yet more valuable; and I will not forget the pains he then took, to make you remember a wretch, who thought only of dying, when he had loſt all hopes of recovering you.

Mean while, the Prince of *Denmark* was got into his barge, and making to land; *Periander*, therefore, advanced forwards to meet him: But *Auriſtella* would not ſtir from the place where ſhe was; and could have wiſhed her feet had taken root there, as did, in *Theſſaly*, thoſe of the daughter of *Peneus*, when ſhe was flying from *Apollo*. Prince *Arnaldus*, having ſeen *Periander* at ſome diſtance, knew him again; wherefore, without waiting till his men carried him aſhore, he leaped nimbly from the boat, into the arms of that cavalier; who held them out to receive him. Friend *Periander*, *ſaid the Prince*, were I ſo fortunate, to meet here your ſiſter *Auriſtella* alſo, we ſhould both be the happieſt men in the world; I ſhould again ſee the darling of my heart, and you ſhould ſhare my fortune. Generous Prince, *anſwered Periander*, *Auriſtella* is here with me; and heaven being willing to favour your deſigns, has reſtored her into my hands, that I might keep her for you.

It was ſoon known what Prince was arrived; and every one rejoiced thereat, but *Auriſtella*; who, giving way to her ſorrow, ſtood motionleſs, and ſpeechleſs, with *Traſilla Conſtantia*, and *Ricla*. Prince *Arnaldus*, who had been ſhewn her by *Periander*, from the place where they were, advanced eagerly towards her, that he might the ſooner enjoy the

the pleaſure of again beholding her; and ſaluting her with rapture, cryed out; what happineſs can equal mine, madam; ſince I find you again, at the very time when I leaſt expected it? A ſort of foreſight, of a felicity ſo long deſired, has made me, againſt my Will, take a contrary courſe to what I would have ſteered. I deſigned to have returned to the iſland of *Barbarians*, (from which adverſe winds had driven me for ſome days) but the ſtar, which governs my deſtiny, being willing to put an end to my labours, has itſelf ſteered, as it were, the helm of my veſſel; and made it enter this road, whither it had likewiſe conducted, the object of all my hopes.

As paſſionate and finely turned as this compliment was, *Auriſtella* did not ſeem in the leaſt affected therewith; but, inſtead of an anſwer, the tears began to trickle from her beauteous eyes. The Prince was ſomewhat out of countenance thereat; not being able to diſcover, whether they were owing to love, or averſion, which *Periander*, who judged what paſſed in the heart of *Arnaldus*, perceiving, broke ſilence for *Auriſtella*; and endeavoured to recover the Prince from his diſorder. With this view, my lord, *ſaid he*, the ſilence and tears of my ſiſter, are the pure effects of her ſurpriſe, and extraordinary ſatisfaction. In effect, *purſued he*, how could ſhe, without being greatly ſurpriſed, meet you again, in a place, where ſhe had not the leaſt hopes of ſuch an advantage? And was it poſſible for her, without the greateſt ſatisfaction, to recal to mind, all you have done, to deliver her from the power of the *Barbarians* who had robbed you of her? I do aſſure you then, ſhe is ſenſibly touched thereat, and will never forget it.

On ſaying this, and adundance more to the ſame effect, *Periander* conducted the Prince back to the large manſion. As ſoon as they entered therein, the table was again ſpread, with the beſt the place afforded; not forgetting the delicious wines, the *Spaniſh* captain brought from his veſſel. This done, *Periander* informed the Prince, what had paſſed in the iſland of *Barbarians*; what had been done to deliver *Auriſtel-*

la; and alſo what had befallen them, during their dangerous voyage to that place. This recital was not only agreeable to the Prince, but to *Mauritius*, and *Ladiſlaus*; becauſe part of what *Traſilla* had omitted in her relation, was interwoven with what had been recounted by *Periander*.

CHAP. XVI.

Periander *and* Arnaldus *have a private Conference. The deliverance of* Gower *and* Roſamond.

THE maſter of the houſe where they were refreſhing themſelves plentifully, after ſo much labour and fatigue, was the next who broke ſilence; and, fetching a deep ſigh, I know not, *ſaid he*, whether I ought to be well pleaſed with the tokens of fair weather, which appear in the heavens: The ſun ſets clear and without clouds; and there is nothing in the ſky, which threatens to diſturb its preſent ſerenity; the waves roll gently along the ſhore, and the birds fly off to a good diſtance from land. All theſe favourable preſages will ſoon induce my gueſts to be gone from me; and if I may be allowed to confeſs it, I am ſorry fortune ever brought them hither; ſince ſhe deſigned to deprive me again of them, before I had ſhewn by my care and diligence, the great eſteem and veneration I have conceived for ſuch agreeable company.

WE ſhould be very unwiſe, *anſwered the antient* Mauritius, ſhould we not take advantage of this favourable diſpoſition of weather; however agreeable your company may be to us, the deſire of returning to our own countries, will not permit us to enjoy it, ſo long as we might otherwiſe wiſh: For my part, *added he*, I had already reſolved, to engage the captain of the veſſel, wherein I came hither, to ſet ſail to Night, if he and the reſt of the officers ſhould think proper. Time once loſt can never be regained, *ſaid Prince* Arnaldus; eſpecially in navigation, where the loſs is irreparable; I am, therefore,

of

of your opinion, *purſued he*, addreſſing himſelf to *Mauritius*; and, if every one conſents, we will all ſteer our courſe together this evening for *England*; where I deſign to make ſome ſtay. Every one agreeing to this propoſal, the Prince of *Denmark* took *Periander* by the hand, and led him out from the company, in order to confer together with the more freedom.

Being arrived at a place, where they could not be over-heard; Undoubtedly, friend *Periander, ſaid he*, your ſiſter muſt have ſpoken to you, of the love I profeſſed for her, while ſhe was at my father's court. I had myſelf made you my confidant, as to that point, the day you went to the iſland of *Barbarians*; whence, thank heaven, you have brought her with you; at the ſame time I informed you of my having treated her with the greateſt tenderneſs, and reſpect, without inquiring into her extraction; her many virtues and majeſtic preſence, repreſenting her to my imagination, not as a perſon of a common rank, but a princeſs, worthy of aſcending the moſt exalted throne in the univerſe.

Accordingly, I offered her my hand to ſet her upon that of *Denmark*; my father alſo preſſed her not to reject the vows of a lover, who placed his happineſs in the hopes of putting a crown one day upon her head, which was indebted partly, for its luſtre, to the victories I had myſelf gained over our enemies. But, without flattering me with any hopes, ſhe anſwered, ſhe could not be at her own diſpoſal, till ſhe had been at *Rome*, and performed a vow ſhe had made, to viſit the tombs of thoſe martyrs whoſe bones are repoſited in that capital of the chriſtian world. She has never acquainted me with her rank, nor with that of her parents; neither, as I have already told you, have I ever preſſed her to inform me thereof; becauſe, excluſive of a high birth, ſhe not only deſerves the crown of *Denmark*, but that of the whole world.

I repeat, perhaps the ſame things to you ſeveral times over, my dear *Periander*; but when you have been

been in love, as paſſionately as I am, you will know, that paſſion makes one dwell an hundred times upon any circumſtance, which can ſet of to the greateſt advantage, the fineſt qualities of the perſon beloved. As for the reſt, be aſſured, my only reaſon for ſaying thus much to you, is, that as a man of good ſenſe, you would conſider the fortune I now offer you, ought to induce you to diſpoſe the adorable *Auriſtella* to favour my paſſion; inaſmuch as I am ready to give her my hand, ſo you will incline her to receive it, either in this ſolitary country, under the homely roof of this ruſtic habitation; or in *Rome*; under the gilded cielings of one of her magnificent churches: In ſhort, let the knot, which will unite us for ever, be tied in whatever place ſhe pleaſes, I will ſhew the ſame ardor in attending her thither, as I did in endeavouring to find her again, after having loſt her.

The Prince having here concluded; My lord, *anſwered* Periander, both my ſiſter and myſelf, are ſenſible of the obligations we have to you; as well for the favours you have already conferred upon us, as for the honour you now do us by your preſent offer; and we ſhould be looked upon as enemies to our own happineſs, ſhould it be known, that being utter ſtrangers in *Denmark*, we would not accept of the dignity, to which you offer to raiſe us: But ſince we muſt be open with your highneſs, know it is not in our power at preſent, to take advantage of your good will; becauſe we are not now at our own diſpoſal; neither ſhall we be at liberty ſo to do, till after having accompliſhed at *Rome* that vow, whereof my ſiſter has already given you an account.

When once we have diſcharged ourſelves of this our indiſpenſable duty, you will find in me a cavalier intirely devoted to your ſervice; and ſhould you ever become husband to *Auriſtella*, be aſſured you will both have in her a conſort of an illuſtrious birth, and in me, a brother-in-law, who will ever be gratefully minded of all your favours. After this confeſſion, *continued he*, aſk nothing farther of me; becauſe, ſhould

ſhould you do ſo, you would force me againſt my inclination, to anſwer you contrary to the truth; not being at liberty to diſcover our real quality, till our pilgrimage is over.

Dispose of me, brother, as you think proper, *rejoined the Prince of* Denmark; and as curioſity has not made me treſpaſs upon good manners hitherto, depend upon it I will not aſk any queſtions for the future, which may oblige you not to behave towards me with that ſincerity, which I love in you; and I intruſt in your hands the whole care of my deſtiny. As for the reſt, *purſued he*, if you think proper, we will ſet ſail this very night for *England*; whence we may eaſily croſs over to *France*; and from thence, go by land to *Rome*: Whither I will accompany you, if you will permit me, under whatever title you ſhall pleaſe to give me. Tho' *Periander* was not mighty well pleaſed with this laſt propoſal, he did not ſhew any ſigns of being diſſatisfied thereat; hoping time might ſome way or other, prevent its being put in execution; and the two rivals embraced each other, as two perfect confidants; after which, *Periander* having informed him of ſome farther particulars, relating to the ſacrifice of *Auriſtella* and his eſcape with her from the burning-iſland; they returned again to the company in order to prepare for their departure.

AURISTELLA, who had taken notice that *Arnaldus* and *Periander* went out together, could have been glad to have known what motive had induced them to leave her; and could not help being apprehenſive of the conſequences of their ſo private diſcourſe: And tho' ſhe was no ſtranger either to the modeſty of the prince, or the prudence of *Periander*, yet could not that conſideration intirely diſpel her uneaſineſs. She knew the power of *Arnaldus* was equal to his love; and was afraid of his having recourſe to force, for the maintenance of his pretenſions; being convinced that patience ſometimes degenerates into fury, in the heart of a rejected lover; in which caſe, violence takes the place of reſpect: But, ſeeing them both

both come again into the room with an air of ſatisfaction in their countenances, ſhe recovered her loſt ſpirits, and did not let them ſee the diſorder, wherein ſhe had been.

MEAN while, the ſatyrical *Gower*, having been made acquainted with the quality of *Arnaldus*, threw himſelf at that Prince's feet; and conjured him to get his chain taken off, that he might be parted from *Roſamond*; upon which the venerable *Mauritius* acquainted his highneſs with the crimes of the two priſoners; dwelling pretty much upon the ſeverity of the King of *England*'s ſentence, in the puniſhment to which he had condemned them. The Prince as well as *Mauritius*, agreed, that the judgement paſſed upon them, had been too rigid: Sovereigns, in his opinion, in imitation of the divine majeſty, whoſe delegates they are upon earth, being obliged to diſplay their mercy rather than their juſtice, in ſuch caſes where the crimes committed againſt them, proceed more from human frailty, than from a determinate deſign to offend them: And being moved with that compaſſion, which people under misfortunes always meet with, from perſons ſuſceptible of humanity; he begged the captain to deliver them into his hands; taking it upon himſelf to obtain their pardon.

THE Captain complying with the Prince's requeſt; if all great men, *ſaid Gower*, would employ themſelves in doing good, nobody would inveigh againſt them; but why ſhould they, who do ill, expect to be well ſpoken of? O Prince! my deliverer! *continued he*, take me along with you; and you ſhall find, I will make the Heavens themſelves reſound with your commendations. No, no, *anſwered* Arnaldus, I will have none of your commendations; becauſe praiſe is no farther valuable than when it proceeds from the mouths of worthy perſons; and tho' it is the juſt reward of virtue, it is never to be regarded, but when he who beſtows the encomium is virtuous.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

The Prince of Denmark *informs* Auriſtella *of* Tauriſa; *and of his Agreement with* Periander.

DURING theſe tranſactions, *Auriſtella*, waited impatiently an opportunity to ſpeak privately with *Periander*; in order to be informed what was the ſubject of his converſation with the Prince of *Denmark*: Nor was ſhe much leſs eager to know what was become of *Tauriſa*, for whom ſhe had a great value; not having ſeen her come out of his ſhip, tho' *Periander*, had aſſured her, he left her there.

THE Prince of *Denmark* alſo, was watching an opportunity to diſcourſe privately with her; which having ſoon found; charming *Auriſtella*, *ſaid he*, your misfortunes have baniſhed from your memory certain things, which you was, in ſome meaſure, obliged to have kept in remembrance. I do not alledge this in behalf of myſelf, for I could almoſt wiſh to have been baniſhed thence; It would be a proof of my having had a place there, at leaſt for ſome moments; which is a happineſs I ſhould value above all things in the world. But, whether you have allowed me any ſhare in your remembrance, or would not ſo much as vouchſafe to think, of one, whoſe thoughts have been intirely fixed upon you, I ſhall always conform myſelf to the will of heaven, which has created me to be wholy reſigned to your pleaſure. But, to return to the prodigious effect your misfortunes have had upon you, they have made you forget inquiring both after the welfare of the King my father, and of your faithfull *Tauriſa*. Being fully convinced, ingratitude has no ſhare, in your oblivion of a prince, who tenderly loves you, and has always given you uncommon proofs of his eſteem, I will of my own accord, inform you, he would be better than he is, could he ſee you take one ſtep, towards aſcending the throne which he deſigns you, As to *Tauriſa*, I had indeed taken her on board with me, with intent to ſell her to the *Barbarians*,

rians, in order to diſcover, by her means, whether you was in their power; and to have delivered you from thence.

As to your brother he has undoubtedly told you, by what means he fell into my hands; as alſo what we had concerted together for your deliverance, in caſe you ſhould happen to be in that iſland. I have attempted divers times, as I believe, I told you before, to return, when the adverſe winds very fortunately prevented me; and brought me, where I now enjoy the happineſs, of again beholding the charmer, whom I had reſolved to have ſought the world over.

As to *Tauriſa*, *continued he*, the ſea-air not agreeing with her; I delivered her into the care of two officers, who were returning to *Ierne*; becauſe I had not in my veſſel, which is more like that of a pyrate, than a King's ſon, the remedies neceſſary for her recovery; enjoining them, at the ſame time, very ſtrictly, to take a particular care of her health; and aſſuring them, I would ſoon come in perſon to fetch her and carry her to *Denmark*. Theſe are two things, whereof I was willing to inform you, and this is a third, which I am obliged to tell you: I have agreed with *Periander*, that we will all of us embark this night for *England*; and that from thence we will croſs over to *France*; where we ſhall find conveniences, to carry you by land, to accompliſh your vow; and to crown, even in *Rome* itſelf, if you think proper, a happineſs, which I can never enjoy, unleſs I derive it from you. As for the reſt, *ſaid he*, in ſhort, our agreement will take place no farther than you do not oppoſe it; and we do not pretend to put it in execution, without your conſent.

I ſhall always acquieſce, *anſwered Auriſtella*, with whatever my brother and you ſhall be pleaſed to agree upon together. Lovely *Auriſtella*, *anſwered the Prince*, you ſpeak with a coldneſs that greatly alarms me; and ſeems to foretel me a misfortune, which I ſhall not have the ſtrength to ſupport. No, divine beauty, *purſued he*, I could not bear, without dying,

to

to be made ſenſible, that your condeſcenſion to our deſign, is only in pure complaiſance to the deſire of your brother.

I do myſelf no violence, my lord, *ſaid Auriſtella*, in agreeing to what you have concluded with *Periander*; it is even with pleaſure, I hear you are both going to conduct me to a place, whence, without running any new dangers, I may continue my pilgrimage to *Rome*; and ſhould look upon myſelf as moſt ungrateful, ſhould I not, inſtead of the averſion, whereof you complain, be touched with an eſteem and gratitude, proportionable to the obligations you have laid upon me. You conſent, *cried Arnaldus*, to my carrying you to a port, whence you may continue your pilgrimage by land, to *Italy*; but you do not tell me charming *Auriſtella*, that you will then permit me, to accompany you farther. That does not depend upon me, *anſwered Auriſtella:* Heaven has again placed me under the authority of my brother; I am now obliged to regulate my will by his: He owes you his life, which you have preſerved; and he is too grateful, for ſo ſignal a benefit, not to be conformable to your deſires.

If I have been fortunate enough, *replied the Prince*, to deliver *Periander*, from the danger wherewith he was threatened; he has ſaved me, from the perils, to which the deſire of finding her, without whom I could not have lived, would have expoſed me; and, ſince you have the goodneſs not to oppoſe his deſigns, let us rejoin this dear brother, who will ſoon be mutually allied to us; ſince he does not refuſe, on his ſide, to put the finiſhing ſtroke to our happineſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Prince of Denmark, *with* Periander, Auriſtella, *and their company embark.* Mauritius *foretels their being caſt away, but ſaving their lives.*

It was reſolved, by the majority of voices, that according to the Prince of *Denmark*'s intention they

ſhould ſet ſail about midnight; that part of thoſe, who had returned from the iſland of *Barbarians*, ſhould go on board the *Engliſh* and *Spaniſh* ſhips; and that *Periander*, *Auriſtella*, *Mauritius*, *Ladiſlaus*, *Traſilla*, the two *Antonio*'s, *Ricla*, *Conſtantia*, and *Rutilio*, ſhould embark in the Prince of *Denmark*'s veſſel; wherein the releaſed priſoners, *Gower* and *Roſamond*, were likewiſe ſuffered to go. It would be needleſs to mention, that they took care to ſupply themſelves, with every thing, their obliging landlord's habitation could afford.

During this interval, the venerable *Mauritius* was contemplating the ſtars, and obſerving the poſition of the heavens, in order to point out the favourable moment for their departure; and, after a long and ſerious deliberation upon that head, he told them, that the moment of their ſetting ſail ſeemed to him indifferent; that, if they eſcaped one danger, wherewith they were threatened, their voyage would be fortunate; but that, tho' they were menaced with ſhipwreck, that misfortune would not befall them by a ſtorm, but by a treacherous combination, occaſioned by laſcivious and diſhoneſt deſires.

On hearing this, *Periander*, who was not mighty well ſatisfied with the company of *Arnaldus*, began to imagine, that this treachery might be contrived by that prince, in order to make himſelf maſter of *Auriſtella*; but recovering himſelf, he baniſhed that thought, it not ſeeming probable, that any treacherous ſentiments could find place, in the heart of a prince ſo generous as *Arnaldus*. Being ſtill uneaſy, however, notwithſtanding the greatneſs of his ſoul, he ſecretly begged old *Mauritius*, to diſcover from what quarter, the danger might come.

That is paſt my ſkill, *anſwered the venerable Sire*; but I can aſſure you, that none of us ſhall loſe our lives; that we ſhall come off for a little trouble and anxiety; and that they, who endeavour our ruin, will gain but half their ends. But, *ſaid Periander*, provided we were to defer our departure to another day, time might mollify the influence of the ſtars. No, *replied old*

old Mauritius; we had better expoſe ourſelves to this danger, ſince we run no hazard of our lives, than take other meaſures, which might make us loſe them.

THE proviſion having all been carried on board the veſſels, the prince of *Denmark* paid liberally the hoſpitable landlord, who had furniſhed them therewith; not forgetting to make a grateful acknowledgement to the *Spaniſh* Captain, for his delicious wines. This done, every one embarked, according as has been agreed on; while a hundred voices were heard from the ſhore, begging heaven to grant them a proſperous voyage.

THE night was ſerene and light; and the *Zephyrs*, which ſeldom viſit thoſe ſeas, ſeemed then to play about the ſails, and waft them along favourably. Mean while, the prudent *Mauritius* never ceaſed contemplating the ſtars; and finding always the traces of the figure he had caſt, again repeated his prediction, of the danger that threatened them.

FULL of theſe melancholly ideas, he fell aſleep upon the quarter-deck; and ſoon after, ſtarting up, in the greateſt fright, awake, prince of *Denmark*, awake, *cryed he*; we are all betrayed; your people are about to drown us. Hereupon, *Arnaldus*, who was ſitting upon the ſame deck, and talking with *Periander*, approaching the old father; who hurts you, *ſaid he?* And who is about to deſtroy us? Are not we all friends in this veſſel? Are not almoſt all, who are in the ſhip with us, both my father's ſubjects, and my domeſticks? Are not the heavens clear and ſerene? Is not the ſea ſtill and calm? Have we run again any rock? Does any *Remora* ſtop us in our courſe? What then can have put you into this fright? Or, rather, wherefore would you involve us therein yourſelf? I do not know *anſwered Mauritius ſtill trembling*; let ſome of your men go down into the hold, and ſearch it; and if, my dream is not a meer *Chimera*, we are upon the point of being buried under the waves. No ſooner were theſe words out of his mouth, than five or ſix ſailors ſlid down by a rope to the very keel of the ſhip; ſearched it exactly on all ſides, and found it had not

 645819 A any

any ways received the leaſt damage: Accordingly, mounting again upon deck, they aſſured the prince, that all was tight, and in good order; and that the water in the ſink was thick and ſtinking, which was a certain ſign none had got entrance lately. If it be ſo, *ſaid Mauritius*, as fear uſually accompanies old age; perhaps my dream has terrified me without reaſon: Would to heaven it were the effect of a vain terror! I ſhould be much better ſatisfied, to paſs for a timerous old dotard, on this occaſion, than for an able aſtrologer. Compoſe yourſelf, then, good *Mauritius*, *cryed the Prince of Denmark*, and alarm us no more by ſuch dreams, which may diſturb the reſt of the ladies. If I can help it, *anſwered old Mauritius*, I will not; which ſaid, he lay down a ſecond time; and ſilence began again to reign throughout the veſſel.

Just at that juncture, *Rutilio*, who was ſitting by the main maſt, charmed by the ſerenity of the night, and the mildneſs of the weather, had a fancy to join the melody of his voice, to the ſoft murmurs of the *Zephyrs* which whiſtled gently about the ſails; and ſung an air to this effect in *Italian*.

When Noah, *the world to repleniſh again,*
Of creatures of each kind, ſtow'd in his ark twain;
The tractable animals, void of all ſtrife,
Of natures though contrary, paſs'd there their life;
The hawk and the pigeon, the wolf and the ſheep,
Conſented a while, to let enmity ſleep:
Since us the ſame fate then has join'd on this ſea,
Let us, like thoſe creatures together agree.

As Don *Antonio* was the perſon who beſt underſtood what *Rutilio*, had ſung; you have an admirable voice, *ſaid he*; and if you are the author of the lines we have juſt heard, you are not a bad poet: How, in the name of wonder came a man, of ſuch a profeſſion as yours, to excel in poetry? But what do I ſay, *continued he?* Do not I remember, my having ſeen poets in *Spain*, of all manner of profeſſions?

Don

Don *Antonio* having ſpoken this loud enough to be overheard by *Periander* and *Mauritius*, who had not fallen aſleep again; it is not at all ſurpriſing, *ſaid the latter*, to find a tradeſman who is a tolerable poet; becauſe poetry does not lie in the hands, but in the underſtanding; and the ſoul of a taylor may be as well turned for that art, as that of a general officer; every ſoul having been originally formed of the all-productive breath of the ſame creator: Inſomuch, that it is only according to the frame of the body, and the diſpoſition of its organs, that the ſoul diſplays more or leſs underſtanding; and attains to that kind of knowledge, to which its ſtars moſt incline it; it not being to be ſuppoſed, that thoſe defects in the ſenſes, which we obſerve daily in the world, as in natural fools and ideots proceed originally from any defect in the ſoul; but that they ariſe from the ill conformation of the organs of the body.

We muſt not wonder then, *continued he*, at finding *Rutilio* to be a poet, tho' we only knew him hitherto to have been a dancing-maſter: Ay, and ſuch an incomparable maſter, *cried Don* Antonio, that he has cut a caper up to the very clouds. That is very true, *anſwered* Rutilio, and I almoſt cut one up to the ſtarry heavens; when an abominable ſorcereſs tranſported me through the air, in leſs than four hours, from *Tuſcany* to *Norway*; where, as I was telling you, not long ago, I killed her under the form of a wolf; which ſhe had aſſumed, to terrify me, and to gain her deteſtable ends, by that means.

It is a prodigious miſtake, *ſaid again old* Mauritius, *interrupting him*, to imagine the people, in any of theſe *northern* parts, can transform themſelves into he or ſhe wolves; altho' this fabulous ſtory is generally believed, by the inhabitants of theſe regions. Why ſhould not this metamorphoſis be thought poſſible *cried Prince* Arnaldus, when they will aſſure you, that in one of the iſlands, in the *northern* ſeas, whole herds of wolves are to be ſeen, which are only men and women, who have transformed themſelves into thoſe animals? It is an idle ſtory, *anſwered* Mau-

tius, to which none of the natives, who have any underſtanding, give the leaſt credit; and this ſilly fable is yet more improbable, as no wolves are bred in that iſland.

WHAT we are to underſtand then, by this transformation of men into wolves, is, that they are ſubject, in ſome parts of that iſland, to a certaid diſtemper, which the phyſicians call *Mania Lupina*, or the *wolf-phrenzy*; and which is of ſuch an unaccountable nature, that they, who are ſeiſed therewith, imagine themſelves to be changed into wolves: Accordingly, they flock together in the fields, and upon the mountains, where they either howl like thoſe animals, or bark like dogs. They alſo pull up the trees, and tear them in pieces with their teeth; falling likewiſe upon any paſſengers they meet; and devouring the fleſh of ſuch as can not make their eſcape from them. But, in ſhort, *ſaid he*, to conclude, for my part, I give not the leaſt credit to any of theſe reports of actual transformations; but believe they are imaginary, and not real.

I ſhall not determine ſo nice a problem, either on one ſide or the other, *anſwered* Rutilio; all that I know, is, that thinking to kill a ſhe-wolf, I found my ſorcereſs expiring at my feet. I do not contradict you, as to that point, *replied* Mauritius; but you can not prevent my believing, that the ſorcereſs caſt ſuch a miſt before your eyes, as to make you ſee one thing for another; for I can never agree, that any creature can change its nature, into another, different from that, which was firſt aſſigned it by our great creator.

As the converſation turned, almoſt the whole night upon this ſubject, towards break of day, *Gower*, who had liſtened to them till then, without ſpeaking one word, could not help joining therein; I would not give a farthing, *ſaid he*, to be aſſured whether there is any truth, or not, in theſe transformations. In effect, what is it to me, whether or no, there are any men who change themſelves into wolves? Or, whether or no, any monarchs take wing along the ſkies,

in

in the ſhape of ravens, as is ſaid of King *Arthur*. Nevertheleſs, *added he*, if the latter had the power of metamorphoſing themſelves into birds, I ſhould rather chuſe to have them transform themſelves into doves, than into vultures or kites.

Softly *Gower*, cried the Prince of *Denmark*, do not ſpeak ill of crowned heads; but take care of offending them in the leaſt. That is what I ſhall be ſufficiently upon my guard againſt, *anſwered* Gower; my laſt puniſhment has put a gag in my mouth, or rather a curb upon my tongue, which will prevent its ſtirring in that reſpect. Upon mature conſideration, *purſued he*, I begin to be ſenſible, that witty and ill natured jeſts may, perhaps, divert ſome, but that, at the ſame time, they are diſagreeable to, and provoke others; and that the laſh is only for the back of thoſe who can not keep ſilence. In ſhort, made wiſer by woful experience, I conclude, I ought, for the future, to be quiet, and lead a ſedate life under the protection your highneſs has been ſo generous to afford me.

I ſet no little value, *ſaid* Auriſtella, *who had ſome time been taking the air upon deck*, on the ſacrifice *Gower* makes us of that inclination, which hurried him on to ſatyriſe his neighbours: Detraction is a paſſion, which is almoſt unſurmountable; and ſince he has got the better thereof, I hope he will alſo maſter all thoſe, which might make him loſe the favour of his deliverer and benefactor. When *Gower* learns how to govern his tongue, *cried* Roſamond, *looking at* Auriſtella, I ſhall learn diſcretion; my inclination to pleaſure, and his propenſity to ſlander, are vices too natural, and too much inbred in us, for any one to depend upon our amendment in thoſe reſpects: Nay, *purſued ſhe*, it is more probable, that an alteration will be ſeen in my behaviour, than in his; becauſe beauty decays as old age advances; and, in proportion as we loſe our charms, our paſſions grow leſs ungovernable, and loſe their ardor by degrees. But it is not the ſame with detraction; ſlan-

der

der being the daughter of malice and envy, time has no power over her; the more he who is intoxicated with her poiſon advances in years, the more he ſheds his venom, out of meer ſpite, upon all that fall under his laſh. Virtuous or blame-worthy, innocent or guilty, all ſeem then more than ever, to become the objects of his averſion; becauſe he can not, without regret, ſee thoſe who are younger than himſelf, enjoy agreeably the flower of their age, and lead a voluptuous life, while he can no longer taſte the the ſweets thereof himſelf.

ALMOST all human actions, *ſaid Traſilla, in her turn*, tend continually to evil, and I would ſay, if I dared, that every one poſts on to his own ruin, by a different way. The courſe we are now ſteering, however, *cryed Ladiſlaus*, does not ſeem to be amiſs; and if I may judge, by the winds which fill our ſails, we ſhall arrive proſperouſly at the harbour, where all our troubles will end. The winds *ſaid the young Conſtantia*, did not ſeem leſs favourable laſt night; and yet, the dream of the venerable *Mauritius*, gave us ſuch a terrible alarm, that I thought we were all upon the point of being ſwallowed up by the ſea.

CONFOUNDED, and grieved at the terror he had cauſed, old *Mauritius* was a little out of countenance, and ſaid, charming *Conſtantia*, had I not been brought up in the chriſtian religion, and did I not know, that heaven forbids our giving credit to dreams, becauſe all have not the gift of underſtanding them, I ſhould ſtill readily lay ſome ſtreſs upon that, which was the occaſion of your uneaſineſs: Nay, to tell the truth ſincerely, I am not yet ſo well recovered, from the ſhock given me by that dream, but that I have ſtill ſuch a palpitation of the heart, and ſuch an oppreſſion upon my ſpirits, as will not ſuffer my mind to be in its uſual tranquillity. However that be, *purſued he*, if we are really threatened with any danger, either all the rules of judicial aſtrology are uncertain, or this misfortune is not to befal us, by any of the elements declaring againſt us, but only

by

by ſome treachery, contrived by enemies, whoſe hearts will be full of impure deſires.

I can not entertain a thought, *anſwered the prince of Denmark*, that any of our company can harbour a criminal paſſion; eſpecially in the midſt of a ſea, which, tho' now calm, may in a moment become tempeſtuous, and involve us all in one common ſhipwreck; but, *added he*, a chaſte and innocent love may remain in its full vigor, even when death ſtares one in the face; becauſe it is the nature thereof, to exiſt even in the other life. *Arnaldus* ſpoke in this manner, to the venerable *Mauritius*, in order to inſinuate artfully to *Periander*, *Auriſtella*, and the reſt, that the motions of his heart were all regulated, by the dictates of reaſon. A prince, *continued he*, who treats his ſubject as if they were his children, ought not to be apprehenſive, of their joining in any wicked attempts againſt him; they look upon him as their common father, who is near and dear to them. In order to judge the better of the truth of my prediction, *ſaid Mauritius*, let the reſt of the day paſs over our heads; and if no misfortune befalls us before night, we will all rejoice together, at the vanity of my art.

When the ſun began to ſet under the horizon, and *Thetis* ſeemed to hold out her arms ready to receive him, the ſea continued ſtill in an equal tranquillity; the wind held fair, without any variation; and not a cloud could be diſcovered, which could alarm the pilot: In ſhort, the ſea, the wind, and the heavens, all together, and each in particular, promiſed a moſt proſperous voyage; when they all heard the prudent *Mauritius*, cry out a ſecond time, when more vehemence than at firſt, we are ſinking! heaven help us! we are ſinking! we are all drowned!

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

A ſhipwreck occaſioned by two ſoldiers, in order to carry off Auriſtella, *and* Traſilla; *the ſeparation of* Periander *and* Auriſtella.

SCARCE had the diſcerning *Mauritius* begun to lift up his voice, when the Prince of *Denmark* running to him, what new dream have you had now, venerable ſir, *ſaid he?* What floods are overwhelming us? Or what waves ſo much as toſs our veſſel, with the leaſt violence? Inſtead of an anſwer, which he was in vain expecting from *Mauritius*, who was ſo much ſeiſed with fear, he could not ſpeak a word; he ſaw a ſailor come up one of the hatches, with the water running out of his mouth and eyes, and terror painted in his face: Our ſhip is uncalked in ſeveral places, *ſaid he*; and the water ruſhes in with ſo much violence, that in a few minutes the deck will be covered therewith: Let every one think how to preſerve his life; and you, my prince, *added he*, order the pinnace to be hoiſted out inſtantly; and get away therein, with whatever you have of moſt value on board.

EVERY one then began to conſider, how to ſave himſelf; the prince and *Periander* helped to hoiſt out the pinnace, and made *Auriſtella*, *Traſilla*, *Ricla*, *Conſtantia*, and old *Mauritius* with young *Antonio*, enter therein, pell-mell together; and, as for *Roſamond*, finding nobody troubled his head about her, ſhe got down into it like the reſt, without asking leave; the prince then being buſy, obſerving a couple of ſoldiers, who were unlooſing a boat, which was faſtened to one of the ſides of the veſſel.

ONE of theſe ſoldiers, ſeeing his companion reſolved to get in firſt, drew a dagger, and ſtabbed him to the heart: This done, *he ſaid*, ſince we have in vain plotted a treaſon, againſt the ſon of our ſovereign, let thy death be thy puniſhment for it, and ſerve as an example to me; at leaſt, for the few moments I have to live: Leaping then into the ſea, O

prince

prince *Arnaldus*, *cryed he*, ſupporting himſelf above the waves, hear the conſpiracy, which I will declare before my death. That traitor, whom I have juſt puniſhed, in concert with me, has uncalked, and bored holes in your veſſel, with deſign to ſink it; and to take advantage of your confuſion, to carry off *Auriſtella* and *Traſilla*; whom we had reſolved to enjoy, on the firſt land, whither we could get, with that boat. But our deſign being rendered abortive, by his imprudence, I have juſt now deprived him of life, while I my ſelf, to avoid your reſentment, am going to the bottom of the waves, to waſh away my crime; having thus ſaid, he ceaſed to bear himſelf up any longer, and ſunk in an inſtant.

Notwithstanding the clamours, and lamentations, of thoſe, who ſaw themſelves upon the point of periſhing, *Arnaldus* heard what the ſoldier had ſaid; and in the mean time, *Periander* got hold of the boat; into which he made the prince enter, together with old *Antonio*, *Ladiſlaus*, *Rutilio*, and *Clodio*, without thinking of what proviſions they might want: This done, they rowed away after the pinnace, that was got to ſome diſtance from the ſhip, which was ſoon covered with the waves. Unfortunately night came on, before the boat came up to the pinnace; from whence *Auriſtella* was continually calling her brother *Periander*, while he anſwered her, by the tender name of ſiſter. *Traſilla*, and *Ladiſlaus*, alſo, mutually cryed out to each other; and the words, dear husband, and beloved Wife, reſounded in the air, in proportion as they both loſt the hopes of rejoining each other, by reaſon of the winds, which began to riſe, and to blow from different quarters.

In ſhort, the boat, at laſt, was ſeparated intirely from the pinnace, and driven away whither the winds were pleaſed to carry it. As to the pinnace, more burthened, if I may ſo ſay, with grief of thoſe within it, than their weight, it continued ſtill, almoſt in the ſame place; becauſe they had no oars therein, they having been forgotten in their fright and hurry.

As the night grew yet darker; *Auriſtella* and *Traſilla*, with the reſt of the women, became more and more ſenſible of their misfortune, and the wife *Mauritius* knew not himſelf what to think. He ſaw himſelf with theſe afflicted ladies in the midſt of an unknown ſea, threatened with all the injuries of the weather; and without any proviſion: He ſaw himſelf indeed maſter of a boat, but without either oars, or rudder to ſteer it: All he could do, was to obſerve the the ſtars, by which, tho' he could not well diſcover them, by reaſon of the darkneſs, he judged, that the day would bring again fair weather and a calm ſea.

As ſoon as light appeared, *Auriſtella* and *Traſilla* looked round them on every ſide to ſee if they could perceive the boat, which carried away all that was moſt dear to them; or if they could diſcover any veſſel, which might give them ſome relief; but they could only get ſight of an iſland, the view of which at once rejoiced and afflicted them: All of them were glad to ſee land, but at the ſame time, they were grieved they could not get near it, unleſs the wind ſhould become ſufficiently favourable to carry them thither. Old *Mauritius* was the only perſon who hoped they ſhould eſcape the danger, to which they were expoſed; becauſe, as has been already obſerved, he had found, by his aſtrological obſervations, that none of the company ſhould loſe their lives on this occaſion. At laſt, the heavens being touched with their miſery, carried them to the iſland, where they went aſhore at a place covered with ſnow, young *Antonio* carrying them all to land, upon his ſhoulders.

FINDING himſelf then hungry, and judging the others wanted ſuſtenance as much as himſelf, he took his bow with deſign to ſee whether the country was inhabited, and look out for ſome game to ſupport them. He went up then into the iſland, walking all the way upon ſnow; which the froſt had rendered as hard as flint-ſtones. Mean while *Roſamond*, who began to burn with a paſſion for him, which ſhe never ſtrove to ſtifle, followed him without his per-

perceiving it; neither did he obſerve her, till ſhe came up with him, at a place, where ſhe could neither be overheard or ſeen. Why do you follow me, *ſaid he*, when he ſaw her cloſe by him? I go too faſt for you to keep up with me; beſides, my walk may perhaps be longer, and more laborious than either you or I imagine.

O young man, without experience, *anſwered* Roſamond, how far are you at preſent, from knowing why I follow you, and how much you are obliged to me for my procedure! O new hunter, *purſued ſhe*, fairer than *Apollo*, you behold another *Daphne*, who, inſtead of flying you, earneſtly ſeeks your embraces: Do not mind what little decay time may have cauſed in my charms; but look upon me as that famous *Roſamond*, who has long kept a great monarch in her chains, and triumphed over the liberty of men, the moſt proof againſt the charms of love. I adore you lovely youth, more amiable than the ſon of *Venus*; and the paſſion wherewith he has inflamed me, reduces my heart to aſhes, in the midſt of theſe frozen ſnows: Yield your ſelf up to my tender embraces; and taſte there ſuch delights, as you never yet knew the ſweets of; and if you will unite your fortune with mine, when we arrive at *England*, where I have concealed immenſe riches, I will make you maſter of as much gold as *Midas* or *Cræſus*.

Having thus ſaid *Roſamond* held her tongue, leaving it to her hands, to explain the reſt of her intentions; and was juſt going to lay hold of thoſe of *Antonio*, when, ſtand back filthy harpy, *cryed he, puſhing her away*, and do not infect the table of *Phineas*; neither form any of thy criminal deſigns upon a youth, who is not born thy ſlave. Far from looking upon you as ſuch, *anſwered Roſamond*, I regard you as a maſter, whom I will ſerve as long as I live; it is no longer in my power not to love you the reſt of my days: Why have I not ſtill my former charms! perhaps, you would then find in me, what you now obſerve in *Auriſtella*; and would be ſenſible of the

ſame ardor for *Roſamond*, as you ſhew for the ſervice of that divine maiden.

If I do ſhew any zeal for her ſervice, *ſaid Antonio, quite out of patience*, it proceeds only from friendſhip; and I do not ſo much deſire to ſee *Auriſtella* for her beauty, as for her virtue; were thou therefore, as young and beautiful as that maiden, whom you call divine, undoubtedly, becauſe the purity of her ſoul makes it an image of the deity; were thou, *I ſay*, as adorable as her, not having the ſame innocence and virtue, I ſhould only abhor and deſpiſe thee. As for that wealth thou boaſted of, inſtead of exciting in me any ambitious deſires, it only brings to my rememberance, the frightful number of abominable actions, which a chaſt mouth dares not utter; and which, nevertheleſs, thou haſt been guilty of to acquire it. Be gone, leave me at quiet.

Ah! *Barbarian, cryed Roſamond, interrupting him*; tyger, whom no woman, but a monſter, has brought into the world, can not I mollify the fierceneſs of thy ſoul? Can not I melt that frozen heart? Cruel as thou art! oughteſt thou to have inſpired me with ſuch tender ſentiments! Alas! wilt thou ſuffer——

Cease, *cryed Antonio, interrupting her in his turn*; ceaſe to diſcover to me, what impurity thou harboureſt in thy heart; and rather reflect, how little diſtance, perhaps there is, between the moment wherein thou propoſeſt this crime to me, and that of death, wherewith hunger threatens us in this deſart iſland. Return from whence thou cameſt, *purſued he*, or, if thou followeſt me any farther, I will puniſh thee for thy obſtinacy, by publiſhing thy frailty; and perhaps, even by putting an end to thy filthy life. This cutting reply, which *Roſamond* did not in the leaſt expect, ſtruck her ſo to the heart, ſhe could neither fetch a ſigh, nor ſhed a tear; but remained more frozen than the ſnow, whereon ſhe ſtood, and in a manner motionleſs.

The virtuous *Antonio* left her in that condition, to continue his ſearch of game, and diſcovery of the iſland; but was not fortunate in either of thoſe undertakings.

dertakings. Having walked, therefore, ſome time longer to no purpoſe, and being afraid of loſing himſelf, in a country, where he could never perceive any traces of man or beaſt, he returned back the ſame way, to rejoin the company; who ſeeing him coming with a melancholly air, and his hands empty, judged before hand, what news he had to tell them: As ſoon, thererefore, as he had made his report, they reſolved to commit themſelves again to ſea, under the protection of heaven; rather than to ſtay upon a deſolate iſland, where they were in danger of periſhing, both by cold and famine.

CHAP. XX.

The arrival of the two Cavaliers, to whom the Prince of Denmark *had intruſted* Taurisa: *They fight a duel on her account, wherein one of them is killed upon the ſpot, and the other dies of his wounds ſoon after.*

AS ſoon as young *Antonio* had cut down two large branches of a tree, in order to make uſe thereof in the beſt manner he could, inſtead of oars, he was preparing to carry back into the boat, *Auriſtella*, and the reſt of the company; when they diſcovered a veſſel coming towards the place, whence they were upon the point of departing; and the approach of this ſhip revived in them, thoſe hopes of relief, which were quite extinguiſhed a moment before.

SOON after they ſaw the ſails ſtruck, and a boat hoiſted out, which made towards the place where they were. Being come to land, two young cavaliers of a fine ſhape and ſize, leaped out upon the ſnow; and took in their arms a young woman, who ſeemed ſo weak, as ſcarce to have ſtrength enough to bear being brought aſhore. Theſe two cavaliers having obſerved them at a diſtance, as they were about to get into the pinnace, called out to them, and deſired them to be witneſſes to a combat, concerning the iſſue whereof their evidence might be, one day needful.

As ſoon as old *Mauritius* and young *Antonio* were got near the two cavaliers, Give ear, *ſaid he, who ſeemed moſt fiery*; my rival and I are come aſhore, upon this deſolate iſland, to decide by ſingle combat, which of us ſhall enjoy the poſſeſſion of this languiſhing beauty, whom you ſee lying here; Death alone can determine it, in favour of the one or the other; nor is it poſſible any other way to terminate our amorous diſpute; unleſs this charmer of herſelf, will chuſe which of the two ſhe pleaſes to accept as her ſpouſe: in that caſe, *added he*, we ſhall have no farther quarrel; but ſheath our ſwords again in their ſcabbards, and become once more good friends, as we were before our being rivals.

In order to diſſuade from their deſign, theſe two competitors, whoſe noble and majeſtic looks inſpired him both with eſteem and compaſſion, the prudent *Mauritius* was about to repreſent to them the injuſtice of that compulſion, they would uſe to the indiſpoſed fair one; and the eternal puniſhment to which they condemned themſelves, in running the hazard of a combat, forbidden by all laws, both human and divine. But the cavalier, who had not yet ſpoken immediately interupted him: It is not now a time, *ſaid he*, to amuſe us with any remonſtrances; nothing can diſſuade us from our intention; and, for my part, I only called you, to aſk you whether you could give any relief to this juſt-departing beauty, ſo as to prolong her life; to which mine is ſo cloſely united, that ſhe can not die, without my expiring at the ſame time. Our impatience, *reſumed the firſt*, to know what fate will decide about our reſpective pretenſions, will not ſo much as allow us time to inquire who you are; nor by what chance you happen to be in a country ſo deſolate. Having thus ſaid, he fell ſword in hand upon his adverſary; who received him, not only with the courage of a brave man, but of a rival; in whom all the reſolution of a valiant ſoldier, and all the fury of a deſperate lover are united.

Their combat did not laſt long; the very firſt onſet which they made, without the leaſt regard to their own

own defence, the aggreſſor fell, pierced through the heart; and his conqueror came off, with his head almoſt cleft aſunder. He had ſtrength enough, however to get back to her whom he adored; and drawing nigh to that expiring fair one, I have got the better, *ſaid he*, and you are the reward of my victory; and tho' I ſhall not enjoy you any minutes; yet does the joy of poſſeſſing you one moment without a rival, render me the happieſt creature in the univerſe. Receive, *continued he*, into your boſom, that ſoul which my laſt gaſp reſigns up to you; that is the place where it ſeeks to be united to you, never to part again. All this time he bathed her face with his blood, while ſhe had already ſo far loſt her ſenſes, as neither to perceive it, nor to be able to return him any anſwer to his moſt moving and tender expreſſions.

FINDING neither of the antagoniſts offered to move, the ſailors who had brought them thither, left their boat, and came to examine into their condition; but they did not get up to them, till the inſtant when the latter was giving up the ghoſt, with his mouth in a manner glued to hers, who had been the innocent cauſe of his deſtruction. Mean while *Auriſtella*, who had ſeen from the place where ſhe ſtood, what had paſſed near old *Mauritius*, came up to him, at the ſame moment as the ſailors, together with *Traſilla*, *Ricla*, *Conſtantia* and *Roſamond*. After looking upon the bodies of the two combatants, being moved with compaſſion for the young maiden, who ſtill ſhewed ſome ſigns of life, ſhe endeavoured to wipe away the blood which trickled down her face, which poured upon her from the wound of the cavalier; who, juſt dying as he was, held her yet faſt in his embraces. But who can imagine her ſurpriſe, when ſhe had no ſooner cauſed thoſe melancholly objects to be ſeparated, than ſhe knew the expiring fair one, to be the very maiden, whom Prince *Arnaldus* had placed in her ſervice, while ſhe was at the court of *Denmark*.

SHE was grieved to a degree not to be expreſſed; eſpecially when, on going to aſſiſt her, ſhe perceived her quite motionleſs and dead. Ah! my dear *Tauriſa*,

riſa, cried ſhe out, is this the condition wherein I was again to find you? Is this the reward of all your faithful ſervices? Juſt heaven! what prodigies do you cauſe to happen, to ſhake my conſtancy under my misfortunes! Weak mortal as I am, can I bear up under the intollerable preſſure! Oh too happy *Tauriſa*, thou no longer art ſenſible of thy ſufferings! neither would mine be ſo grievous, if like thee, I could hope to find an end to them in the arms of death. Great God! to what means haſt thou recourſe, to debar me from all the ways which might lead me to that repoſe, I only ſeek in thee.

AFTER fixing her eyes ſome time longer upon *Tauriſa*, it is not now a ſeaſon for lamentations, *ſaid ſhe*; neither are complaints any longer proper; let us rather employ our ſelves about the work of charity: Let us bury and pray for the repoſe of the ſouls of theſe unfortunate wretches. She deſired old *Mauritius*, therefore, to ſend back the ſailors, to fetch ſome inſtruments to dig up the ground, in order to their interment; and the prudent ſire not only readily complied with her requeſt, but accompanied them to the ſhip, to engage the captain to take him and his company aboard.

WHILE *Mauritius* was thus employed, *Auriſtella*, *Traſilla*, and the reſt, prepared *Tauriſa* for her burial. This done, the old ſire ſoon returned, and informed them of his having agreed with the captain. They interred *Tauriſa* then, in a place where the waves could not waſh away the earth; but the ſailors would not ſuffer them to do the ſame by the two cavaliers, who had died in the duel; they left their carcaſes, therefore, a prey, to whatever beaſts, or reptiles might happen to be in the iſland.

ROSAMOND, whom ſhame had made fix her eyes upon the ground, from the time ſhe had unſucceſsfully declared her criminal love to *Antonio*, at laſt raiſed them up, to follow *Tauriſa*'s corpſe, to the place of burial. There, giving way to the moſt lively ſorrow; You, *ſaid ſhe*, who are doing ſo charitable an action, if juſtice and mercy dwell in your breaſts,

breaſts, exerciſe thoſe two great virtues towards me. As ſoon, *purſued ſhe*, as I arrived at the age to make uſe of my reaſon, I rebelled always againſt her counſels, and that ſhare of light, which heaven had conferred upon me.

Seduced by the charms of riches, which my lovers brought me in abundance, I gave my ſelf up to the debauchery of youth, till vice grew in a manner inſeparable from me. *Gower* has already informed you, that I forced a powerful monarch to wear my chains; and had all the men whom I thought handſome, to my adorers; but time that unmerciful deſtroyer of beauty, having made ſome havock with mine, when I leaſt expected it, I am become homely, before my being recovered of my follies; and, as our paſſions are ſeated in our ſouls, which never grow old, they ſtill maintain the ſame power as ever over me, and I am not able to reſiſt them. Being hurried on, *added ſhe*, by my predominant inclination to the joys of love, I conceived a more ardent affection for *Ricla*'s ſon, than any I have perhaps ever felt, even in the flower of my years. I have declared it to him, but *Barbarian* as he is, he has not been in the leaſt affected therewith but has heard me with a heart as frozen, as the ſnow, upon which we tread. Finding my ſelf then deſpiſed, at preſent inſtead of beloved, as uſual, this turn of fortune has quite exhauſted my patience, and I can not bear up under it.

Old *Mauritius*, who was preſent at this confeſſion of her enormous crimes, tho' he could not help ſhuddering thereat, told her, that in the preſent condition of her conſcience, ſhe ought to have recourſe to repentance, and not to deſpair: And as, being three ſcore years old, he loved to moraliſe, better than he did in his younger days, he diſplayed at length, before that ſinner, thoſe reflections upon human frailty; which he had carefully treaſured up in his memory.

You complain, *ſaid he*, that you can not bear, not to have the ſame regard ſhewn you at fifty, as you met with when you was but fifteen. Anſwer

me

me truly: When you was entering into the flower of your years, with what eye did you look upon an admirer, whoſe age was upon the decline? You are ſtruck dumb. Dare not you tell me, that you then beheld him with the ſame eye as *Antonio* now does you? Confeſs the truth, would it have become that admirer to have blamed you, for not being mutually in love with him? Should you have been at all moved with compaſſion? Not in the leaſt, undoubtedly. Why then do you find fault with *Ricla*'s ſon, for thinking in the ſame manner in his youth, as you did in yours?

You ſay, *continued he* that, as our ſouls do not grow old, (which I grant, becauſe they are immortal) our paſſions, which have their ſeat therein, do not grow old neither, but are always in equal vigor. By your leave, this conſequence is not juſt. Tho' theſe paſſions take their riſe in the ſoul, it does not follow from thence, that they are of the ſame eſſence as that, which is a particle of the divine breath. As they are not, therefore, any eſſential part thereof, they may ceaſe to have ſuch an aſcendant over us, as you aſcribe to them, without the ſoul's ceaſing of courſe, to exiſt.

I wiſh you well, *Roſamond, purſued he*, you can not but know it; and what I ſaid in your favour to the Prince of *Denmark*, ſhewed it ſufficiently: If you are convinced of this, you ought to look upon me with a ſomewhat leſs ſullen aſpect, and to hear me with ſome confidence, I am not one of thoſe, who expect people to make a thorough reformation in a moment; an old inflamed ſore in a diſtempered body, is not ſo eaſily, or ſo ſoon healed, as a freſh wound in a ſound one: But our ſenſuality muſt have an end, ſhould we enjoy its moſt ſeducing pleaſures, even to decrepid old age; becauſe our concupiſcence can extend no farther than this life, which has a limited term: And when we are arrived at that period, if we reflect upon thoſe voluptuous deſires, which have ſeduced us, we only look back upon them as on a dream, which vaniſhes when we awake; and nothing remains

remains thereof but the ſorrow, for having given ourſelves up to them. I refer myſelf to your own experience, *Roſamond, added he*; recollect thoſe pleaſures you have enjoyed, and be judge your ſelf, whether they now ſeem, to you, different from thoſe illuſions, which are produced by ſleep. I ſee, by the confuſion in your face, you are ſenſible of this truth. Agree then, with me, that were you to enjoy thoſe pleaſures, if poſſible, yet fifty years longer, you would have nothing left, at the end thereof, but the remorſe, for not having ſpent the latter part of your life, in making amends, for the licentiouſneſs of the former. You ſigh! Heaven grant, that an impulſe of its grace, may make you turn back upon your paſt conduct, thoſe eyes, which you never yet opened, but to tempt thoſe to offend, who, being as weak as your ſelf, have fallen into the ſnares, you laid for their innocence. Tears flow from your eyes! Happy preſage of a holy introſpection into your ſelf; you will then no longer think, vice muſt be your inſeparable companion. Take advantage of this fortunate moment, when heaven touches your heart; a ſincere repentance, and its mercy, will extricate you from that abyſs of miſery, into which you have been plunged by thoſe paſſions, whoſe power over you is ſtill the ſame as ever, becauſe you never yet ſufficiently reſiſted them: Some few hearty efforts, and you will get the better of them!

ROSAMOND did ſigh indeed, and ſhed tears; but that ſhe did ſo, was not the effect of the moral lectures of *Mauritius*, but of her rage; for having been diſappointed, in her deſign upon the young *Barbarian*; and the contempt, into which age had brought her, contrary to her expectation, rendered her inconſolable. Turning then towards *Auriſtella* and *Traſilla*; for pity, *ſaid ſhe*, put me into the grave with this chaſt maiden; my aſhes, when mixed with her's, will not ſully their purity. then, looking upon *Antonio*, and thou, young inſenſible, *continued ſhe*, thou, who either art arrived, or art on the point of arriving, at that period, wherein thou wilt take

thy

thy full ſwing of pleaſure, pray heaven, to let thee live no longer, than thou canſt enjoy life, without growing diſagreeable; and if, by what tender things I have ſaid to thee, I have offended thy nice ears, which have been, as yet but little uſed to the language of lovers, forgive me a tranſport, which was only the effect of a paſſion thou hadſt inſpired; and which ſends me to the grave. Having thus ſaid, ſhe fell in a ſwoon, which made the company think, ſhe had given up the ghoſt.

CHAP. XXI.

Auriſtella, *and her company, embark on board the veſſel of a pyrate; miſtaking it for a merchant-ſhip. The death of* Roſamond.

THE venerable *Mauritius*, tho' he ſaw with aſtoniſhment, the little regard *Roſamond* had given, to what he had been ſaying; could not retain his gravity, while they were emplowed in recovering her. What can this mad woman mean, *ſaid he, within himſelf?* Has *Cupid* left *Paphos*, and *Cytherea*, to inhabit theſe hills and deſarts, where all ſorts of calamities ſeem to be met, to perſecute thoſe, who are ſo unfortunate as to touch here? In my time, *purſued he*, he uſed only to dwell in thoſe places, where mirth, and joy, and ſports, and paſtimes, reigned; how comes he now to reſide here, among ſighs and groans? Neither were *Auriſtella*, and the reſt, leſs amazed than he, at her diſcourſe; they gave her, however, what aſſiſtance was neceſſary; after which, old *Mauritius*, and young *Antonio*, conducted the ladies to the boat, which waited to carry them on board the veſſel. They were received there with all the marks of a perfect reſpect; and entertained ſo generouſly, as might make them amends, for having beeu ſo ſeverely dieted, ſince their ſhipwreck: *Roſamond*, however, was ſo oppreſſed with ſorrow, for *Antonio*'s inſenſibility, that they could not prevail on her, to take any refreſhment.

DURING

DURING their being thus regaled, two new officers were created inſtead of thoſe, who had killed each other; which done, they again hoiſted ſail, without ſteering any certain courſe; for this veſſel was not manned by *Iernians*, as the prince of *Denmark* thought, but by a ſort of pyrates. *Mauritius* was not a little concerned, at his having delivered himſelf into the hands of corſairs; he knew the depravation of manners, which generally reigns among ſuch people; and was in a continual alarm, on account of the beauty of *Auriſtella*, and *Treſilla*; neither was he leſs afraid, that *Conſtantia*'s youth, and the novelty of her dreſs, would raiſe in their hearts ſome looſe deſires.

ROSAMOND was not under the ſame uneaſineſs; at leaſt, not upon the ſame account; yet did ſhe labour under the moſt cutting anguiſh; for, as ſhe imagined virtue to be nothing more than a chimerical notion, and conſequently was not miſtreſs of any herſelf, it could not prevent love's torturing her breaſt, and preying daily upon her vitals; till her ardent paſſion, had ſuch a fatal effect upon her health, that ſhe was found, one morning, expiring, upon a mattreſs, in a little cabbin, adjoining to that wherein *Auriſtella* and her company lay: Whatever averſion, thoſe ladies might have for a woman whoſe whole courſe of life had been ſo intolerably licentious, yet being good *chriſtians*, they were moved, at her deplorable end. As nothing, however, could avail her, when dead, they buried her in the unfathomable ocean; where, nevertheleſs, ſhe could not, perhaps, find water enough, to extinguiſh that flame, which the young *Antonio* had had kindled in her ſoul.

MEAN while the prudent *Mauritius*, often intreated the Captain of the veſſel, to convey them to *Ierne*, if he would not carry them to *England* or *Scotland*; but was always anſwered, that he could not touch at any port whatever, until he had firſt made ſome conſiderable prize. *Ricla* indeed might, perhaps, have ingaged him to it, by offering him a good number of thoſe bits of gold, whereof ſhe had hoarded up a conſiderable

ſiderable ſtore; but, ſhe dared not let him know what ſhe had in her cheſts, for fear he ſhould take all, inſtead of being content with ſharing with her. However, he happened to be ſo much a man of honour, notwithſtanding his being a corſair, that he provided theſe paſſengers a cabbin, where they were ſecure, both from the inſolence of the ſoldiers or ſailors. For three months did he keep them cruiſing up and down various ſeas; ſometimes doubling a cape; and ſometimes lying in ambuſh among ſome rocks; as is uſual with pyrates, when a calm obliges them to put in any where: In order to divert them, however, he would often viſit them in their cabbin; when he would always relate ſome agreeable ſtory, which he would tell with ſo much humour, and ſuch an air of good breeding, as was far from being common, in men of his profeſſion.

ONE day among the reſt, when he could not immediately think of any thing new; you are mightily at a loſs, indeed, *ſaid old Mauritius*; who would alſo entertain them ſometimes, in his turn, with amuſing little novels; if you can not divert us at preſent, at the expence of your neighbours, let us hear of ſome of your own adventures; and if I am not miſtaken, they will be as entertaining, as any thing you can borrow elſewhere. I would willingly agree thereto, *anſwered the Captain*, if I had not juſt bethought me of one, the relation of which will paſs your time more to your ſatisfaction, than the recital of any of mine; the occaſion of its being told me, was as follows.

BEING laſt year at *London*, I got acquainted there with a young lady, with whom I fell deſperately in love. Having the good fortune not to ſeem diſagreeable to her, ſhe gave me leave to demand her in marriage; but juſt as I was preparing ſo to do, I was informed, her mother had newly promiſed her to another; whereas I did not before imagine I had any rival. This mother of her's was of an obſtinate temper, and would not eaſily be diſſuaded from what ſhe had once reſolved on; tho' my miſtreſs was not very well pleaſed, to hear her perſon was to be diſpoſed of, without her being ever conſulted herſelf, about the matter.

matter. Accordingly, ſhe expreſſed her diſſatisfaction thereat to me; and we reſolved, between us, to ward off the ſtroke, if poſſible, wherewith we were threatened.

One evening, as I was walking in the *Park*, I withdrew to one of the moſt private parts thereof, with deſign to conſider deliberately, what meaſures were moſt proper to take, at ſuch a perplexing juncture: But I had not been long there, before I was interrupted by a Cavalier, who was alſo ſeeking a place, where he might give full ſcope to his thoughts. Finding this ſpot already taken up, he was upon the point of going to another, when, happening to know him; what, my dear *Kingſton*, ſaid I, is it you? How came you to chuſe ſuch a ſolitary place? By the penſive diſpoſition, wherein we have ſurpriſed each other, *anſwered he*, were we to be known here, it would be preſumed, we had appointed to meet here, and ſigh together for company: But, *purſued he*, ſince we have an opportunity of ſpeaking freely to each other, let us mutually confeſs, what has induced us equally to ſeek ſolitude.

As I have never, made any thing a ſecret to you, *replyed I*, I ſhall readily tell you what has brought me hither; provided you promiſe, in return, to acquaint me, why you choſe this retirement: Know then, *ſaid I*, that I am in love, and they are going to rob me of the dear object of my adoration. You ſtare at me, and make no anſwer: Is there any thing ſo very ſurpriſing in what I have told you? I am in a great doubt, *ſaid he*, *ſhaking his head*, whether you ſpeak ſeriouſly or not. What! *Betfort* in love! *Betfort*, whom I have always known the profeſt enemy of that ſoft paſſion! you, my dear friend, who more fickle than a butterfly, have ever roved from one miſtreſs to another; are you now, on a ſudden, grown ſuch a paſſionate lover, as to be afraid of being robbed of the object of your affections? Are you not rather afraid, that they will not take her off your hands; but but will oblige you to keep a promiſe, which the firſt tranſports of an impetuous paſſion, have induced you

to make with a little too much precipitation? you judge at preſent, by what is paſt, *anſwered I*; becauſe you do not know I am quite altered. I confeſs, formerly the moſt tempting beauty, could keep me no longer in her ſervice, than was neceſſary, to inſpire her with a paſſion, I had no deſign to feel myſelf; and my vanity would have been mortified, had I not ſignaliſed each period of my youthful days, by ſome new conqueſt: But this is not the caſe at preſent; two fine eyes have humbled that vanity; and my heart ſiding with them, I find myſelf caught, at a time when I leaſt expected it.

But confeſs, *purſued I*, in your turn; is not virtue an incentive, whereof love makes good uſe to bring us to his beck, when he fails of compaſſing his ends by coquets? While he tempted me only with ſuch baits, I eſcaped his power eaſily, without its coſting me one ſingle ſigh, and now I languiſh, becauſe, in the midſt of all my triumphs, he has brought virtue herſelf to oppoſe me; and not only to put a ſtop to the courſe of my victories, but to load me with chains; which I ſhould wear without complaining, would but ſhe help me to bear them.

You are come at laſt, then, *ſaid my friend*, to the firſt cruel one you have ever met with; and are recovered from your prepoſſeſſion, that not one could hold out againſt you. Prejudices of this kind, *anſwered I*, ſoon vaniſh, in proportion as reaſon gathers ſtrength. Not, *continued I*, that I complain of the blind boy; forgetting the little trouble he has had in ſubduing me, he treats me like a generous conqueror; and, I can pleaſe myſelf with the thoughts, of having ſeen ſome tears fall, which were ſhed only for my ſake. I have no room to doubt this, *purſued I*; and ſhould be perfectly bleſſed, did my happineſs depend only on her whom I adore; but ſhe is herſelf ſubject to a mother; who has the diſpoſal of her hand; while ſhe can only give me her heart; which a huſband may, perhaps, be able to regain from me.

History, *ſaid my friend*, affords but few examples, of ſuch huſbands, as have recovered thoſe hearts, whereof

whereof they were not in poſſeſſion, when lovers; and, when ſuch an accident happens, it ought to be looked upon as a miracle, which love only works once in an age; and you would be ſtrangely unfortunate, if the lot ſhould fall upon you. But, *added he*, this misfortune may be prevented. And that is the very thing, *cried I, interrupting him*, about which I was ſtudying when you came hither. I want a real friend whoſe advice may aſſiſt me, to diſappoint the deſigns of this mother, who favours my rival; and induce her to leave her daughter at liberty to chooſe a husband for herſelf. Such advice, *replied he*, as muſt be firſt experienced, before we can know whether it is good or not, will not ſuit you in your preſent urgent condition; you want ſuch as has been already tried; and I have ſome ſuch approved counſel to give you; for whoſe ſucceſs I will be anſwerable, if you are truly beloved. What! my dear friend! *cried I haſtily*, will it be poſſible to bring this mother to alter her mind? We may even induce her to give you the preference over your competitor, *ſaid my friend*, To convince you thereof, only hearken to what I am going to tell you.

Being heir, as you know, to a father who was very able to allow me a maintenance ſuitable to my rank, I was willing to travel to the different courts of *Europe*; to acquire, among the moſt polite nations, that delicacy of manners, which is yet wanting among us. After having taken a view of the various courts of *Germany*, *Italy* and *Spain*, I arrived at that of *France*, as at the fountain-head of all politeneſs; where I was to put the laſt hand, to the rendering me an accompliſhed cavalier. Accordingly, I got acquainted there with two noblemen, who compleatly finiſhed what our foreigners had begun; when my father, growing uneaſy at my long abſence, or, perhaps, as I rather believe, weary at the great expence, to induce me to return home the more willingly, ſent me the picture of a young beauty, whoſe hand was to be the reward of my travels.

At the ſight of this painting, which promiſed me a wife, whoſe charms I then fancied the model of perfection, the brighteſt flames took poſſeſſion of my breaſt; and burning with the deſire of enjoying ſo lovely an object, I made preparation for leaving a place, which ſcarce any thing but my paſſion could have induced me to abandon. Some days however, before my intended departure, it was propoſed to me by ſome friends, to take a trip into the country; and I agreed thereto. The place to which they carried me, ſuited very well with my love-ſick mind; being a hunting-ſeat, ſituated at the foot of a little hill; by the ſide of which ran a limpid brook, whoſe banks were covered with willows; and formed a ſhade, where it was uſual to take the air and indulge a melancholly thought, when people were ſo diſpoſed.

I walked frequently in this ſolitude, under the ſpecious pretence of the ſultry heat; and one afternoon among the reſt, when the weather was indeed exceſſively faint, I broke looſe from my company; and going thither to wait for ſun-ſet, happened to drop into a ſlumber as I was gazing upon the picture, which flattered me with the moſt agreeable hopes.

I was juſt falling into a ſound ſleep, and began already to have ſome pleaſing dreams, when I was awakened on a ſudden by a ſtag; which leaping the brook, gave a ſpring as far as where I lay, to eſcape ſome hunters, who followed after him like lightening. A young lady dreſſed in the habit of an *Amazon*, came cloſe after theſe, and alſo leaped the brook; but her horſe fell under her, and I ran to help her, and to diſengage her feet from the ſtirrups. Never had any thing ſo beautiful as yet ſtruck my ſight; a goddeſs could not be poſſeſſed of more powerful charms; *Diana* herſelf, would neither have made ſo ſudden, nor ſo lively an impreſſion: There is a ſort of ſympathy which unites hearts at the firſt glance: I found my ſelf prodigiouſly moved on lending her my hand; and a bluſh overſpread her face every time our eyes met.

As

As ſoon as ſhe was a little recovered, I could not help making her ſome compliments upou her beauty; but my words could not ſufficiently extol its luſtre; I found her beyond all expreſſion. If theſe pretended charms, *ſaid ſhe*, were as powerful as your complaiſance would perſuade me, I ſhould think my ſelf the more worthy of the ſacrifice, for which this tells me I am deſigned. Having thus ſaid, ſhe ſtooped down, and took up the picture which had fallen out of my hands as I was ſleeping. After viewing it attentively for ſome minutes; This, *cried ſhe*, is what indeed may be called a perfect beauty: Alas! *continued ſhe*, this lady was born under a more favourable planet than I; they who have given her birth, are deſirous no doubt, that ſhe ſhould make them a ſuitable return; and you ſir, in all probability, are the happy man, who is deſtined to convince her, ſhe is obliged thereto.

I know not, madam, *anſwered I*, who the perſon is, whom this painting repreſents; they write me word from *London*, that ſhe ſhall be the price of my return to that city; and I was in love with her but a few minutes ago, upon the teſtimony of a limner, who perhaps has flattered her with deſign to impoſe upon me. But you make me ſenſible, I ought only to ſurrender my heart upon the credit of my own eyes; and I ſhould think my ſelf the happieſt of mankind, could I but engage you to pay the debt you owe to thoſe who have brought ſo much beauty into the world. Whatever diſpoſition I might otherwiſe have, *replied ſhe*, to learn from you thoſe grateful ſentiments, it is no longer time for you to inſpire me therewith; the huſband to whom I am to be ſacrificed, is to receive my hand this night; and I do not follow the chace ſo much, for the pleaſure thereof, as to conceal my ſorrow and deſpair.

I open my heart to you, perhaps, a little indiſcreetly, *added ſhe*; nevertheleſs, as I believe by your air, I ſpeak to a cavalier of conſiderable rank, I ought not to be apprehenſive of any ill conſequences from my imprudence; and hope you will aſcribe it only

to the grief which overwhelms me, and deprives me of my ſenſes. Were not your charms more than ſufficient madam, *cried I*, to reduce under your power the tendereſt of hearts; muſt pity alſo come to their aſſiſtance, to affect it yet more ſenſibly! I ſwear by my ſword, *added I*, that no violence ſhall be offered to yours; but you ſhall yourſelf have the diſpoſal of it, as of a property, to which you alone have a lawful right. Generous unknown, *cried ſhe, in her turn*, leave to heaven the diſpoſal of my fate: Whatever violence is uſed towards me, I ought to bear its injuſtice without murmuring; and ſhould but ill diſcharge the duties of my birth, ſhould I rebel againſt a power, I am bound to reſpect. You may reſpect it your ſelf, if you pleaſe, *anſwered I*; but he who influences it, ſhall alſo learn, in his turn, to pay ſome reſpect to your inclination; and not to take advantage, of the authority others have over you, without previouſly conſulting your ſelf.

THIS might coſt you ſome blood, *anſwered ſhe*; and I would rather chuſe to be unhappy all my days, than expoſe your life to any danger. permit me, *continued ſhe*, remounting her horſe, to rejoin the hunters, leſt my reputation ſhould ſuffer, by my being parted from them; and do not prejudice your ſelf againſt a painter, who, far from having any intention to deceive you, has, perhaps, only given you a faint ſketch, of thoſe graces, which adorn the fair one, who is deſigned for you. This ſaid, ſhe immediately turned her horſe towards that part, where ſhe heard the ſound of the horn; and putting him on briskly, diſappeared in a few minutes.

BUT ſo did not the idea, ſhe had left behind with me of her beauty; that remained ſo firmly imprinted on my imagination, I found no manner of compariſon between her, and the perſon deſigned for me. I was ſoon ſenſible of a great difference, between what I had felt for her, and what I now felt for my unknown; and the jealouſy I began to conceive, againſt a rival, who was become hateful to me, without being known quickly, made me find, I loved this *incognita* more tenderly,

derly, than I had ever done any one before. I was an utter ſtranger either to her name, her rank, or where ſhe lived; and her parents were about to force her into an engagement for life, that very night. My perplexity, then, was much greater than yours: Your charmer is not to be married to morrow; you have leiſure to look about you, and I had not time even to turn my ſelf.

Not to loſe, therefore, in fruitleſs reaſonings, what moments were left me, I followed after her directly, the way ſhe had taken; the ſound of the ſame horn being my guide. No ſooner had I entered a neighbouring wood, than I beheld her ſurrounded by divers hunters, who ſtood ſtill, as at a loſs. I asked the reaſon of a ſervant, who paſſed by me; and he told me, that the hounds having loſt the view, they were conſulting about the day, when they ſhould hunt again. I then inquired, who was that *Amazon*, upon whom thoſe cavaliers were attending: She is daughter, *anſwered he*, to the Baron *de Quency*, Lord of all this diſtrict; and that hump-backed wretch, who ogles her like a monkey, is the Chevalier *de Marſonville*, a ſpark, very much in love with her, without her caring a pin for him; he will carry her, nevertheleſs, from under the very noſe of many more deſerving of her, becauſe he is heir to an uncle, who has brought immenſe wealth from the *Indies*

No ſooner was I informed, of all I wanted to know, than I reſolved to ſee my hump-backed cavalier, ſword in hand; and had he not been my rival, I believe, his diſmal figure alone would have tempted me, to have ſent him out of the world; to prevent his tranſmitting down to poſterity any monſters of his kind. I went then, and lay concealed near the Baron *de Quency*'s ſeat, which was about a league diſtant from my friend's. A quarter of an hour after I ſaw the hunters arrive, conducting back my dear *Amazon*; and *Marſonville* following at a little diſtance; probably, that the people of the village, adjoining to the baron's, might not obſerve his defects the more, in the midſt of ſo handſome a company.

I took

I took advantage of his prudent precaution; and ſaluting him at a diſtance, made a ſign that I wanted to ſpeak with him. Not knowing me, he thought he need not meet me half way; wherefore, I went quite up to him: When we were pretty near, Chevalier, *ſaid I*, I have ſomething of importance to impart to you; and ſhould be glad to do it in a place, where we might ſpeak to each other freely. With all my heart, *cried he*; and diſmounting, gave his horſe to a ſervant, and followed me.

When we were arrived at a convenient ſpot, you are about to marry mademoiſelle *de Quency*, *continued I*; at leaſt, ſo the report goes at *Paris*; and as I have my reaſon, for inquiring what grounds there are for it, I addreſs my ſelf to you for that purpoſe. Being unknown to you, *anſwered he*, what concern have you with what relates to me? I am a ſtranger to you, it is true, *replied I*, but the caſe is not the ſame with mademoiſelle *de Quency*; and, accordingly, it is on her account alone that I give my ſelf any trouble, at this Juncture. In a word, *continued I*; not to keep you any longer in ſuſpence, that amiable young lady having given me her heart, it is not juſt that you ſhould rob me of it; and all the gold in the *Indies* will not enable you to marry her, before you have deprived me of life. Then, drawing my ſword, I adviſe you, *purſued I*, to make haſte, and let out the laſt drop of my blood; for, as long as I have any left, you ſhall never poſſeſs a beauty, to whom love gives me a right, which it refuſes you.

More ſurpriſed at my diſcourſe, than terrified at the point of my ſword, which glittered in his eyes; raſh wretch, *anſwered he*, dareſt thou declare thyſelf my rival, and a happy one too! thou ſhall ſoon pay me for the coldneſs, wherewith my tenderneſs is returned: And drawing, at the ſame time, he fell upon me like a jealous deſperado; while I received him like an adverſary, who was reſolved upon either conquering or dying. Our encounter was obſtinate on both ſides; if I preſſed vigorouſly upon him, he repulſed me with fury; our blades ſtruck fire; and I ſhould

ſhould have been worſted; if, by breaking his diſtance, he had not given me an opening to hit him; and thereby diſable him from marrying, ſo ſoon as he intended.

SEEING my Cavalier ſtretched out at his length, I haſtened back to the wood; and croſſing it as faſt as poſſible, for fear of being ſeiſed, miſſed my way, and was ſtopped by a little river, which runs thro' it, and empties itſelf into the *Seine:* I was going, at firſt, to ſwim over it, but changed my mind, as ſoon as I had ſtripped, on ſeeing, juſt by, the cloaths of ſome perſons, who were waſhing themſelves. I went thither, to look if there was not any of them, which I might change for mine; but could not find any that would fit me, but one ſuit, which belonged to an abbot. However, as it was very neat, I made the exchange; and then, not much fearing to be known in that diſguiſe, I returned back under the covert of the night to inquire what had paſſed at the Baron de *Quency*'s

I ſoon heard he had been informed of the cauſe of our fighting; and was terribly exaſperated at his daughter for that reaſon; as alſo, that not to loſe the advantage of her match with the Chevalier, who was not dangerouſly wounded, he was reſolved that they ſhould be married that very night, as had been deſigned before.

I was far from being pleaſed at this reſolution of the covetous old father; neither was the beauteous *De Quency* one jot the better contented therewith: I longed to communicate my thoughts to her, and ſhe was ardently deſirous of my extricating her from her troubles. We were both forming the ſame deſign, and nevertheleſs had ſcarce any hopes of ever being again able to get ſight of each other; that ſympathy, whereof I before ſpoke, creating in us this mutual conformity of ſentiments. In the deſpair then, wherein I imagined her, and in the rage, which her forlorn condition excited in me, I reſolved at the hazard of being known again, to mix with the crowd of viſitants, who came on that occaſion, to condole with Monſieur

De

De Quency; but was only obſerved by her, to whom I wanted to diſcover my ſelf. Advancing on then, and keeping as far away from the light as was poſſible, I approached her without being taken notice of; and when I was near enough, told her in her ear, that an *Engliſh* cavalier had ſent me to offer his aſſiſtance (if ſhe ſtood in need thereof,) in the oppreſſion ſhe then laboured under. My diſguiſe did not prevent her knowing me again, by the ſound of my voice; You have aſſiſted me but too much already, *anſwered ſhe*, and I am ſenſible what it had like to have coſt you. As for the reſt, *continued ſhe*, could I have been perſuaded at our laſt interview, that an inſtant was ſufficient to cauſe ſuch amazing revolutions in the heart, inſtead of recommending to you the intereſts of the beauty that is deſigned you, I ſhould only have ſpoken to you of my own; and ſhould not at preſent be in expectation of immediate death.

My ſole intent in coming hither, *replied I*, was to prevent all that might occaſion your uneaſineſs. You redouble it, *anſwered ſhe*, and will haſten my end by expoſing your life, in a place, where it is in ſo much danger. Save it by a quick flight, *continued ſhe*; your days are precious to me; and do not make me die upon the ſpot, by reducing me to tremble for your ſafety. I deſpiſe my life, *replied I*, if you will not permit me to ſpend the reſt of it with you; and your ſelf alone can preſerve it, by following me as a huſband, who will never ceaſe to adore you. Receive the promiſe of my faith, *purſued I, giving her my hand*; and rely for your future deſtiny, upon that ſame love, which has not united our hearts in ſuch a ſurpriſing manner, without intending to take us under its protection afterwards. I deliver my ſelf up thereto, *anſwered ſhe*; but as we have not time to deliberate about any thing here, wait for me near the garden, and I will be there almoſt as ſoon as you.

When mademoiſelle *De Quency* had rejoined me, I found my ſelf in a terrible perplexity; I had propoſed her following me, and had no manner of carriage

riage to enable her ſo to do; but ſhe freed me from my uneaſineſs, by telling me, the fear of being ſurpriſed in making her eſcape, would carry her as quick as the beſt horſes. She was not much miſtaken; for, in leſs than an hour, we walked a league to my friend's ſeat. I could not avoid acquainting him with my adventure; my precipitated departure from his houſe, without giving any reaſon for it, would have rendered me ſuſpected; and I ſhould have ruined my deſign, had I not intruſted him with the ſecret.

I informed him then thereof; and he repreſented to me, that, ſhould I take mademoiſelle *De Quency* with me to *Paris*, we ſhould be infallibly diſcovered there; not being ſufficiently acquainted in that city, to get her concealed there: He adviſed me, therefore, to carry her with me to *London*, ſince I intended to return thither; and offered to keep her private at his houſe, till I had concerted my meaſures for our departure. I went then alone to *Paris*, from whence I ſent away my equipage? and returned two days after to my friend's; where I found mademoiſelle *de Quency* in ſuch a gay humour, that ſhe inſpired me with the ſame. The news of her diſappearing ſo on a ſudden, was already ſpread every where about the neighbourhood; all the officers, belonging to the mareſchals of *France*, were making ſtrict ſearch after her; and had already thrown into priſon, as her raviſher, the abbot, whom they had met, dreſſed in my cloaths.

In vain did the poor eccleſiaſtick tell, by what chance he happened to have them; no regard was had to his juſtification; and *Marſonville*, (whom her ſudden diſappearance had thrown into a fever, which had made him light-headed,) could not extricate him from his trouble, by declaring he was not the perſon who had wounded him. Upon the evidence, then, of the cloaths alone, which were known again by *Marſonville*,'s ſervant, the provoſt was making haſte, to prepare things for his trial; and was going, by a final judgement, to prevent the poor wretch,

from

from being ever troubleſome to the court, in order to obtain a benefice; had not the amorous *Marſonville*, on recovering from his delirium, at laſt diſcharged him, from the indictments laid againſt him, by declaring him innocent.

We continued concealed then, at my friend's country-ſeat, during the heat of the ſearch; and when he had aſſured me, the roads were all open, we ſet out on our way to *Bruſſels*; as judging it much more ſafe for us, to go by *Amſterdam*, than by *Calais*, where we might be ſeiſed. We travelled through the woods, and by-roads, as much as we could; I ſpared no coſt to get good guides; and we longed impatiently to get to *Flanders*, where we hoped to ſee all our troubles at an end; but it happened otherwiſe.

On croſſing the foreſt of *Compiegne*, we fell into an ambuſcade of robbers; who ſtripped us of all we had; not leaving us ſo much as our ſhirts. Not content herewith, theſe villains, taking a fancy to mademoiſelle *de Quency*, were about to force her away with them, (juſt dead as ſhe was with the fright,) with deſign, no doubt, to have raviſhed her by turns; had not the neighing of ſome horſes, which they heard coming towards them, obliged them to fly away with ours; and betake themſelves to the thickeſt part of the foreſt.

Overwhelmed with the moſt lively grief, I did my utmoſt, to recal to life the dear object, on whom mine depended; I was fortunately aſſiſted therein, by the people who were in the carriage, whoſe horſes were heard to neigh. They gave her ſome cordial, which brought her again to her ſelf; and each of them contributed what they could, to cloath us, and prevent our dying with hunger. two of theſe charitable people, were even ſo compaſſionate, as to ſpare us their places; and did not take them again, till we were got into the open country.

As mademoiſelle *de Quency* and I were then left by ourſelves, I could not refrain tears, on ſeeing her in that wretched condition; and threw myſelf at her knees,

to

to aſk pardon for having reduced her thereto. But raiſing me up again, with an heroic courage, do you want, *ſaid ſhe*, to make me yet more ſenſible than I am of yours? Are not we out of danger? and am not I with you? Why do you think me ſo much to be pitied? No, no, my dear *Kingſton*, to whatever *Fortune* reduces me, I will not murmur at the worſt ſhe can do; provided *Love* does not imitate her in her caprices, and I am always aſſured of your heart. You ſhall be ſole miſtreſs of that, as long as I breathe, *anſwered I:* The promiſe I have made yon of my faith, is a ſure pledge thereof; but the more I feel my tenderneſs for you increaſe, the leſs can I bear, the ſight of a diſtreſs, which perhaps, you may not be long able to ſupport; and I ſhall be ready to die, a hundred times a day, till I can apply ſome remedy thereto. Rather ſay, *replied ſhe*, my heart would not contain my joy, on eſcaping from my tyrants, if the exceſs thereof had not been moderated, by ſome misfortune; and provided you can yourſelf bear, what you are apprehenſive I ſhall not be able to undergo, we will continue our journey; without remembering, we might have travelled at more eaſe.

We walked on then afterwards, without being afraid of keeping the high road; becauſe we were in ſuch a garb, that our enemies themſelves would not have known us again, at leaſt ſo we thought; the duſt and ſweat which trickled down our faces diſguiſing us ſo, that we looked not a jot better than the children of ſome plowman who was pretty well to paſs.

Night coming on, without our ſeeing any village where we might lie, we went to a farm we had diſcovered at the end of a vineyard: They ſpared us a lodging in a barn, wherein we found ſome vintagers dancing, to paſs away the time, till their ſupper was ready. Scarce had we reſted ourſelves a few minutes, upon a wad of ſtraw, when the briſkeſt of the company, who it ſeems valued himſelf upon being the beſt dancer in the whole country, took out madamoiſelle *De Quency*. Thinking it would not be prudent to

refuſe the honour the clown imagined he did her, ſhe readily complied; nor did I come off one jot better. In ſhort we acquitted ourſelves ſo well, and were ſo much admired by this jovial aſſembly, that the young wenches ſingled out me, and the young men madamoiſelle *De Quency*, by turns; for no body would take a denial from either of us. Our complaiſance, however, did not go without a reward; the kind-hearted ruſticks invited us to partake of the ſupper: We did not want much courting being very hungry; and not a morſel of kid or pork, was handed to madamoiſelle *De Quency*, but ſhe diverted herſelf, with extolling the abilities of the cook.

Being all of them highly ſatisfied with our good humour, they bethought themſelves of aſking us our names; mademoiſelle *De Quency* anſwered, that hers was *Dolly*, and mine *Roger*. Adzookers, *ſaid he, who had firſt taken her out to dance*, it is a great pity that a young, luſty, broad-ſhouldered fellow like this, *pointing to me*, is not one of our company, during this vintage; we ſhould divert ourſelves very well together: Adsbobs, *continued he*, we muſt get him in the humour to work with us, and his companion too. What do you all ſay to it? All the votes were for the affirmative: Wherefore without aſking our conſent any otherwiſe, they made the propoſal to the maſter of the houſe; who, having occaſion for more hands, told us, if we would agree to gather in his grapes for him, he would give us the ſame price for our labour, as his neighbours. It is a match, *anſwered mademoiſelle De Quency*; for truly we want money. I thought ſhe was only making ſport with the owner of the vineyard, as ſhe had before done with the cook; but when we were by ourſelves, I am in right good earneſt, *ſaid ſhe*, we muſt get our bread, if we can, as we travel along: The ſeaſon is very favourable for that purpoſe; and it will be a paſſage, not a little diverting to thoſe who come herafter to read our annals.

We ſtaid then at this farm, mademoiſelle *De Quency* being employed in gathering in the grapes, and

and myſelf in carrying the baſket; and work falling ſhort on the third day, the ſame company took us with them to another vineyard; where we had buſineſs for three more; and afterwards for a whole week, at a large and ſtately houſe; where we were employed in gathering and carrying to the ſtore-rooms, all manner of fine fruit.

By this time, what money we had earned for our labour, with what had been given us by thoſe charitable people, in the carriage before-mentioned, was ſufficient to have maintained us as far as *Tournay*; where I was aſſured of finding help. But, as we were juſt upon the point of ſetting out for that city, where we ſhould have been ſafe from M. *De Quency*'s purſuit, we were unfortunately diſcovered, by the chevalier *De Marſonville*, who arrived in a litter, at the ſame houſe; and juſt as the maſter was counting out our wages. In effect, whoſe ſeat ſhould this be, but that very identical uncle's who had brought from the *Indies* that immenſe wealth, to which our hump-backed perſecutor was heir.

Being recovered from the wound, I had given him, he was come to his uncle's, both to re-eſtabliſh his health intirely, and forget her, whom he had ſo dearly beloved. To revenge himſelf therefore of both of us, he had us ſeiſed; without its being poſſible for me to oppoſe it? having neither horſes to eſcape, nor arms to diſperſe thoſe who laid hold on us: We were conducted, then, under a ſure guard to *Paris*, to the houſe of M. *De Quency*; who had left his country-ſeat, not being able to bear the ſight of it, after the loſs of his daughter.

It would be ſuperfluous, to give an account of our melancholly reflections, while they were conducting us to Baron *De Quency*'s; or of our confuſion, on appearing before him, in the garb we were then in; you may pretty well imagine both the one and and the other; and when you are making a comment upon theſe two circumſtances, you can not enlarge upon them too much. I expected to be immediate-

ly ſent to priſon; but M. *De Quency*, like a prudent man, was willing firſt to conſult his family. Their advice was, to keep our return ſecret, and to make inquiry, (before he proceeded to any extremities againſt me) whether I was of a rank any way ſuitable to that of mademoiſelle de *Quency*; to the end I might retrieve her honour by marrying her.

That they might not be deceived herein, nor be impoſed upon, as to my name or quality, (both of which I had been obliged to diſcover,) one of the relations, who had ſome acquaintance at our embaſſador's, got one of his excellency's retinue to come privately to M. *De Quency*'s; to ſee whether he knew me. This gentleman, having viewed me well, through the key-hole of the chamber-door, wherein I was kept confined, remembered me again, notwithſtanding my ruſtic diſguiſe; upon which, turning about to the Baron's relation, methinks, *ſaid he*, you treat here a little roughly, a young cavalier, of one of the beſt families in *England*; and as much your friends as I am, ſir, I can not avoid informing his excellency our embaſſador of this indignity; the honour of the whole *Engliſh* nation being concerned therein.

In order to pacify this gentleman, M. *De Quency* acquainted him, it was not he who had dreſſed me up in that manner; and then, to juſtify the violence he uſed towards me, in keeping me confined, related to him what I had done at his country-ſeat; to confirm which he produced my cloathes, which had been taken from the abbot, when he was ſet at liberty. The conduct of this cavalier ſeems very ſurpriſing, *anſwered the Gentleman*: A young lady of perfect beauty is deſigned him by his friends, even at this moment. Certainly mademoiſelle *De Quency* muſt be the wonder of the age, to induce him to be guilty of ſuch an extravagance. She has ſome merit, *replied the Baron* De Quency; and ſince this cavalier is really of the rank he gave out, I will ſhew you I eſteem your nation, by contracting an alliance with it. Accordingly, he ſent immediately for a notary, and at the ſame time came to me, and told me,

that

that from being his priſoner he made me maſter of his houſe.

My cloathes were then delivered to me forthwith, and then they ſupplied me with whatever elſe was neceſſary, to render my dreſs complete; which done, I was my ſelf deputed to acquaint modemoiſelle *de Quency* with the happy alteration in our condition: Our nuptials were afterwards ſolemniſed, to the ſatisfaction of all parties; and, as I was indebted, for my happineſs to the chevalier *De Marſonville*, I teſtified my gratitude to him the very next day, by a letter I wrote to him on that account,

This, my dear *Betfort*, is an example fit for your imitation in the urgent caſe wherein you are at preſent; I can give you no other, nor better counſel, than what I took myſelf at a parallel juncture; and I ſhould judge the more favourably of the ſucceſs of your enterpriſe, becauſe tho' you ſhould have, like me, a hump-backed rival to fight, you have time enough to run away with his miſtreſs, without coming to blows with him, without you have a mind ſo to do. As for the reſt, *ſaid my friend*, I promiſed to tell you, what had induced me to ſeek this ſolitude; and, if I had added to this relation, that after having married mademoiſelle *De Quency*, I had been obliged to return to *London*; upon receiving news that my father was juſt dead there of a diſtemper, which had allowed him only time enough to ſettle the affairs of his conſcience; you would already have gueſſed, that my abſence from my dear charmer, had cauſed that uneaſineſs wherein you ſurpriſed me. Thus you know my ſecret, as well as I do yours; and as we have now nothing more of moment to communicate to each other, go along with me; and let us mutually comfort ourſelves; you, by drinking to the health of your miſtreſs, and I to that of a wife: To whom I will return, as ſoon as I have ſold my eſtate here, in order to purchaſe another near the Baron *De Quency*; by whom I am now as much beloved, as I was formerly hated.

I ſhould have followed my friend's advice, *continued the captain of the ſhip*; and have made my ſelf maſter, of the perſon I adored; but was prevented, by an order I received, juſt at that time, from my Prince; commanding me to return, without delay, to the coaſts of this kingdom; and give chace to ſome pyrates who infeſted them.

Tho' *Auriſtella*, and *Traſilla*, pretended, in complaiſance, to take pleaſure, in what ſtories this officer told them, their thoughts were much leſs employed, in giving ear to him, than on the abſence of *Periander* and *Ladiſlaus*. One day, however, they liſtened very attentively to an adventure, which it came into his head to relate to them; and we ſhall ſee, in the next chapter, why they hearkened to him ſo diligently.

CHAP. XXII.

An account of the feſtival made by King Policarp, *to celebrate the day of his acceſſion to the crown; where* Periander *carries away all the priſes, allotted for thoſe, who come off conquerors, in the ſeveral exerciſes propoſed.*

I WAS born, *ſaid the captain*, in one of the iſlands adjacent to *Ierne*; which is ſo large, that it bears the name of a kingdom. The government of this iſland is not hereditary; not deſcending from father to ſon, by the right of ſucceſſion. The natives always chuſe themſelves a King, according as they think proper; inſomuch that the choice always falls to that perſon, who is reckoned the moſt virtuous man in the country; no trafficking being there allowed, to corrupt the voters; but the ſovereign is elected by a free choice, and an unanimous conſent.

When he has once aſſumed the abſolute command, he retains it during life; unleſs he forfeits it by an abuſe of his authority: And this makes thoſe perſons, who aſpire to the crown, walk in all the paths of virtue, in order to arrive thereat, in their turn; while

while the Prince, upon the throne, endeavours to ſurpaſs them therein, that he may not be forced to deſcend from thence. By this means, the wings of ambition are clipped; avarice dares not give way to its ſordid deſires; and hypocriſy can not long conceal itſelf, without throwing off the mask which diſguiſes it.

By ſo prudent and well-regulated a conduct, the people live in tranquillity; juſtice keeps them under her protection; mercy is exerciſed with diſcretion; the buſineſs of the poor is diſpatched, as well as that of the rich, in the ſeveral offices; no ſolicitations are hearkened to in the courts of judicature; no fraud is ſuffered in any affairs of commerce; and every one enjoys in peace, what is his lawful property.

This cuſtom, ſo juſt, and well-grounded, in my opinion, has placed the ſcepter at preſent, in the hands of *Policarp*; a man renowned, both for arts and arms. On his acceſſion to the crown, he had two daughters, tranſcendently beautiful; the eldeſt of whom is named *Audalia*, and the youngeſt *Sinforoſa*. They had loſt their mother, before they were advanced to the rank of Princeſſes; but they were even then ſo admirably poliſhed, that they became from that time, incomparable patterns, of all ſorts of virtues, to the whole kingdom.

As idleneſs, or melancholly, may breed ſuch ſentiments in peoples minds, as are repugnant to the welfare of the common-wealth, our monarchs are accuſtomed, to employ their ſubjects in uſeful labours; and to provide them ſeaſonable amuſements, by public feſtivals; eſpecially when they ſolemniſe the Day of their election. At theſe times, they revive thoſe ſports, called by the *Greeks*, *Olympic Games*; and diſtribute priſes to thoſe who are ſwifteſt of foot; moſt active in wreſtling; and moſt expert at ſhooting, with the bow. Theſe exerciſes are performed, upon a ſpacious plain near the ſea; where the interwoven branches of lofty trees, form an agreeable ſhade, thro' which the ſun's brighteſt rays can not penetrate: A magnificent ſtage is there erected, upon which

which the King, being ſeated with the royal family, is judge of the dexterity, or ſtrength, of thoſe young men, who diſtinguiſh themſelves moſt, in theſe games.

One time, when *Policarp* had a mind, to ſurpaſs all the monarchs, his predeceſſors, at this ſolemnity; he cauſed publication to be made, all over his kingdom, that, on a certain day, he would have a carouſal, which ſhould exceed all that had gone before it, for ſplendor and magnificence. This appointed day being come, and *Policarp* being ſeated in a pavillion, upon the ſtage, with *Audalia*, *Sinforoſa*, and and all that was moſt ſhining in his court; the inſtruments of war, and muſic, in conjunction, having proclaimed the opening of the feſtival; they who were to enter the liſts, were preparing to diſplay their abilities.

Four Cavaliers, who were going to diſpute with each other the priſe of the foot-race, had already their left legs placed upon a line, and their right uplifted to ſtart away; when a boat, newly careened, was perceived, advancing ſwiftly towards the port, by the help of twelve men who rowed, and a thirteenth who ſteered it. The rowers were all clothed in white, and he who held the rudder in blue. On obſerving this, *Policarp* forbid the beginning the race, till it was known who they were who made ſuch haſte to land; preſuming they were hurrying to the feſtival, to ſhew their reſpective performances. The firſt, who advanced to ſpeak to the King, was the perſon who had ſteered the boat.

He was a young man, in the flower of his youth; whoſe complexion ſurpaſſed in beauty the colour of the lilly and the roſe; his fair locks, tied with a ſcarlet ribbon, hung down in waving curls to his girdle; and he had ſuch a ſweetneſs, and ſoftneſs, in his eyes, as won the hearts of all who approached him. For my own part, I conceived ſuch a ſtrong inclination for him, that, as ſoon as I knew the deſign, which brought him among us, I wiſhed him all the honour of the day. The news, of this magnifi-

cent

cent feſtival, having reached our ears, great prince, *ſaid he*, my companions and my ſelf are come hither, to contribute to the diverſion, you propoſe to enjoy thereat; having left our veſſel, which is not far diſtant hence, to beg you, as ſtrangers, to permit us to try our fortune, on this occaſion. We are all young, and all deſirous of acquiring glory; and your auguſt preſence, will inſpire us with ſufficient courage, to prevent our bluſhing, ſhould we ſink under the efforts, of thoſe adverſaries, whom your majeſty may be pleaſed to oppoſe againſt us.

CHARMING cavalier, *anſwered Policarp*, you make your requeſt with ſuch a graceful air, it would be unjuſt to refuſe you; although, if I may judge by appearance, you deprive my ſubjects of all hopes, of carrying off any of the priſes, I permit you, nevertheleſs, to enter the liſts; and promiſe to crown, without the leaſt partiality, whoever ſhall happen to be conquerors. The King having thus ſaid, the young man made his Majeſty a low bow, to expreſs his acknowledgement of his goodneſs; which done, he joined the four cavaliers, who waited only for *Policarp*'s order, to begin their race; his twelve companions placing themſelves upon the ſteps, which went up to the ſtage, whereon the King's pavillion ſtood.

THE trumpets having then given the ſignal to begin, the five cavaliers ſtarted for the priſe; but ſcarce had the four iſlanders run thirty paces, when the newcomer had out-ſtripped them by ten; and they were not got a hundred yards, from the place where they ſet out, when he was above forty before them; inſomuch that he reached the goal, when they had arrived but at the middle of the courſe; where they were forced to ſtop, quite ſpent with wearineſs. The uncommon ſwiftneſs of this ſtranger, filled with admiration and aſtoniſhment, not only all the ordinary ſpectators, but the whole court; and eſpecially *Sinforoſa*, the youngeſt of the two Princeſſes; who by the motions of her body, and her eyes, which were fixed all the while upon him, ſeemed to follow him

from

from the place where ſhe ſat; or rather to fly along by his ſide, the whole length of the courſe.

THE eaſe wherewith he had won this priſe, procured him ſuch extraordinary praiſes, as quite put his competitors out of countenance; after which, the priſe of fencing was to be diſputed. Six cavaliers, intirely freſh, and very robuſt, appeared, to make trial of their ſkill againſt him; but were not a jot more ſucceſsful than the four others. He either broke, or wreſted out of their hands, all their foils, whilſt he put by all their paſſes, with ſo much eaſe, that they could never once touch him. Six other cavaliers, prepared for wreſtling, challenged him to vye with them at that exerciſe; and the fierceneſs wherewith they made their attacks, in order to intimidate, and overcome him, ſerved only to heighten the advantage, he gained over them, on that occaſion: He made bare immediately his well-ſet ſhoulders, and ſupple nervous arms; and, with equal ſtrength, and addreſs, threw them, one after the other, to the ground; whence they only got up, to confeſs him their conqueror.

AFTER this third victory, perceiving an iron bar, of a conſiderable weight; and being informed, who ever could pitch it to a certain place, would win the fourth priſe; he raiſed it up, and making a ſign to thoſe who ſurrounded him, to ſtand aſide, they ſaw him toſs it from him, with ſuch uncommon force, that flying beyond the appointed mark, it fell into the ſea; and quite deprived his opponents, of any fancy, to fetch it from thence, in order to vye with him, at that exerciſe.

THE laſt trial of ſkill was, who ſhould prove the moſt expert, at drawing a bow. To decide this, a ſpear was fixed to the top of a very lofty tree, whence hung a ſtring, whereon a pigeon was faſtened; at which the competitors, for the fifth priſe, were to ſhoot but once, in order to determine whoſe it ſhould be. One of them, therefore, who imagined himſelf a better markſman than the reſt, preſſed forward to try his skill firſt; being perſuaded, as I believe,

lieve, that he could bring down the pigeon, with more eaſe, than any of them; he was deceived, however; tho' his arrow did actually ſhake the ſpear ſo violently, that the bird, being frightened thereat, flew up into the air, as far as the ſtring would give her leave: Immediately a ſecond archer, no leſs confident of his dexterity than his companion, let fly his ſhaft; and that with ſo good an aim, that it cut the ſtring, wherewith the pigeon was faſtened; inſomuch, that finding herſelf at liberty, ſhe flew away, as faſt as ſhe poſſibly could: When, as it was undoubtedly written in the book of fate, that he, who had gained the four firſt priſes, ſhould alſo win the fifth; the young ſtranger, drawing his bow that inſtant, his arrow, whizzing through the air, with the utmoſt rapidity, overtook the pigeon; and, piercing her quite through the heart, put an an end, at once, both to her flight and life. It would be impoſſible, to expreſs to repeated acclamations, with which the ſky reſounded, on ſeeing the bird fall; the court could never have been tired, with admiring the addreſs of the unknown; and his very competitors were forced, ſincerely to confeſs, he ſurpaſſed them in all their exerciſes.

The ſports being over, about the duſk of the evening, the King was getting up, with the judges who attended him, to ſee the five priſes delivered to the conqueror; when the young man, came up to his majeſty, and kneeling down on one knee, before him; great Prince, *ſaid he*, night begins to draw on, and as our veſſel may be in ſome danger, neither my companions, nor myſelf being there, I beg you to defer, to another time, the honour you are willing to do to me; nor do I think, I have, as yet, ſufficiently deſerved it; but I will return, one day, to render myſelf ſtill more worthy thereof. Hereupon, the King embraced him, and ganted his requeſt; aſking him at the ſame time; his name which he anſwered was *Periander*. That moment, the charming *Sinforoſa*, took a chaplet of flowers, from her own head, and placing it upon the amiable ſtranger's; if my father, *ſaid ſhe*,

very

very gracefully, ſhould be again ſo fortunate, to ſee a ſtranger of ſo much merit, he will be ſure to ſhew him all the honours, which are due to him; and ſince you uſe your victory ſo nobly, you may, then, find here, freſh matter for new triumphs.

CHAP. XXIII.

Auriſtella's *jealouſy, on hearing it was* Periander, *who gained all the priſes.*

OH! too powerful effect of jealouſy! oh! wretched diſeaſe of the ſoul, whereof it ſeldom gets rid, but when it parts with life! oh! charming *Auriſtella*, ſtop, and do not ſuffer it to take poſſeſſion of thy mind! but who can confine, within narrow bounds, the imagination; which, having no body, pierces the very walls, and penetrates into the moſt ſecret receſſes of the heart? We ſay this, becauſe *Auriſtella*, hearing *Periander* named, and having before taken notice, of the praiſes beſtowed on him by *Sinforoſa*, gave herſelf up to the violent tranſports of that deſtructive paſſion; and addreſſed herſelf as follows, to *Traſilla*, in a low voice. Ah! my dear friend, heaven will, perhaps grant, that you may only be parted from your huſband, for a time, but, it has ſuffered me, to loſe my brother. Can I doubt it, after what has been juſt told me? Have you not reflected, on his being crowned with flowers, by the hands of the Princeſs? And, paying more regard to her favours, than the trouble I endure, he goes about in ſearch of conqueſts, and trophies, in foreign countries, and leaves, expoſed to all manner of dangers, a ſiſter, who has ventured her life, a hundred times, to ſave his.

THE Captain liſtened carefully to what the fair mourner ſaid, but could not hear her words diſtinctly; and ſoon after, his attention was taken off, by a ſudden wind; which aroſe with ſuch violence, that it obliged him to quit the cabbin, in order to look to the preſervation of his ſhip. *Traſilla*, taking advantage of the Captains abſence, to comfort *Auriſtella* with the more

more freedom; anſwered her as follows: I can not conceive, why you ſhould give way, in this manner, to ſorrow; I never yet heard, that the glorious actions of a brother, or the praiſes beſtowed on him for them, ought to alarm a ſiſter, or make her ſhed tears. Alas! *ſaid Auriſtella*, you would confeſs I ought to weep, were I to reveal a ſecret, I am obliged to conceal, till my return from *Rome*. Perhaps, ſhould it pleaſe heaven, I may one day diſcloſe it to you; and then you will approve of my grief; and not blame thoſe ſighs, which I can not refrain. If the ties of blood unite me to a brother, there are other bonds, which bind me yet cloſer to *Periander*; and if it is the nature of love to be ſometimes jealous; it is not leſs uſual, for friendſhip to be ſuſceptible, of ſome emotions of the ſame paſſion, I own myſelf ſo, of a brother, whom ſympathy has rendered more dear to me, than any lover, who has yet made his addreſſes to me.

The Captain, *continued ſhe*, has deſcribed *Sinforoſa* as a perfect beauty; and did not the eagerneſs of of that Princeſs, to crown *Periander* with her own chaplet, ſurpriſe you, as well as me? You have ſeen my brother, and know he is amiable; would it then be any wonder, if *Sinforoſa* ſhould have taken an affection to him; and had inſpired him, reciprocally, with ſuch ſentiments, as might induce him to forget his ſiſter? *Traſilla* could not imagine what to make, of all this ambiguous diſcourſe; wherefore, conſider, *ſaid ſhe*, to *Auriſtella*, every paſſage, the Captain has been now relating to us, happened before your impriſonment, in the dungeon of the *Barbarians*; and *Periander* having, ſince then, delivered us from their hands, without ever ſo much as mentioning the name of this *Sinforoſa*, be aſſured he never was in love with her.

As for the reſt, *purſued ſhe*, ſuppoſing *Periander* to have been charmed by that Princeſs, his heart would only have done as it ought, in rendering to her beauty the homage due thereto; and I can not conceive, why a ſiſter ſhould find fault, with a brother's diſcharging

himſelf of ſo juſt a debt. Tell me, *added ſhe*, does *Periander* take any exceptions, at the court, paid by *Arnaldus*, to your charms? Does he complain of that Prince's having ſailed over ſo many ſeas, to lay a crown at your feet? Wherefore, as he is more ſtudious of your agrandiſement than yourſelf, why ſhould you not behold his advancement, with equal ſatisfaction?

Does friendſhip prevent his confirming *Arnaldus*, in the ſentiments he feels for you? As that Prince is never pleaſed, but when talking of your uncommon perfections, does he not carry his complaiſance ſo far, as not to part with him, that he may not deprive him of a pleaſure, wherein he partakes himſelf, together with that illuſtrious lover? We can not without injuſtice, think otherwiſe, of his aſſiduous attendance upon the Prince of *Denmark*; which makes me preſume he is not prepoſſeſſed with any other paſſion. For, in ſhort, had his thoughts been employed about *Sinforoſa*, as you imagine, he could never have kept himſelf under ſuch a conſtraint, till this time; but ſome diſtracti on of mind, while his head was full of that Princeſs, would have diſcovered the ſentiments of his heart.

Yes, dear *Auriſtella*, if *Periander* was touched with that bright flame, which love kindles in a heart; whatever care he might have taken to conceal it, ſome ſparks muſt have burſt out, which would have ſhewn you what lurked within; and how tender ſoever his friendſhip to you may be, it would not have been in his power, to give himſelf up ſo intirely, to the Prince who loves you, as not to reſerve ſome moments to himſelf, wherein to think, on the object of his deſires. Beſides, what reaſon could he have, to make a myſtery of his paſſion to you! being the confidant of Prince *Arnaldus*, would not he have intruſted him, in his turn, with the ſecret of his love? And would not both of them together have acquainted you with a flame, whereof you could not have diſapproved? Since ſhe, who had cauſed it, is of a rank, which need not make you bluſh, were you already on the throne of *Denmark*.

HOWEVER ſplendid the offers may be, which may be propoſed either to my brother, or myſelf, we can neither of us accept of them, *anſwered Auriſtella*, before our having performed a vow, you have heard us mention; and which neither of us can violate, without being guilty of perjury. Being ſatisfied of this truth, the Prince of *Denmark* would in vain honour me with his affection, if he imagined, as you fancy, to induce me, by the ſplendor of his fortune, to commit an infidelity, which heaven perhaps, would never pardon: And *Periander*, being bound under the ſame engagement, ſhould he ſuffer himſelf to be ſo far influenced, by *Sinforoſa*'s charms, as to be perjured, I would no longer own him as my brother, but ſhould look upon him, as a perfidious wretch, who had baſely ſacrificed his duty to his love.

THERE are ſome vows, *replied Traſilla*, which, in my opinion, may be diſpenſed with, when unforeſeen accidents require it; and I ſhould think, heaven would excuſe you from performing yours, in order to your accepting the hand which is offered you. For, as heaven never diſtributes crowns by chance, I believe, it is by one of its decrees, rather than by any of the caprices of love, the Prince of *Denmark* would fain place upon your head, the diadem deſigned him by his father: In effect, would it have endued ſo much beauty, with ſo many virtues, had it not intended, to have raiſed them to a throne, from whence, as from their true light, every one might view, and imitate them. No, *purſued ſhe*, it never made you, to bury you in obſcurity; being ever wiſe, in its deſigns, it intends to advance you, above your proper ſphere, to the end that, like a new ſun, you may light a whole people, to walk in the paths of virtue: And being prepoſſeſſed with this opinion, of its intentions relating to you, I ſhould think, you ought not to put off, till your return from *Rome*, the happineſs of a Prince, who knows no other joy, than that of obtaining you. To conclude, I dare likewiſe add, *ſaid ſhe*, that, ſhould the Princeſs *Sinforoſa* be as much ſmitten, with the merit of *Periander*, as *Ar-*

naldus is with yours; and ſhould ſhe have as great an aſcendant over his father, as the Prince has over his, far from being offended at your brother's inclination, to make a ſuitable return to her favourable diſpoſition, you ought your ſelf to encourage him, not to let ſlip ſo fair an opportunity, of advancing himſelf near the throne of *Policarp*; ſince, as his ſon-in-law, he might open himſelf a way thereto; and, by the help of his courage, make that a ſtep to mount thereon.

BEFORE you offer at interpreting, to me, the will of heaven, *ſaid Auriſtella*, ſtay, my dear *Traſilla*, till you are charged with a commiſſion of that importance, by an expreſs revelation: Your friendſhip induces you to give me ſuch counſel, as heaven does not yet approve of; and I ſhould render my ſelf the object of its averſion, if dazzled by the ſplendor of a rank, which ought only to ſeduce an ambitious mind, I ſhould not fulfil a vow, it has itſelf inſpired me to make. If it had deſigned me the hand of Prince *Arnaldus*, it would have determined me to accept thereof, when his father deſired it of me; and, ſhould *Periander* find himſelf diſpoſed, to receive that of *Sinforoſa*, it does not ſuffer him to be guilty of ſuch a crime, but to render him the more ſenſible, afterwards, that a poor weak mortal, does not violate his promiſes with impunity, when he calls it to be witneſs to the performance thereof.

THEREFORE, *purſued ſhe*, having always tenderly loved this brother, judge whether my uneaſineſs is not well-grounded, when I hear that being ſenſible of the goodneſs of an amiable Princeſs, he promiſes her father to return to his court, and does not depart thence without reluctance. On making this promiſe to King *Policarp*, ſhould not you apprehend, as well as I, that he had forgot the vow abovementioned? For, in ſhort, when he intreated that Prince to defer, till another time, the honour he would then have done him, was it not the deſire, of again beholding *Sinforoſa*, induced him to requeſt this delay? And can this deſire be judged any thing

thing elſe, than the firſt dawning of a growing paſſion? dear *Traſilla*, I tell you once more, you have loſt *Ladiſlaus* but for a time, and I am deprived of *Periander* for ever.

I dare not aſk you, *rejoined Traſilla*, what is the nature of this vow, which alarms you in this manner; ſince it is a ſecret, you can not reveal, till you have been at *Rome:* Be more diſcreet, daughter, *ſaid the prudent* Mauritius, *to the curious* Traſilla; do not endeavour to penetrate farther than is proper, into the ſecrets of your friends; nor deſire to know any more, than they are willing to inform you. Curioſity, in what relates to us perſonally, is natural and reaſonable; but it is neither right, nor decent, in affairs that do not concern us. At this remonſtrance of the venerable ſire, *Auriſtella* came to her ſelf; and being ſenſible of her inadvertency, talked afterwards with more reſerve. By the manner of her beginning, to complain of *Periander*, and by the way *Traſilla* took, to ſhew her the injuſtice of her reproach, the latter would have drawn her in, to ſay more, than ſhe cared to have known; and to diſcloſe a ſecret, it was not her intereſt to have diſcovered.

MEAN while, the wind ceaſed to blow, with the ſame impetuoſity as at firſt; and the hurricane was of ſuch ſhort continuance, that the pilot had neither any time, to be afraid of its conſequences, nor the paſſengers to be uneaſy thereat. Tranquillity being then re-eſtabliſhed on board, the captain returned into *Auriſtella*'s cabbin, to make an end of the ſtory, ſhe had interrupted; and as ſhe was likewiſe deſirous, he ſhould go on with his relation, to know whether the favour of *Sinforoſa*, had not extended any farther, ſhe aſked it of him, with ſo much addreſs, he never obſerved her uneaſineſs.

SINFOROSA, anſwered the captain, had no opportunity to do any thing more; becauſe, growing melancholly on a ſudden, by reaſon of ſomething that came in his head, he deſired, as has been before obſerved, to have the honours that were deſign-

ed him, put off to another time; and returned to his ſhip, with his companions, there to diſpel the chagrin, he could hardly conceal. The Princeſs, however, *purſued he*, conceived ſuch an advantageous idea of him, that ſhe never ſpoke of any thing but his fine qualities; and one could not make one's court better to her, than by extolling his merit. indeed, I ſuſpected, *added he*, that ſhe had more eſteem for him, than ſhe was perhaps, herſelf aware of; and the requeſt, ſhe made me privately, to go in ſearch of him, and prevail on him, to return to her father's court, almoſt confirms me in what I miſtruſted.

Is it poſſible, *cried Auriſtella*, that a great Princeſs, daughter to a powerful King, ſhould debaſe herſelf ſo, as to conceive favourable ſentiments, for a man of an inferior rank? Greatneſs and majeſty do not agree with love; and *Sinforoſa* ought not, at firſt ſight, to have let herſelf be prepoſſeſſed in favour of an unknown; whoſe condition could appear but mean; ſince he ſteered the boat himſelf, (in an ordinary garb, no doubt) as they generally are, who row, and who hold the rudder.

In nature's operations, charming *Auriſtella*, *anſwered old Mauritius*, none are more extraordinary, or more wonderful, than thoſe of love: Its prodigies are ſo ſurpriſing, and ſo numerous, that we ſee but the leaſt part of them; and the greater number never came to our knowledge. It has been ſeen more than once, to match the ſceptre to the crook: You know, as well as I, the merit of your brother; you are ſenſible, nature has united, in him ſo many perfections, as render him perhaps, the moſt gallant, and moſt agreeable Cavalier, of our times. If then, *purſued he*, beauty has the privilege to ſubdue hearts, and gain adoration, why ſhould you think it amazing, that *Sinforoſa*, as great a Princeſs as ſhe is, not being able able to withſtand his irreſiſtible charms, has conceived an affection for him: Love not having repreſented him, as a man of

an

an inferior rank; but as an amiable Cavalier, whom his courage, and virtue, render worthy of a crown, and of her whole affection?

WHAT, *ſaid the captain*, is *Periander* brother to this beautiful lady? Yes, *anſwered Traſilla*; and it is his abſence plunges her into the grief, wherein you now ſee her: Neither are we leſs afflicted, becauſe we love her, as much as we eſteem him; who, perhaps, is not, at preſent, leſs to be pitied, than his ſiſter. She afterwards told him, of their ſhipwreck in the Prince of *Denmark*'s veſſel, and the Separation of the pinnace from the boat; after which, going back to what had paſſed in the iſland of *Barbarians*, ſhe acquainted him with all that had befallen them, from their firſt meeting, till the time ſhe was then giving him that account.

The End of the Firſt Book.

THE

THE ADVENTURES. OF PERSILES and SIGISMUNDA

BOOK II.

CHAP. I.

The Shipwreck of Auriſtella, *and the reſt of her Company.*

THE author of this hiſtory ſeems to have been better qualified for a lover, than an hiſtorian. He takes up almoſt the whole firſt chapter of this ſecond book in defining jealouſy; on account of *Auriſtella*'s giving way to that paſſion, upon hearing *Periander* had obtained priſes at the feſtival of King *Policarp*; and the Princeſs *Sinforoſa* had crowned him as conqueror with the chaplet of flowers ſhe took from her own head. We ſhall retrench however, this long and tireſome definition, to come to the narration of matter of fact; which we are more concerned to know, than to follow an author who ſeems to have forſaken his ſubject, and undertaken a treatiſe of the paſſions of the ſoul; as if his readers did not underſtand philoſophy as well as himſelf.

THE wind beginning then again to blow with greater violence than before, and the clouds gathering from all ſides, as if they had come to a general

rend

rendevous; day diſappeared, and was ſucceeded by a night of unuſual gloom and darkneſs. The flaſhes of lightening (which did not in the leaſt prevent a terrible ſtorm of rain, or rather a deluge) dazzled the eyes of the ſailors, and filled them with terror. In vain was art and induſtry employed, to oppoſe the fury of the vaſt billows, raiſed by the tempeſtuous winds; nevertheleſs, they were not diſcouraged; every one was ready to obey the orders of the commander; and if they did not labour, with hopes of ſaving themſelves from death, at leaſt each of them endeavoured to prolong his life, for a few hours. Old *Mauritius* held his daughter *Traſilla* in his arms; and young *Antonio* embraced his mother *Ricla*, and his ſiſter *Conſtantia*. The afflicted *Auriſtella* was alone without any aſſiſtance to ſupport her courage; ſhe placed herſelf then between the others, who crowding together, ſlid down together to the loweſt part of the veſſel, that they might not ſo plainly hear the dreadful claps of thunder, and the doleful cries of the mariners, who were no longer able to obey their orders. Confuſedly intermixed in this kind of limbo, they eſcaped the terror of ſeeing the veſſel ſometimes ready to touch the ſky, being lifted above clouds; and ſometimes ready to plow up the ſands of the enraged ocean, which ſeemed gaping to ſwallow them up every moment. Reſolved not to ſee the approach of death, they kept their eyes ſhut; for in what ſhape ſoever it appears, it is always dreadful; eſpecially to ſuch as are fond of life. *Auriſtella*, however, ſince *Sinforoſa* had diſturbed her mind, could have beheld her end, almoſt with indifference. Mean while, the tempeſt grew yet more furious; ſo that the knowledge of the pilot, and the ſkill of the commander, were no longer of any ſervice; inſtead of hearing him give the neceſſary orders, nothing was heard but groans, and prayers to heaven; to which all addreſſed their vows. At laſt, the danger grew ſo evident, that *Traſilla* thought no more of *Ladiſlaus*, nor *Auriſtella* of *Periander*; ſo great a power, has the fear of immediate death, to eraſe the remembrance

of

of the moſt endearing objects. There was no compaſs that could point out the north, nor any ſtar to guide their way. All was trouble, confuſion, tears and ſighs. The commander overcome with fatigue, fainted away; the ſailors were quite ſpent; no more complaints were heard; but a dead ſilence reigned thro'out the ſhip. At length towards the break of day, if we may give this name, to that which did not bring with it any light; we ſay, towards break of day, the veſſel ſtopped ſuddenly without the leaſt motion any way; the greateſt misfortune that could happen, unleſs it was to ſink downright; and ſoon after being overſet by a furious guſt of wind, as if it had been by ſome engine, it ſtuck its main topmaſt into the ſea, and turned the bottom upwards; thus becoming the grave of thoſe, who thought it was deſigned for their deliverance. Chaſte love of *Auriſtella*, to what extremity art thou reduced! Beauty, more than mortal, expect no other ſepulchre than the ſhip, in which thou art entombed! nor any other pyramid than that part of the maſt which ſtill is ſeen above the waves! O virtuous *Traſilla*, pattern of modeſty and honour! what a nuptial bed art thou in! Alas, how different from that where *Ladiſlaus* expected to receive thee? And thou ſage *Ricla*, who was going to ſeek repoſe in a foreign country, thy beloved children are expiring in your arms. Offer them in ſacrifice to him who gave them to thee; and aſk him to beſtow on all of you the enjoyment of his glory, in a life which time ſhall never be able to deſtroy.

No doubt, the overſetting of the veſſel, and the tragical end of the paſſengers, made the author of this hiſtory break forth into theſe exclamations. We ſhall preſently ſee the conſequence of this ſhipwreck.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

A wonderful accident which ought to be read at length.

ONE would be ready to ſay, that the overſetting of the ſhip, had overſet; or, to ſpeak more modeſtly, had diſturbed the imagination of the author, who by his writings, has tranſmitted to us the knowledge of this ſhipwreck; as if he had been an immediate ſpectator thereof, he ſeems in deſcribing it to be ſtill ſo terrified and diſordered in his ſenſes, that he begins this chapter four or five ſeveral times; being in doubt, according to all appearance in what manner he ſhould conclude it: At laſt, however, he he comes to a reſolution, by ſaying; good and bad fortune are generally ſo near united, that they are ſcarcely ſeparated by any medium; and that pleaſure and vexation follow each other ſo cloſely, that when we are too fortunate, we ought neither to depend too much on our ſucceſs; nor when we are in affliction, to give up ourſelves to deſpair, as appears by this event; the account of which he purſues in the following manner.

THE ſhip, as has beeh already ſaid, being buried in the waters, thoſe that were in it were deprived of all hopes, they abandoned themſelves to deſpair; but heaven, ever merciful, who prepares beforehand the remedy for the evil that is to befall us, ſuffered the waves, now grown leſs boiſterous, to raiſe up the veſſel by degrees, and carry it on to a road, which was as good as a haven. There was one not far off, capable of receiving ſeveral large veſſels; in whoſe ſmooth waters, clear as poliſhed glaſs, might be ſeen the repreſentation of a populous city, with ſumptuous buildings, riſing by degrees, upon a gentle aſcent, which terminated in a very pleaſant country. The people of the town diſcovering the hulk of the veſſel, took it to be a whale or ſome large fiſh, which the ſtorm of the night before had thrown upon the coaſt; and great numbers flocked down to the

the ſhore to ſee what it might be; and finding it was a ſhip overſet, they gave notice of it to King *Policarp*, who kept his court in this city. Hereupon that Prince, followed by his officers, and accompanied by his two daughters, *Audalia* and *Sinforoſa*, whoſe beauty never appeared ſo charming and brilliant as on this occaſion, came down directly himſelf, to ſee whether it might not be yet time to relieve the unfortunate perſons, who might ſtill remain in the ſhip. He ſent therefore, inſtantly for workmen to open the keel; when ſome, who returned from the wreck, told him, they had heard a noiſe in the ſhip, of hammering againſt the ſides; as alſo the voice of ſeveral people.

Hereupon, an elderly gentleman, who ſtood near *Policarp*, aſſured him that the thing was poſſible; and that there had been inſtances of the ſame nature. I remember, great Prince, *ſaid he*, once when I was on a voyage in the *Mediterranean*, upon the coaſt of *Genoa*, I ſaw a *Spaniſh* Galley, that crowding too much ſail, overſet like this veſſel; her maſts, in the ſame manner being buried in the ſands, and the keel turning upwards; and before any attempt was made to ſet her afloat, a noiſe was heard within (as in the preſent caſe) and the voice of ſeveral people calling out for help. The galley was ſawed through the keel, and an opening made, large enough, to ſee what it contained: This accident is related by ſeveral *Spaniſh* authors, and there may be ſtill ſome of the perſons living in *Spain*, who in a manner, came a ſecond time into the world, out of the hulk of this galley. If the ſame thing ſhould happen now, we ought not to look upon it as a miracle, but only as a myſtery; becauſe miracles are contrary to the common order of nature, and myſteries are events that have only the appearance of miracles, becauſe they ſeldom happen. Let us make no delay then, *ſays Policarp in his turn*, but put in practice, what you ſaw done before; that we may know if this is not one of theſe myſteries: Nevertheleſs

theleſs whatever you may think of it, if any living perſons come out of the hulk of this veſſel, I ſhall look upon this ſecond birth, as a miracle, which heaven has wrought in their favour. This ſaid, he ſoon cauſed a large opening to be made, in the keel of the ſhip, and they immediately perceived ſeveral bodies of perſons, ſome dead, and others juſt expiring. The firſt that was drawn out, thro' the opening, was a young maiden, the beating of whoſe heart ſhewed, ſhe had ſtill life remaining in her; ſeveral men, at the ſame time, drew out whatever came firſt to hand; and every one brought up either a living perſon, or a dead body; becauſe they laid hold on ſeveral of the latter, thinking they were ſtill alive.

They had no ſooner given air to, and reſtored to light, thoſe who were expiring, than they began to breathe. They then gave them ſeveral cordials; and cleanſed their faces, from a dirty and ouzy water, with which they were almoſt blinded; ſoon after, they began to ſtretch out their arms, in an indolent manner; and like people juſt waking out of a ſound ſleep, they kept their eyes fixed for ſome time, on thoſe who ſurrounded them. *Auriſtella* found herſelf in the arms of *Arnaldus*; *Traſilla* in thoſe of *Gower*; *Ricla* and *Conſtantia* were ſupported by young *Antonio*; and old *Mauritius* was brought out of the opening, by the aſſiſtance of *Rutilio*, who had ſtill kept up his courage. The winds, which had a long time ſported with their boat alſo, had happily thrown them into this port. At this melancholly ſight, the Prince of *Denmark* was more aſtoniſhed, than the perſons who were juſt reſtored to life; and as motionleſs, as thoſe who had periſhed in the ſhip's belly. *Auriſtella* kept her eyes fixed upon him, for ſome time, without knowing him, and at laſt, breaking ſilence, before ſhe had intirely recovered her ſenſes, brother *ſays ſhe*, is not the beautiful *Sinforoſa* among the crowd that ſurrounds us. Juſt heaven! *ſaid the Prince to himſelf*, is this a time, to inquire about *Sinforoſa*, when we ought only to think of giving thanks, for your deliverance. Nevertheleſs, he replied,

plied, that the Princeſs was among the company; but being a ſtranger to what the captain of the ſhip had related to her, about the triumphs of *Periander*, at *Policarp*'s feſtival, he could not imagine, what made her inquire after *Sinforoſa*; of whom, as he thought, ſhe could never have heard the leaſt mention. If he could have diſcovered the cauſe, perhaps he would have ſaid, jealouſy is ſo powerful a paſſion, that even the approach of death, can never overcome it, but it ſtill continues to torment the ſoul, to the very laſt gaſp.

When the perſons, who were in a manner raiſed from the dead (for we may thus ſpeak of thoſe who were taken out of the ſhip) when theſe new-raiſed perſons, we ſay, and thoſe who had reſtored them to life, had a little recovered their ſurprize, and were capable of converſing together they begun to aſk various queſtions of each other. The natives of the country inquired by what accident they came to their iſland; and the ſtrangers aſked them, how ſuch numbers came together upon the ſhore? *Policarp* then perceiving that the water came into the ſhip, thro' the opening he had cauſed to be made, ordered cables to be faſtened thereto, to draw it aſhore with capſterns; which was executed with ſo much diligence, that by this means they ſaved the lives of ſeveral other people who had been drowned without this Prince's forecaſt; and whom he received, as well as the others, with his uſual goodneſs. The Princeſſes his daughters, ſhewed an equal regard for their misfortunes, as did alſo the principal citizens: But what he moſt admired, as well as *Sinforoſa*, was the incomparable beauty of *Auriſtella*. He was equally ſurpriſed at the charms of *Traſilla*; and the genteel, tho' odd dreſs and youth of *Conſtantia*, which did not at all leſſen the good mien of her mother *Ricla*, charmed him to that degree that the joy he felt in his heart, for having reſcued from ſuch imminent danger, theſe maſter-pieces of nature, was evidently viſible in his eyes: and the town not being far from that place he returned thither on foot, as he came.

Mean

Mean while, *Periander*. who had not been informed time enough, of what had happened on the ſhore, was juſt come to meet *Auriſtella*; as was alſo *Ladiſlaus* to ſee *Traſilla*; and Don *Antonio* had already embraced his wife, his ſon and daughter. On the way they related to each other, their adventures ſince their ſeparation; *Auriſtella* only was ſilent, ſo greatly was her head filled with the thoughts of *Sinforoſa*. Nevertheleſs, ſuſpending her prejudice a little; brother, *ſays ſhe to* Periander, who is that lovely perſon, that walks before us? Is it not *Sinforoſa*, the youngeſt daughter of King *Policarp*? The very ſame, *anſwered* Periander; and we may juſtly ſay of this princeſs, that in her are united all the charms of beauty, politeneſs and generoſity. She muſt be very generous indeed, *replied* Auriſtella, if her generoſity is equal to her beauty. Had ſhe leſs generoſity, *ſaid* Periander, the favours ſhe had conferred on me, would ingage me, ſiſter, to look upon her as a princeſs of the moſt generous ſentiments. If you ſet a value on beauty, *returned* Auriſtella in proportion to the obligation you owe to the fair, after what I have done for your ſervice, you ought to eſteem mine the moſt perfect in the world; and to give it the firſt rank, among thoſe which have been able to make any impreſſion on your heart. We ought not, *anſwered* Periander, to compare things human with divine; we may, *continued he*, go even to heaven, to ſeek for compariſons, the better to exalt the beauty of a princeſs; as when we ſay, ſhe is as beautiful as an angel; but this exaggeration is meer courteſy, and is then only neceſſary, dear ſiſter, when we have occaſion to ſpeak of that beauty, which renders you adorable to all who have the happineſs to behold you. If my cares and anxieties, *ſays* Auriſtella *again*, did not diminiſh what I might otherwiſe have, I ſhould be ready to believe what you ſay, to my advantage. Perhaps *continued ſhe*, heaven in compaſſion to my misfortunes, will one day caſt a more favourable eye upon me; and change to a more eaſy ſtate, the troubles that oppreſs me, and the torment I endure.

In expectation of that happy day, *added ſhe*, I intreat you, brother, not to ſuffer any fair one to baniſh the memory of *Auriſtella*; and if you join the beauty of my perſon, ſuch as it is, to the beauty of my ſoul, you will find in me what you will with difficulty meet with in another. *Periander* did not comprehend the meaning of *Auriſtella*, yet he thought what ſhe ſaid, proceeded from jealouſy, tho' he could not diſcover the cauſe; and he was the more ſurpriſed at her diſcourſe, as he knew by long experience, ſhe was ſo careful in all her expreſſions, that ſhe never let a word eſcape her, that was not ſtrictly proper; and might not be ſpoken to a brother, either publicly or in private. Mean while, *Arnaldus* envied *Periander* his long converſation with *Auriſtella*; *Ladiſlaus* accompanied *Traſilla* with a heart perfectly at eaſe; and the venerable *Mauritius* was well pleaſed with the company of his ſon and daughter. Don *Antonio* inwardly returned thanks to heaven, as he looked on his wife and children, who were preſerved by ſuch an extraordinary providence: While *Gower* and *Rutilio* related to every one, who was willing to hear them, the moſt terrifying circumſtances of the danger theſe ſtrangers had eſcaped by being taken out of the veſſel.

They ſoon arrived at the capital; where the citizens were ſtanding on both ſides of the way, to ſee the King paſs by, with the perſons he had ſo happily ſaved. Being near his palace, this Prince obliged them to enter there; having been informed, that *Auriſtella* was ſiſter to *Periander*, who was unexpectedly returned to his court with the Prince of *Denmark*, by an accident which wil be related in the ſequel. *Policarp*, being highly charmed with the beauty of *Auriſtella*, gave her an apartment between his own and that of *Sinforoſa*; who thought her ſo extremely handſome, that as ſhe beheld her, ſhe was continually giving thanks to heaven who had made her the ſiſter rather than the miſtreſs of *Periander*. The ties of blood which united her, as ſhe thought, to him who had reigned maſter of her heart, render-

ed

ed her as dear to that princeſs, as the charms of her perſon would have rendered her formidable, if ſhe had known her for a rival: She never turned her eyes from an object which appeared to her ſo adorable: She examined all her actions; obſerved all her motions; admired her lovely air; every thing pleaſed her; even to the tone of her voice, and the ſweetneſs of her expreſſions. *Auriſtella* beheld *Sinforoſa* with equal admiration, but with very different ſentiments; and ſhe never caſt her eyes on that Princeſs, but ſhe felt in her ſoul a jealouſy, which all her reaſon was not able to ſurmount. *Sinforoſa*, on the contrary, never viewed *Auriſtella* but ſhe diſcovered ſome new charm in her, which rendered her always more lovely and more worthy of her regard.

They paſſed ſeveral days at the court of *Policarp*, to recover the fatigue they had undergone at ſea; after which, Prince *Arnaldus* intended to have returned to *Denmark*, or to go to any other place, as *Auriſtella* and *Periander* ſhould determine; for he was intirely governed by their inclinations. Mean while, *Gower* at his leiſure hours, having obſerved with a curious eye, the particular tenderneſs of *Periander* for *Auriſtella*: Great Prince, *ſays he to* Arnaldus, *as he happened one day to be alone in his apartment*, I have often reprimanded Princes, in public for their vices without any regard to decency, or fear of the ill effects of my imprudence; but at preſent, I ſhall be more cautious, and will make you a ſecret remonſtrance, which I intreat you to hear with patience. Whatever is ſpoken in the way of advice, carries its excuſe with it, even tho' it ſhould be diſpleaſing; and the intention of him who gives the counſel, ſhould always be taken in good part. Surpriſed at this prelude to *Gower*'s ſpeech, the prince of *Denmark* was reſolved to know his aim, and bid this ſatyriſt ſpeak his mind freely. Secured by this leave, great Prince, *continued he*, people plainly perceive here that you love, I ſhould rather ſay, that you adore *Auriſtella*; and they think it ſtrange, a Prince, who may ſoon inherit a powerful kingdom,

ſhould expoſe himſelf to the moſt evident dangers, to follow an unknown perſon, of whoſe birth and fortune, they ſay, he has no more knowledge, than what he has received from her own information, I myſelf know, that you kept her in *Denmark* a whole year, during which you tried to ſoften her heart, and to triumph over her indifference by the way of marriage: And I know farther ſhe has at preſent, the ſame averſion to an union with you, as ſhe had when you purſued her, with the moſt preſſing ſollicitation; from whence, if you will give me leave, I make this concluſion; that, the greater inſtances you give her of your goodneſs, the farther is ſhe from making any return. This induces me to imagine, that her refuſing a hand that offers a crown to a wanderer, contains a myſtery, you ought not to think impenetrable. There is another as eaſy to unravel in the aſſiduities of a young man, who calls himſelf brother, and perhaps is not ſo in reality. His perſeverance, in following her from country to country, gives room for miſtruſt, even in thoſe, who are the leaſt inclined to ſuſpicion: And, ſeeing them thus wandering without any ſupport, ſometimes expoſed to the injuries of the weather, and often running all the hazards of croſſing woods and deſarts; ought you to give ear to a ſeducing paſſion, which, by caſting a miſt before your eyes, prevents your ſeeing the whole myſtery of their conduct, and diſcovering the motive that drives them from their native country; which perhaps may only be, to enjoy with greater liberty, the voluptuous deſires of a criminal love? If you do not forbid me, great prince, I will obſerve farther, that of all the valuable things heaven beſtows upon mankind, honour is that which a perſon of rank ſhould prefer before life; and I maintain, that when a prince ſees himſelf upon the point of aſcending a throne, the center to which the eyes of a whole court are directed, that they may diſcover his manners, in order to regulate their own thereby, he ought after the example of the wiſe man, to regulate the motions of his ſoul by the counſels of prudence

prudence and reaſon. *Gower* was proceeding like a philoſopher, with his grave lecture; but, in ſpite of the ſtrong deſire he had to ſay more, and even againſt the inclination of *Arnaldus*, who was pleaſed with his inſinuations, he was interrupted by *Periander*, who came into the prince; being followed a moment after by *Mauritius*, *Ladiſlaus*, *Traſilla*, and *Auriſtella* ſupported by *Sinforoſa*; having been ſuddenly taken ſo ill, that they were obliged to lead her to her apartment, where ſhe was put to bed: And this unexpected indiſpoſition, cauſed ſuch an emotion in the hearts of *Periander* and *Arnaldus*, that they were within a trifle of wanting a phyſician, as much as *Auriſtella*.

CHAP. III.

SINFOROSA, *contrary to the inclination of* Auriſtella, *attends her, during her illneſs; and not being able to conceal her paſſion for* Periander, *entruſts her with the ſecret.*

AS ſoon as *Policarp* was informed of *Auriſtella*'s illneſs, he ſent for his phyſicians, and ordered them to take as much care of her, as of the Princeſſes his daughters: Wherefore as the pulſe generally indicates the nature of the diſeaſe, thoſe gentlemen ſoon found, by *Auriſtella*'s, that her diſorder did not proceed from the body, but the mind. *Periander* had gueſſed as much before, and *Arnaldus* had ſome miſtruſt thereof; but *Gower* had judged, better than any of them, what was the real cauſe. The phyſicians, therefore, ordered the patient not to be left alone, and to be diverted with muſic, and ſuch other amuſements, as ſhe ſhould think moſt agreeable. *Sinforoſa* took upon her ſelf the care of her recovery, and offered to keep her company, all the time ſhe ſhould be confined to her bed; which obliging offer, was no way pleaſing to *Auriſtella*, who did not chuſe, to have the occaſion of her diſtemper continually in her ſight; and deſpaired of any cure, becauſe

becauſe her honour would not permit her, to diſcover the cauſe. After the phyſicians had finiſhed their conſultation, every body retired from her apartment, except the Princeſs *Audalia*, and her ſiſter *Sinforoſa*; who ſoon found a ſpecious pretence, to ſend *Audalia* after the reſt.

SINFOROSA, then finding her ſelf alone with *Auriſtella*, embraced her, preſſing her lips with an eager kiſs, and fetching, at the ſame time, ſuch ardent ſighs, that ſhe ſeemed ready to breathe her very ſoul into her; but *Auriſtella* could not receive this mark of the moſt tender affection, without feeling a freſh concern, which increaſed her diſorder. What mean theſe ſighs, *ſaid ſhe?* and what am I to judge from thence, but that your ſoul ſuffers a more cruel anguiſh, than what I feel in my own? Let me know, if I can aſſiſt you in any thing; tho' I am far from being well, I ſhall yet find ſtrength enough to ſerve you. Dear friend, *replied Sinforoſa*, I am not able to expreſs, how much I am obliged, by your generous offer; and I equally devote my ſelf to your ſervice, with a ſincerity, that has not the leaſt tincture of diſſimulation. Dear ſiſter, *added ſhe*, for I will always call you by that name, I will open to you the deepeſt receſſes of my heart, in telling you, I love: I am very ſenſible, that, being what I am, modeſty forbids me to reveal it, and ſhould prevent my declaring even to you, the pain my heart has felt, for ſome time: But muſt I ſacrifice my life, to a ſevere diſcretion? Will nature work a miracle, to preſerve it? Can ſilence be the interpreter, to demand that remedy, which alone can ſave me from the ſilent tomb? Can eyes, for ever fixed upon the earth, have power to ſpeak the various ſentiments of a heart, that love has deeply wounded? *Sinforoſa* uttered theſe words with ſuch a torrent of tears, accompanied with ſuch melting ſighs, that *Auriſtella* could not help being moved with pity, and embraced her, in her turn, wiping her eyes. charming *Sinforoſa ſaid ſhe*, open your heart freely to me, and truſt me without fear, with the ſecret of your ſoul. You tell me, that

that you love; I am not ſurpriſed at it; and I know, as well as you, that our ſouls cannot reſiſt an affection for that perſon, towards whom our ſtars incline us; nay, they even compel, with violence, whenever we rebel againſt their influence. Acquaint me then with the object of your wiſhes. As I am ſatisfied you do not imitate the wife of *Minos* in your choice, ſo I am ready to believe, like another *Pſyche*, you do not ſubmit to a conqueror, leſs powerful than the God of love. In ſuch a caſe, I ſhould not look upon your defeat, as a thing that ought to excite any wonder, or ſurpriſe. I am of the weaker ſex, as you are; I have my deſires, as you have yours; and honour, that tyrant of our hearts, having never permitted me to reveal them, I attribute to the violence I do my my ſelf, in concealing my wiſhes, the fever that I ſuffer, thro' the inconſtancy of him, who has all my affection. *Sinforoſa* heard her with attention; and thought every word a ſentence, pronounced by the mouth of an oracle. Alas! *replied the Princeſs*, ſure heaven, in pity to my pains, has conducted you to this place; to pour into my ſoul the conſolation it has deſtined for me; and, I am perſuaded, by delivering you from the veſſel, it has reſtored you to the light, only that you might diſpel the diſmal gloom, in which I am plunged, by the diſorder of my heart. But, *continued ſhe*, not to keep you any longer in ſuſpence, know, my dear *Auriſtella*, your brother *Periander*, came one day to this iſland, to be preſent at an entertainment, my father gave to his ſubjects: Having obtained the King's permiſſion, to enter the liſts, he behaved with ſo much addreſs, that he triumphed over all his antagoniſts; and bore away the priſes, deſtined for each of thoſe, who ſhould excel, in the different exerciſes *Policarp* had propoſed. You cannot conceive how gracefully he appeared. Dreſſed in the plain habit of a ſailor, his noble carriage, and reſolute countenance, made him look with more advantage, than any of the courtiers, who had been at a prodigious expence, to ſurpaſs their competitors, in magnificence. Excelling them all,

all, in good mien, and great qualities, he raiſed in me a paſſion, which, at firſt, I took only for a ſimple inclination, that led me to wiſh him the victory over his rivals: But, after he was gona, when revolving in my mind, the perfections, which had induced me, to diſtinguiſh him above all his adverſaries, love made uſe of theſe moments, to repreſent him to me, not as a common perſon, but as a Prince; or, at leaſt, one who ought to have been ſo, if nature, often unjuſt in the diſtribution of dignities, had not wronged him. This thought taking poſſeſſion of my heart, without the leaſt reſiſtance, I began inſenſibly to love your brother; and if I may venture to ſay ſo, to adore him. *Sinforoſa* was going to enlarge upon her Paſſion, when the Princeſs *Audalia* returned, to divert *Auriſtella*, according to the advice of the phyſicians; by ſinging ſome verſes, of her own compoſition, to a harp, which was brought after her by a page. As ſoon as *Sinforoſa* perceived her, ſhe changed the ſubject; and *Auriſtella* was vexed at her return; nevertheleſs, good manners made them attentive, to the incomparable voice of *Audalia*, who ſung the following words:

I.

While ſolitude with boldneſs fires,
Here may I vent my ſighs alone;
Ah! why my innocent deſires
Wou'd ſtubborn pride forbid to own!
Still my weak reaſon ſtrives, in vain;
I wear my conqueror's laſting chain.

II.

Hard power of love, O tell thy ſlave,
My grief conjures thee to reveal;
Muſt I paſs ſilent to the grave,
Nor ſpeak the ſecret woes I feel?
No, rather vent thy full deſires,
While Solitude to boldneſs fires.

No body underſtood, like *Sinforoſa*, the ſenſe of theſe verſes of *Audalia*; who was acquainted with the

the paſſion of her ſiſter; and tho' *Sinforoſa* had before reſolved to conceal it, yet ſhe thought it beſt to follow the counſel, by entruſting, in the boſom of *Auriſtella*, the whole ſecret. One day, renewing the converſation, which *Audalia* had interrupted; dear ſiſter, *ſaid ſhe*, let me intreat your patience: The remainder of my ſtory grows inſupportable, and I muſt die, if I do not tell you, that I can no longer live without your brother. His virtues which are well known to me, render him ineſtimable; and, without troubling myſelf, to inquire after his country, or family, or fortune, I have only regard to thoſe gifts, which nature has beſtowed upon him with ſuch profuſion; I love him for himſelf, and adore him for his merit alone. I conjure you, *added ſhe*, by all that is moſt dear to you, in the world, not to condemn the paſſion, which I thus reveal to you; and to aſſiſt me, in diſcovering, if *Periander* has not ſome prior engagement, which may render that fruitleſs, on which the happineſs of my life depends. I have already told you, that whether fortune has been favourable, or unkind to him, my love ſhall ſupply the place of all her favours. My mother left me immenſe riches, at her death, without the knowledge of my father; I am the daughter of a ſovereign: And tho' *Policarp* enjoys the throne, only by election, it does not leſſen his dignity. You may gueſs my age, by my looks, without my telling it: My beauty ſuch as it is, is not hidden from you: And if it does not deſerve much eſteem, neither does it deſerve to be ſlighted. Do you then contrive, that I may be united to *Periander*, and you ſhall, not only, ſhare my riches, but I will engage my father, to make you a happy bride to the moſt amiable of his ſubjects.

In opening her whole heart thus tenderly to *Auriſtella*, ſhe held her hands, which ſhe bathed with her tears; and *Auriſtella*, who ſuffered, like her, all the diſtreſs of an amorous heart, with overflowing eyes, bedewed the lovely cheeks, of the Princeſs. She looked upon her, as her moſt cruel enemy, and yet the unfortunate condition, in which ſhe ſaw her, overwhelmed

whelmed her with grief; and gentle pity took that place, in her heart, which hate poſſeſſed before. *Sinforoſa* (*ſays ſhe, to herſelf,*) has no ways offended me; ſhe does not endeavour to deceive me; why ſhould I hate her ſtill? Her fault if it is one to love that which is moſt amiable, is the ſame, that I commit, without a ſcruple. Her ſentiments are mine, by the purity of their ſource; I can not, therefore, condemn the flame ſhe feels, without bluſhing, at the fire that conſumes me; nor wiſh her ill, for a weakneſs, to which I own myſelf a ſlave.

WHAT gave *Auriſtella* the moſt concern, was, to diſcover if ſhe had not declared her inclination, by ſome words, let fall, on purpoſe, or by the language of her eyes; but *Sinforoſa* aſſured her, that ſhe had never looked on him, but with all the reſerve, that became the daughter of a king; and that her tongue had been as prudent, as her eyes. I believe you, *ſaid Auriſtella*; but did he never let you know, by carrying it more reſpectfully to you, than *Audalia*, that he made ſome diſtinction between you, and that Princeſs? Having never been engaged in any amour, ſince we left our country, and having a heart not inſenſible, I doubt not but your beauty, which is incomparable, hath made ſome impreſſion on him. Therefore, I am of opinion, that, before I undertake, to diſcover my brother's ſentiments, you ſhould give him an opportunity, of entertaining you in private; he will take this interview, for a particular obligation; and theſe unexpected favours, ſometimes rouſe the moſt drowſy lovers; and encourage the moſt faint-hearted, to declare, what a timerous reſpect obliged them to diſſemble. If, by this innocent ſnare, you ſhould inſpire *Periander* with courage enough, to let you ſee, that he has ſome diſpoſition to return your goodneſs, it will be eaſy for me, to diſpoſe him, to reap the benefit, of your good inclinations; and I aſſure you, before-hand, if you repuire nothing in return, but a moſt conſtant, and tender paſſion; you will never find him ungrateful. I am very ſenſible, that the firſt attempts are difficult, in all things; but

moſt

moſt difficult in love; for which reaſon, I adviſe you not to diſcover your ſentiments, too plainly to *Periander* at the firſt interview; becauſe the leaſt favours of a lady to the object of her affections, however harmleſs they they may be, do not always preſerve the character of Innocence; and pleaſure muſt always ſubmit to honour. I counſel you therefore, to converſe with my brother, with the ſtricteſt diſcretion; truſt your intereſts in the hands of love: He is a ſubtle maſter, and will give you an exact inſight into his heart, without expoſing your dignity, or endangering your reputation,

CHAP. IV.

The ſequel of Sinforoſa's *ſtory; and of her love for* Periander. *The continuation of* Gower's *diſcourſe with the Prince of* Denmark. Auriſtella *informs* Periander *of* Sinforoſa's *paſſion for him.*

THE love-ſick *Sinforoſa* was very attentive to the prudent counſel of *Auriſtella*; and promiſed within herſelf, to obſerve it. Dear friend, *ſaid ſhe*, the amiable qualities of your brother, raiſed in me ſuch a preſſing deſire to ſee him again after he was embarked, that I deſired the captain of the ſhip, out of which you was taken, to go in ſearch of him; and by any means, to bring him back again to court. He ſet ſail upon advice that ſome pyrates, of whom he had cleared the coaſt the year before, began to infeſt them again; and after he had given them chaſe, he followed the rout that *Periander* had taken: But having miſſed him, ſince *Periander* arrived here firſt, this officer was returning home, when he was caſt away, almoſt in ſight of this port; and unfortunately periſhed, when you was ſo happily ſaved. This commander, *replied* Auriſtella, had given me ſome hints, of what you have ſince more fully informed me; ſo that I had already ſome confuſed knowledge of your ſentiments for my brother; which I beg you would diſſemble, till you know how he is

inclined; or till I diſcover it my ſelf, without hazarding your honour. *Sinforoſa* returned her a thouſand thanks for the care ſhe took of her concerns; and, the ſincerity of her heart, redoubled the compaſſion of *Auriſtella*.

DURING this interview of *Auriſtella* and *Sinforoſa*, *Gozwer* having found alone (if we ſay a man is alone, whoſe ſoul is poſſeſſed with amorous deſires,) the Prince of *Denmark*, whom he had endeavoured to diſſuade from his love; Great Prince, *ſaid he*, I have already begun to repreſent to you, the little dependance there is upon the inconſtant humour of the fair ſex; and to tell you, that *Auriſtella* is a woman, tho' ſhe ſeems to you an angel; and that *Periander* is but a man, tho' he may be her brother. I do not ſay this to give you any ill opinion of either; but to engage you to behave with more caution towards them; and if at any time they ſhould by chance, leave you the free uſe of your reaſon for a moment, I beg of you to make uſe of it to conſider what you are; and to think of the preſent ſituation of the King your father; of the uneaſineſs you give the people, who look upon themſelves as your ſubjects; and of the danger you are in of loſing your kingdom, which is, at preſent like a ſhip without a pilot. I beſeech you alſo to call to mind that kings are obliged to marry, not for meer beauty but for alliances; not for riches but virtue; becauſe they are under an obligation to purſue the moſt probable means of obtaining worthy ſucceſſors: For a prince often fails of meeting with reſpect, whoſe blood does not flow, from an untainted ſpring. From whence you ought to infer, that thoſe who are intirely guided by their ſenſes, act contrary to the principles of ſound policy, when they eſtabliſh this maxim; That royalty is in itſelf ſo powerful, that he who is poſſeſſed of it, may make any woman his equal that beſt pleaſes his inclinations. I confeſs this maxim is tolerable among people of a meaner condition; becauſe it is indifferent to the welfare of the ſtate, whether they con-

con-

ſult reaſon in their marriages, or are guided only by love: But it is not ſo with reſpect to perſons of high birth; and I maintain it, they ought to preſerve a juſt equality in their alliances, unleſs they are reſolved to degenerate from their ancient ſplendor. Therefore, my lord, return to your kindom, or behave your ſelf in this, that you may not be over-reached in your purſuit. I hope you will pardon my zeal, which makes me talk in this manner; and, tho' I may be called a malecontent and a calumniator, yet I can not be accuſed of any evil intention; eſpecially at preſent, as I am under your protection: In confidence of which, I have nothing to fear from the powerful aſcendant that influenced me againſt my inclinations to divulge thoſe ſecrets, which I had done perhaps, better to have buried in ſilence. I am obliged to you, *replied* Arnaldus, for your ſage advice; but heaven does not permit me, either to receive it, or put it in practice. I ſhall always think *Auriſtella* an angel, and *Periander* her real brother; nay, I am convinced of it, honeſt *Gower*, becauſe *Auriſtella* has told me ſo; and nothing but truth, can proceed from her heavenly lips. I adore *Auriſtella*, and ſhall for ever adore her; her beauty is the utmoſt bound of my deſires; and my life depends upon her love. Therefore, *Gower*, give me no more counſel, for my actions will ſhew it to be intirely uſeleſs. Upon this anſwer of *Arnaldus*, *Gower* ſhrugged up his ſhoulders, hung down his head, and retired, with a reſolution never more to undertake the office of a counſellor.

ALL this paſſed in the palace of *Policarp*; where there was nothing but confuſion in the hearts of our lovers. *Auriſtella* was jealous; *Sinforoſa*, deeply in love; *Periander* uneaſy, and *Arnaldus* obſtinate. *Mauritius* wanted to return home, againſt the inclination of *Traſilla*, who was unwilling to live among a people who were ſuch enemies to all decency; and *Ladiſlaus* neither dared to contradict his wife nor his father-in-law. Don *Antonio* was ex-

tremely deſirous to be in *Spain* with his wife and children, and *Rutilio* in *Italy*, from whence the ſorcereſs had conveyed him to *Norway*. Every one had their particular inclinations, and none of them accompliſhed their deſires. Unhappy condition of human nature! Heaven created it perfect in the beginning; but now we find it defective thro' our own errors; and this imperfection will never ceaſe, but with our deſires. While things were in this ſituation, *Sinforoſa* gave *Auriſtella* an opportunity of talking with *Periander* in private: She was extremely impatient to bring on the bearing of a cauſe, on the iſſue of which, her good or ill fortune intirely depended. *Auriſtella* therefore thus addreſſed herſelf to *Periander*: Our pilgrimage, brother, is attended with ſo many croſs accidents, troubles and dangers, that I am every day, and even every moment, tormented with the fear of death; I wiſh we could ſecure ourſelves in ſome retreat, where we might paſs the remainder of our lives in ſafety; and I know of none more convenient than this place. A young lady of the higheſt rank, extremely handſome, whoſe merit claims your addreſſes, and who ought not to make the firſt advances, offers you here an immenſe fortune, and a rank that is not to be deſpiſed. While *Auriſtella* was talking in this manner, *Periander* beheld her with ſuch a fixed attention, that he did not ſo much as move his eyelids; the quickneſs of his apprehenſion ſeemed to outrun the words of *Auriſtella*, the more readily to diſcover her thoughts; but ſhe ſoon removed this confuſion, by ſaying; Brother, for I will always call you by that name, to whatever dignity you are advanced, I acquaint you, that the Princeſs *Sinforoſa* adores you, and deſires to be your bride. She poſſeſſes a vaſt treaſure which her mother left her ſecretly at her death; and her beauty is ſuch, it deſerves all the encomiums words can beſtow. I know her to be of a gentle and engaging temper; of a quick and penetrating judgement; and her manners are as pure as chaſtity itſelf. Notwithſtanding

ſtanding what I have ſaid, knowing who you are, I ſtill think you deſerve a more valuable partner than *Sinforoſa*; but, in the preſent ſituation of affairs, the favours of this princeſs are not to be rejected. We are at a great diſtance from our native country; you perſecuted by your brother, and I by my adverſe fortune; and, for almoſt two years, that we have attempted to go to *Rome*, all our endeavours have proved abortive; and all the ways that ſhould lead us thither, ſeem to be inacceſſible, at leaſt to us. This has not made me alter my ſentiments, for I am ſtill the ſame; but I tremble to think that death may overtake me, amidſt the dangers to which I am frequently expoſed: To prevent this misfortune, I intend to finiſh my life in a monaſtery; and could wiſh to ſee yours in ſafety, by the ſettlement that is offered you in this court. *Auriſtella* could not pronounce theſe words, without ſhedding ſome tears, which contradicted all ſhe had been ſaying; and to hide them from *Periander*, ſhe turned herſelf to the other ſide of the bed; which ſhe could not do ſo readily, but he perceived them flow; the ſight of which, together with what he had juſt heard, ſeiſed his heart ſo violently, that he fell down lifeleſs, by the ſide of this afflicted lover; who, turning again immediately upon the noiſe of his fall, and viewing his eyes that ſeemed to be half cloſed in death, gently drew her hand over his face; and wiped away the tears, which, without her being ſenſible of it, ran ſtreaming down his cheeks.

CHAP. V.

King Policarp *declares to* Sinforoſa *his love for* Auriſtella; *and employs her to induce that ſtranger to receive his hand; promiſing her* Periander, *in reward of her Negotiation. The converſation between* Gower, *and* Rutilio.

WE ſee ſeveral cauſes, in nature, the effects of which, we cannot diſcover. For inſtance, it

will ſet ſome people's teeth on edge, to ſee a piece of cloth cut with a knife; others are frighted at the unexpected ſight of a mouſe; and we have known ſome perſons tremble at the breaking of a turnip; or riſe from table, upon bringing in a plate of olives, or ſome particular fruit. If we aſk the cauſe, they can give no reaſon for it; and thoſe who make the moſt curious inquiries, are reduced to ſay, that theſe antipathies, in particular perſons proceed from the influence of the ſtars; which incline them to certain actions, fears, and terrors, upon ſight of the before-mentioned objects. According to theſe Philoſophers, man is *Animal riſibile*, becauſe he is the only animal that laughs; and we ſay, he may as well be defined, *Animal plorabile*, becauſe he weeps. Too frequent laughter, diſcovers a man's ſhallow underſtanding; and many tears, is the ſign of an abject ſoul. Nevertheleſs, a wiſe man may be allowed to weep for three things: The firſt, for ſin; the ſecond to obtain pardon for it; and the third, for jealouſy. Tears ſhed, on any other occaſion, are unbecoming the gravity of a prudent man. Let us return to *Periander*, who was fallen in a ſwoon, by the ſide of *Auriſtella*; tho' he does not weep as a ſinner, or as a penitent, but jealouſy alone, is the occaſion of his tears; yet, perhaps, we may find ſome gentle hearts, will be ready to excuſe him; and ſome charitable hand offer to wipe them away, like that of *Auriſtella*; who, with ſome truth, but more art, had reduced him to this condition. He recovered himſelf, at length, and the moment after, hearing the ſound of feet, in the apartment, he turned his head, and ſaw *Ricla*, and *Conſtantia*, behind him, who were come to ſee *Auriſtella*: Had it not been for the viſit of theſe two amiable *Barbarians*, he would have been puzzled for an anſwer to the propoſal made him; and he withdrew, to reflect upon the counſel he had received.

MEAN while, *Sinforoſa* was extremely impatient to know what had paſſed, at the firſt hearing of her cauſe, at the tribunal of love; and we may ſuppoſe,

ſuppoſe, ſhe would have entered, before *Ricla*, and *Conſtantia*, if ſhe had not received an abſolute order, to wait upon the King, without delay, upon any pretence ſoever. *Sinforoſa*, being obliged to obey this order, went to her father's cabinet; where he was ſhut up alone, to wait her coming. *Policarp* made her ſit down by him; and after pauſing a conſiderable time; daughter, *ſaid he, in a low voice, like one who was afraid of being over heard*, you are not yet arrived at an age, to be ſenſible of the paſſion, we call love; to whoſe power, at my years, I ought to be no longer ſubject: Yet nature, ſometimes, changing her uſual courſe, it happens now and then, that youth feels, betimes, its fires; and that is burns up, and conſumes old age. At this diſcourſe, *Sinforoſa* imagined, her father had diſcovered her love for *Periander*; yet thought it beſt to let him go on, and ſee if he would explain himſelf more clearly. All this time, her heart was in a continual palpitation; but ſhe reſumed her courage, upon hearing him proceed thus: Since I loſt your mother, my affection, for you, hath made me obſerve a conduct, conformable to my reſolution, not to give you a ſtep-mother, who, during your infancy, might treat you with leſs tenderneſs, than my ſelf; and, you know, I have obſerved the laws of widowhood, with the greateſt exactneſs; as well to preſerve my reputation, as to fulfil the duties of the religion I profeſs. But ſhall I acknowledge it? Since theſe ſtrangers have arrived here, I am not what I was before: My life, then quiet, and eaſy, is now grown full of care; and I ſeem to be fallen, from a peaceful ſtate, into an abyſs of anxiety; oppreſſed with unuſual deſires, which deſtroy me, if I conceal them any longer; and which diſhonour me, if I have the weakneſs to declare them. Nevertheleſs, dear daughter, I muſt own to you, that I die for *Auriſtella*; that her blooming beauty has fired my old age; and that my ſight, before grown dim, is almoſt renewed, by the brilliant luſtre, of her radiant eyes. I am, therefore, deſirous, when I conſider, that you,

and

and your ſiſter, may ſoon leave me, for a proper ſettlement; to give you a mother-in-law, whoſe merit ſhall juſtify my deſign. If you do not diſapprove, what will reſtore the quiet of my life, I do not concern my ſelf, about what the world may ſay of my conduct; and tho' the deſire of poſſeſſing *Auriſtella*, ſhould appear, to my ſubjects, a folly, ſufficient to deprive me of my crown, I would reſign it, without reluctance, provided I might reign, in the arms of that adorable perſon: For, I ſhould then think my ſelf the happieſt monarch in the world. I charge you, therefore, as you value my life, to engage her to conſent to my wiſhes. I believe you will find no difficulty in this affair, if you prevent her from viewing the wrinkles of my face, by the dazzling luſtre of my crown. The rank of majeſty is an attractive charm, to a great ſoul; and *Auriſtella* appears to have one of the moſt exalted; and I make no doubt, that ſhe will paſs over my years, in conſideration of the honour ſhe receives, in being raiſed to my equal. In return for her conſent, I promiſe you one thing, which, in my opinion, altho' you are a Princeſs, you will not think diſagreeable: In a word, not to deprive you any longer, of the pleaſure of knowing, the reward I intend you, for your ſervice; if I obtain *Auriſtella*, for my Queen, you ſhall eſpouſe *Periander*; and, when I honour him, with the title of my ſon-in-law, you will be as much eſteemed, in being his wife, as reſpected, for being my daughter. Sir, *replied Sinforoſa*, are you ſure, that *Periander* is not already engaged in marriage; and if he is not, whether he will accept your offer? In all appearance, *ſaid Policarp*, he is ſtill free; for otherwiſe he would not be travelling in a ſtrange country. As to his accepting your alliance, his extraordinary prudence aſſures me, he will think it an honour; and if the beauty of *Auriſtella* ſhould make her a Queen, it would not be ſurpriſing, that yours ſhould obtain *Periander*. By theſe laſt words, *Policarp* ſo agreeably flattered, the hopes of *Sinforoſa*, that ſhe gave her ſelf up, intirely, to her tender deſires; and, without

out oppoſing the King's, promiſed to uſe all her intereſt for him, with *Auriſtella*: Nay, before ſhe began to treat of this marriage, ſhe accepted, in her heart, the reward, that depended on the ſucceſs of her negotiation; telling her father, however, that he ought to take care, what he did, in giving her to *Periander*. I confeſs, *ſaid ſhe*, that his addreſs, and courage, have gained him a great reputation, in your court; nevertheleſs, it would be proper, not to be too haſty, in this affair; and to be well aſſured, by ſome days farther acquaintance, of his real worth; that we may not be liable to any miſtakes. She talked in this manner, at the ſame time, that ſhe would have given all the world, to be his bride: So true is it, that maids, of high birth, as well as thoſe of an inferior ſtation, often ſpeak a language, foreign to their hearts.

DURING this interview, of *Policarp* and *Sinforoſa*, *Gower* and *Rutilio*, were diſcourſing in a chamber, of the royal apartment. According to what we have ſeen, of the life and manners of the firſt, he was a malicious fellow, with a good ſhare of wit; which made his ſlanders, ſometimes, tolerable: And tho', as we have already obſerved, it is wrong to ſpread calumny, even in the moſt agreeable manner; there are ſome people, who will liſten to an ingenious ſlanderer, whoſe unlucky flights give the ſame reliſh to converſation, as ſeaſoning to a ragout; and are ready to excuſe it, as pleaſant, and uſeful. *Gower*, then, whoſe ſatirical temper had occaſioned his baniſhment, happening to be alone with *Rutilio*; friend, *ſays he*, tell me truly, is not that man a fool, and a very great one too, who diſcovers a ſecret to another, and begs him not to reveal it, becauſe his life depends thereon? This being my caſe, ought not I to ſay to myſelf, heark you, *Gower*, anſwer me this queſtion; if your life is in danger, by revealing what you ought to conceal, why do you communicate it to another, who runs no riſque in diſcovering it? Why ſhould you expect him, to be more prudent than yourſelf? What greater ſecurity can you have, than your own

ſilence?

ſilence? I know this is right, *Rutilio*, and yet, with all this fine reaſoning, ſuch a ſecret's at my tongue's end; and juſt ready to ſlip out. Tell me, then, ſir, what has this *Arnaldus* to do here, following *Auriſtella*, like her ſhadow? Why does he leave, to the care of an old, and infirm father, the government of his kingdom? And run the riſque, of being murdered in one place, or drowned in another; weeping here, ſighing there, and complaining bitterly, of a fate, he brings upon himſelf? What ſhall we ſay, of this *Auriſtella*, and *Periander*, her brother? ſtrolling about the world, and concealing their birth, in all places; to leave people in doubt, whether they are, or are not of an illuſtrious extraction; becauſe they, who are abſent from their own country, and among ſtrangers, may eaſily claim what parents they pleaſe? What, I ſay, can we think of this wreſtler, this fencer, this nimble racer? This young *Ganymede*, this pretty fellow, now ſold in one place, and then bought in another; this *Argus* of *Auriſtella*, who will ſcarce give us leave to look at her? Have we been able, yet, to find out from whence theſe two *Nonpareilles* came, or whither they are going? But what I can not diſſemble *Rutilio*, and I ſwear by the eleven heavens, (ſince it is ſaid there are ſo many) I can never perſuade myſelf *Periander* is the brother of *Auriſtella*; and if I ſuppoſe it true, I ſhould have but an ill opinion of a brother that wanders thro' all parts of the world, and faces all kind of dangers, meerly for the ſake of a ſiſter's company. What purſe have they, for inſtance, to defray their exceſſive expences? Does not the good-natured *Ricla* provide every thing? I muſt own, that the diamond croſs, and the two pearls, of *Auriſtella*, are of ineſtimable value; but theſe are jewels, which are only for ornament, and not to be uſed for their ſupport. I am afraid this will not laſt long; and they will not always find Kings to entertain them in their palaces; nor Princes to ſupply them with their treaſures. But what ſhall we ſay, alſo, *Rutilio*, of this *Traſilla*'s whimſical humour; who values herſelf upon her courage and chaſtity? And of her father's

ther's folly, who thinks himſelf the greateſt aſtrologer in the world? I would lay a wager, that *Ladiſlaus* would rather chuſe, to be quiet in his own houſe, at the riſque of ſeeing his wife obliged, to conform to the laws and cuſtoms of his country, than to live in a foreign court, continually expoſed, to the mercy of thoſe, who have the goodneſs to ſupport him. Prithee, ſaid *Rutilio*, what does this fine ſpeech of yours aim at? To let you know, *replied Gower*, that you will never live, by your trade, in a town where the citizens neglect the exerciſe of dancing, to give themſelves up to the pleaſures of the bottle; and to acquaint you farther, that tho' I have eſcaped death by the mercy of heaven, and the generoſity of *Arnaldus*, I neither thank the one nor the other, but ſhould be very glad, tho' the latter were to burſt with ſpite thereat, to change our wretched fortune for the better, even at his expence. Friendſhip may be laſting among perſons of low condition, becauſe equality is the bond that unites them; but the caſe is different between the wealthy and the poor; for the inequality between riches and poverty admits of no laſting friendſhip. You are a philopher, *replied* Rutilio; but with all your philoſophy, I am afraid we ſhall never be able to mend the unlucky condition to which our ſtars reduced us, from our very entrance into the world. I have not ſo much learning as you, but yet I know they who are born low, can not riſe to any heigth, unleſs they are powerfully aſſiſted; but who will help you, when your inclination is to decry virtue herſelf? and who will contribute to my advancement, when, with all the efforts I have been hitherto able to make, I could never riſe above the heigth of a caper: I a dancing maſter, and you a carping malecontent! I condemned to the gallows in my own country; and you baniſhed from yours, for your unruly tongue! Tell me then, how we can expect any good fortune? Theſe reflections of *Rutilio* held *Gower* ſome time in ſuſpence; which interval the author lays hold on, to finiſh this chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Periander's *reflections upon what* Auriſtella *had ſaid,* Sinforoſa's *propoſal to* Auriſtella. Auriſtella's *anſwer.* Periander's *Letter to* Auriſtella.

EVERY one had ſome confidant; *Policarp* had *Sinforoſa*, and *Gower Rutilio*. *Periander* alone could not open his heart to any one; he conſulted therefore with himſelf only, upon the propoſal of *Auriſtella*; which threw him into ſuch a confuſion that he could not recover it, and knew not on what to determine: Heavens! *cried he*, What does *Auriſtella* mean? Has ſhe loſt her reaſon? Would ſhe herſelf have me enter into a new engagement? Has ſhe forgot our own? What have I to do with this *Sinforoſa?* What kingdoms, what riches could oblige me to forſake *Sigiſmunda*, unleſs I could ceaſe to be *Perſiles?* Having thus ſaid, he ſtopped ſhort, and looked about, to obſerve if no body was within hearing; which done, finding the coaſt clear, he went on in this manner. Doubtleſs, *Auriſtella* is grown jealous; and this gives me the leſs ſurpriſe, becauſe they who tenderly love, are jealous even of the wind that blows, the ſun that ſhines, and the very earth they tread on. O! ſovereign of my heart, conſider what you undertake, and do not injure your merit and your beauty; nor deprive me of the glory of an unſhaken conſtancy. *Sinforoſa* is beautiful, rich, and of illuſtrious birth; but, when I compare her with you, her beauty fades, her riches vaniſh, and her rank loſes its luſtre. Forbear then thou only good for which I languiſh; forbear to talk any more to me of *Sinforoſa*; offer me no more of theſe foreign beauties; and let who will poſſeſs theſe monarchies and empires. O *Auriſtella*, that I could talk to you as I do to myſelf! I would expreſs myſelf in the terms which now flow from my heart; but ſhould be unable to do it, if I beheld the leaſt indifference in your eyes; for that would ſtrike me dumb: I ſhould do therefore better, to truſt

to

to my pen. But let us leave him a while to his reflections, and hear what *Sinforoſa* has to ſay to *Auriſtella*.

That young Princeſs burning with impatience, to know how *Periander* had received her propoſal, ſoon found an opportunity to talk on that head with *Auriſtella*; and at the ſame time to inform her of *Policarp*'s deſign. She imagined upon the firſt knowledge of it, ſhe ſhould obtain her conſent; being perſuaded that grandeur and riches are ſeldom ſlighted; eſpecially by the fair ſex who are naturally ſubject to ambition. As ſoon as *Auriſtella* ſaw *Sinforoſa*, ſhe felt a ſecret uneaſineſs; becauſe ſhe could give her no anſwer from *Periander*; having never ſeen him ſince he left her apartment, upon the entrance of *Ricla* and *Conſtantia*. *Sinforoſa*, on the contrary was filled with a joy that appeared viſibly in her countenance; and that *Auriſtella* might ſhare therein the ſooner, ſhe would not aſk her any queſtions about her own concerns; judging it beſt to begin, by acquainting her with her father's intention to place her on the throne; being confident ſuch agreeable news would bind *Auriſtella* more than ever to her intereſts. With this view, divine beauty, *ſaid ſhe*, undoubtedly you are more particularly beloved by heaven, than any other; ſince it ſhowers down upon you thoſe favours, which have hitherto been denied to the faireſt of this kingdom. Know then, the King, my father, adores you; and has choſen me to acquaint you therewith. charmed with the conqueſt, your eyes have made, he could not have given me a more pleaſing commiſſion; and I ſhould be glad, to ſee his crown already fixed upon your brow, ſince you alone deſerve to wear it. If you conſent to reign, *Periander* is mine; his hand is to be the reward, of the ſucceſs of my negotiation: Make *Policarp* happy, and we are happy in our turn. As I look upon you already as my ſovereign, I dare not, without your leave, aſk what your brother has ſaid to my propoſal. *Periander*, *replyed Auriſtella*, is as ſenſible of your goodneſs as he ought; but, our converſation

having been interrupted, I can neither encourage your hopes, nor bid you give over all thoughts of ſucceſs: Wherefore, charming *Sinforoſa*, let us not deſpair of any thing; the favour, which the King ſo graciouſly intends me, ſeems to aſſure me of your ſatisfaction; and, that I may ſoon give you a faithful account of it, return to your apartment, and let my brother know, that I deſire to ſee him in mine. *Sinforoſa* embraced *Auriſtella*, and went directly to execute her commiſſion. *Periander* was then alone in a cloſet, where he had already begun his letter ſeveral times, and was then beginning it again once more; ſometimes ſcratching out, and ſometimes adding to it, till at length he finiſhed it, in the following form.

SINKING under the weight of grief, divine *Auriſtella*, it is out of my power to expreſs by word of mouth, my thoughts of your cruel advice; I intend therefore to do it in writing; if, while death ſtares me in the face, I am able, by my pen, to make you ſenſible of my real ſentiments. I now perceive, that the wiſeſt are not fit, to adviſe on all occaſions; and that only thoſe, who have been in the circumſtances, about which they are conſulted, can give proper counſel: Pardon me if I do not take yours; I think either you no longer know me, or have forgot your ſelf; recover your ſelf, then *Auriſtella*, and let not a cauſeleſs jealouſy, caſt a miſt before that matchleſs underſtanding, which renders you ſuperior to your ſex, Conſider who you are, and who I am; open your eyes, and you will diſcover, in your ſelf, a merit ſuperior to all that can be wiſhed; as you will find in me a love, which has no equal for conſtancy and ſteadineſs; and do not then believe, that any other beauty can gain an influence over my heart, which, from the firſt moment I beheld you, was wholly devoted to you; and which I will preſerve for you, even to the grave. Let us therefore purſue our journey, and accompliſh our vow; and no more let mean ſuſpicions diſturb, the

the quiet of two lovers, who, being born, at the foot of a throne, ought to raiſe themſelves, above the little weakneſſes of the vulgar.

CHAP. VII.

The ſequel of Gower's *diſcourſe with* Rutilio. Rutilio's *letter to* Audalia; *and* Gower's *to* Auriſtella. *The ſecond interview between* Periander *and* Auriſtella.

MEAN while, *Rutilio* and *Gower*, who were deſirous of changing their mean fortune for the better, had taken it in their heads, that one was worthy of *Audalia*, and the other of *Auriſtella*: *Rutilio*, depending on his natural confidence, and *Gower* on his wit. The harmonious voice, and majeſtic preſence, of *Audalia*, had ſmitten *Rutilio*; and *Gower* was enchanted, with the beauty of the peerleſs *Auriſtella*. Being thus prepoſſeſſed, they jointly ſought an occaſion, to diſcloſe their ſentiments, without expoſing themſelves to the inconveniencies, of an ill-timed declaration; and accordingly *Rutilio* wrote a letter for *Audalia*; and *Gower*, another for *Auriſtella*, of both which we ſhall preſently ſee the contents.

RUTILIO to *AUDALIA*,

I AM a ſtranger in this court, madam; and, as no body can acquaint you with my extraction, perhaps you would hardly believe it to be great and illuſtrious, if I did not give you a convincing proof of it, by my boldneſs, in declaring I adore you. What aſſurance do you require of this truth? command, and I will obey. In deſiring you for a conſort, I do not wiſh for any thing, but what is agreeable to my rank and merit; believe, therefore, that none but a ſoul as exalted as mine, could aſpire to a union with yours. I ſhall ſeek my anſwer in

your eyes; and by the ſweetneſs or anger I diſcover therein, ſhall determine whether I am to live or to die.

HAVING thus written, *Rutilio* folded up his billet, with an intention to give it to *Audalia*; but, before he did ſo, reſolved to communicate it to *Gower*, who alſo ſhewed him that he had juſt finiſhed for *Auriſtella*.

GOWER to *AURISTELLA*.

WE ſuffer our ſelves to be caught in the ſnares of love, either by the charms of a beauty, that dazzles at firſt ſight, without giving us any time for reflection; or by the merit, we diſcover, by degrees, in the perſon, to whom we are inclined to offer up our hearts. However, charming *Auriſtella*, I take a quite different way from either of theſe, to induce you to think mine worthy your acceptance; I mean that of compaſſion: And, indeed, can I be ſo inſenſible, to ſee your life always expoſed to freſh dangers, without being affected with the greateſt concern thereat? Hath not the ſword already threatened your precious days? And have not the flames been near reducing you to aſhes? Hath not cold, on one hand, almoſt extinguiſhed your vital heat? While, on the other hand, famine, no leſs deſtructive, attacked you with unrelenting fury, and brought you to the brink of the grave? Nay, hath it not, ſavage-like, made war even upon that incomparable beauty, which the very *Barbarians* reſpected; by depriving you of that matchleſs complexion, thoſe roſes and lillies, which made you at once the Admiration of all men, and the envy of you own ſex, and ſubſtituting its own death-like paleneſs in its ſtead? In ſhort, have you not been ſwallowed up by the mercileſs waves, and given up again, only by a kind of miracle? What heart of ſtone could think of all theſe your ſufferings without compaſſion? It is in your own power, however, now to eſcape them for the future; in order to which, you need only forſake a ſtrolling Prince, who follows you merely

merely in hopes of enjoying your favours; and leave here behind you a brother, (if he really is your brother) who may not always be able to aſſiſt you in your neceſſities. Be adviſed by me; be no longer amuſed with diſtant promiſes, but accept of what is at hand; by chooſing ſuch a courſe of life, as may enable you to ſpend the reſt of your days in pleaſure. I am young, and have ſome talents, that will maintain you in any part of the world: Give but the word, and I am ready to deliver you, both from the importunities of *Arnaldus*, and the reſtraint, you are kept under by *Periander*. I have it in my power, to bring you out of this miſerable *Egypt*, and to lead you into the *land of promiſe*; that is, to *France*, *Spain*, or *Italy*, ſince I am not at liberty to carry you to *England*. And, that you may be ſatisfied my intentions are honourable, I do not propoſe to go with you but as your huſband; and from this moment accept you for my ſpouſe; ſolemnly proteſting, never to love any other than your ſelf.

RUTILIO having hearkened attentively, ſhook his head; I begin, *ſays he*, to be ſenſible, we are little better than mad men; in fancying we can fly up to heaven without wings; for thoſe, with which our hopes and deſigns have flattered us, are not a jot beyond thoſe of the ant; which are given her, only that ſhe may periſh the ſooner: Wherefore, honeſt *Gower*, my advice is, without proceeding farther, to ſuppreſs theſe letters, which our idleneſs, not to ſay our folly, has induced us to write. For, in ſhort, love has not prompted us thereto: That grows up, and gathers ſtrength, only by hope. Since neither of us has the leaſt room to flatter ourſelves with any, why ſhould we expoſe ourſelves, to the danger of being ruined, (and without any proſpect of gain,) by the enterpriſe in which you have engaged me? Either I am miſtaken, or a halter would ſoon be the fruits of our amorous declaration: For, beſides the imputation of ingratitude, to which we ſhould be liable, we ſhould alſo be accuſed of treachery and impoſture. Are not you ſenſible of the difference, between a dancing maſ-

ter, and the daughter of a King? Between a paltry ſcribbler of lampoons, and a perſon who refuſes a crown? Let our repentance, then, immediately take the place of our temerity; for, as for my own part, I am reſolved to throw my letter into the fire, rather than give it to *Audalia*. You may do what you pleaſe with yours *replied Gower*; but if mine does not come to the ſight of *Auriſtella*, I will at leaſt keep it, for my own credit; becauſe therein I have outdone my uſual outdoings: Nay, on ſecond thoughts, my conſcience would reproach me, as long as I lived, ſhould I give way to the pitiful repentance you propoſe. Attempts are not always dangerous, and no fear ſhall ever make me deſiſt from my preſent deſign.

WHILE theſe two were thus diſcourſing, *Periander* found an opportunity, of conferring privately with *Auriſtella*. His intention, when he entered her apartment, was to give her his letter; but the moment he approached her bed ſide, he forgot it. Wherefore, looking upon her with a languiſhing air, believe me, *Auriſtella*, *ſaid he*, I am ſtill the ſame *Perſiles*, who always adored you; in changing my name for that of *Periander*, I have not altered my ſentiments; the bonds that unite us can only be diſſolved by death; why would you adviſe me to any thing, ſo inconſiſtent with this truth? I conjure you, then, by heaven and by yourſelf, who appear to me yet more beautiful than heaven itſelf, to talk to me no more of *Sinforoſa*; nor longer imagine her charms, or riches, are capable of moving a heart, which can only ſigh for you; or of making me forget my promiſe to *Sigiſmunda*, ſooner to die, than ceaſe to adore her. I now renew this promiſe, worthy object of the tears, with which my eyes ſo lately overflowed; ſtrive therefore, if poſſible, to recover your health; that we may leave a court, where every thing grows hateful to me, ſince it has diſturbed your quiet. I ſhall ſoon provide what is neceſſary for our voyage. Tho' *Rome* is a heaven upon earth, *Rome* is not ſituated in heaven; but we ſhall arrive there, whatever obſtacles may

may retard us in our way. While *Periander* was juſtifying himſelf in this manner, *Auriſtella* looked upon him with compaſſion; and let fall ſome tears, which a tender emotion drew from her eyes; till love regaining, by degrees. his former empire, diſpelled that jealous anguiſh, which before preyed upon her heart. Without the leaſt ſcruple, dear *Periander*, *ſaid ſhe*, I can eaſily believe you; but, that I may no longer be tortured, with the ſight of *Sinforoſa*, let us leave a place where ſhe is continually before me; then, perhaps, I may recover of an indiſpoſition, for which there is no other cure, than flying from my rival. Beſides, *purſued ſhe*, we ought to haſten our departure the more, becauſe *Policarp* offers me his crown, in return for my hand, and has promiſed you to *Sinforoſa*, as the reward of her negotiation, if ſhe can induce me to accept his propoſal. Judge, therefore, if we are not in as much peril here, as in the midſt of the moſt dangerous quick-ſands.

Since this is the caſe, *replied Periander*, tho' it is always diſagreeable to a generous mind, to uſe the leaſt diſſimulation, there are times when common prudence will oblige us to it; and it is ſo with us at preſent: Nay, love itſelf will plead our excuſe, if we have recourſe to artifice, only to ſupport its intereſt. I believe, therefore, to prevent *Policarp*'s hindering our departure, it would be beſt for you to pretend before *Sinforoſa*, not to diſlike her propoſal; it will be proper alſo, to flatter her with the hopes of bringing me quickly to her bow; and while her father and ſhe ſooth themſelves up with that fancy, I will take ſuch meaſures, that we will be out of his kingdom, before he is apprehenſive of our deſign.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Auriſtellla *returns an anſwer to the propoſal of* Policarp. *The meaſures taken by* Periander, *to get away with* Auriſtella, *without the knowledge of that Prince.*

DURING theſe tranſactions, *Policarp* giving himſelf up to the ſweet chimeras wherewith love flattered him, waited impatiently for the return of *Sinforoſa*, to hear *Auriſtella*'s anſwer; not doubting, but the luſtre of his crown would have ſuch an effect upon her, as would determine her, to ſhare with him in his throne. He was even ſo confident hereof, that he was already laying down the plan for the celebration of a feſtival, on the wedding-day; the moſt magnificent he had ever made, ſince his election, not ſeeming to him ſufficiently ſplendid for that occaſion: He was reſolved therefore, to ſolemniſe his nuptials in ſuch a manner as ſhould evidently ſhew the ardor of his paſſion: Nay, he was ſo pleaſed with the thoughts of his approaching marriage, that he granted all the petitions which were preſented to him, and intirely forgot the difference between three-ſcore and ſeventeen.

THE ſentiments of *Sinforoſa* were more reaſonable; tho' ſhe was both young, handſome, and a princeſs, her rank did not prevent her being diffident of her own merit: She thought *Periander*'s ſtill ſuperior to hers; and was afraid of not being ſufficiently amiable, to induce him to love her with an equal tenderneſs: *Sinforoſa*'s condition therefore, was very different from her father's; always wavering between hope and fear, ſhe returned to *Auriſtella*, whom ſhe found alone. She was ſo impatient to hear the news of her good or ill fortune, that the moment ſhe entered her apartment, ſhe fixed her eyes upon her, to obſerve before-hand by her countenance, whether the anſwer was favourable, or contrary to her deſires.

AURISTELLA ſeeing her uneaſineſs, received her with an agreeable ſmile; and feigned a joy to which

which ſhe was in reality a ſtranger, Come near, *ſaid ſhe*, and hear the triumph of *Sinforoſa* and the defeat of *Periander*: More captivated with your beauty, than dazzled with your riches or high rank, my brother confeſſes love has now, for the firſt time, made an impreſſion on his heart; and thinks himſelf happy in pleaſing a princeſs whoſe great qualities give her a title, to chuſe a partner from among the greateſt princes in the world. His good fortune appears the more ſurpriſing, as he thinks he ſo little deſerves it; having nothing to offer in return, but a heart, where you reign with an abſolute ſway. The honour the King does me, gives me no leſs ſurpriſe; nothing could be more grateful to him, than the hope of ſeeing me ſeated on the throne; and he bleſſes the ſhip-wreck which brought me to this court. Nevertheleſs, there is one thing that perplexes him, and it is not without cauſe: I mean, his having entered into a ſort of engagement, to give me to the Prince of *Denmark*; becauſe he rightly judges, *Policarp* will not accept of him for a ſon-in-law, unleſs he receives my hand at the ſame time. It is with no ſmall grief therefore, he ſees himſelf under a neceſſity of deferring the poſſeſſion of his wiſhes, till he has put it out of the power of that prince, to oblige him to keep his word. It will not be difficult to effect this; and I have pointed out the means: *Arnaldus* is already appriſed, that we are obliged to go to *Rome*, in compliance with a vow, for which we left our country; and ſo thoroughly ſatisfied of the obligation we are under to do this, that he has agreed to ſhorten our pilgrimage, by conducting us to the firſt port in *France*; from whence we ſhall proceed by land, to that capital of the world, while he makes the neceſſary preparations for our marriage, at our return from thence. We will therefore, purſue our journey; after which, inſtead of going to *Denmark*, we will come back to your iſland; for, as I can no more live without *Periander* than a body without a ſoul, when my brother is your bride-

bridegroom, I muſt neceſſarily accept your father's hand, unleſs I would renounce my being.

While *Auriſtella* was thus flattering the hopes of *Sinforoſa*, that princeſs felt a tranſport not to be expreſſed. Accordingly, I know not, *ſaid ſhe*, whether I can find words ſufficient to teſtify what paſſes in my ſoul. My joy would be complete, if I did not reflect on your deſign of going to *Rome*: Give me leave therefore, to make one obſervation upon that head, which I beg you to receive, not ſo much by the way of advice, as of information. You are now in the dominions of the King my father, and conſequently in his power; he may not be willing, to hazard the poſſeſſion of a treaſure, he values more than his crown; but however that be, if you will promiſe faithfully to become my father's, and *Periander* conſents to give me his hand, I will take care to render fruitleſs, all that the Prince of *Denmark* can undertake, to prevent our mutual happineſs.

The wiſe, *replied* Auriſtella, judge of future events, by comparing the preſent with the paſt. I would have you underſtand by this, that if King *Policarp* ſhould attempt to uſe any violence, he would make an enemy of *Arnaldus*; who is the ſon of a powerful monarch; and, if I may ſpeak freely, whoſe naval force is ſuperior to your father's. We muſt not, dear *Sinforoſa*, violate the ſacred rights of hoſpitality; nor give offence to thoſe powers, whoſe reſentment is to be feared; and my brother and I, by ſeeking raſhly to promote our own happineſs, might expoſe you, perhaps, to the misfortune of a war that would diſturb the peace of this kingdom: The people enraged at ſeeing their country laid waſte with fire and ſword, would not fail to call us to an account, as the cauſe of it; and would puniſh us with death for our imprudence.

Perceiving that this made ſome impreſſion, on *Sinforoſa*, *Auriſtella* thus went on: I am of opinion, therefore we ſhould rather feign a compliance, with the prince of *Denmark*'s views; and yourſelf ſhould ingage your father, to haſten our departure, that we may

may the ſooner return. abſence being a powerful remedy againſt love, I preſume that of *Arnaldus* will grow cold, during our journey to *Rome*; and forgetting me by degrees, he will find ſome princeſs more amiable than me, who will comfort him for my loſs.

SATISFIED with theſe ſpecious reaſons, and tranſported with joy, the young princeſs threw her arms round *Auriſtella*'s neck, and embraced her with the tendereſt affection; and when ſhe had a little recovered from her extaſy, ſhe told her, ſhe would be intirely governed by her prudence, as the ſole arbitreſs of her fate; and would uſe all her endeavours to perſuade *Policarp*, to let her depart with *Periander*, and the Prince of *Denmark*: Accordingly ſhe took her leave of her for the preſent with that deſign.

HAVING made her report to her father; that prince, highly charmed with the hopes of gratifying his irregular deſires, was ready that inſtant if circumſtances would have given him leave to have laid his crown and ſcepter at the feet of *Auriſtella*. Accordingly, hearing that his charmer grew infinitely better, he ordered bonfires to be kindled the following night, and commanded the city to make all manner of public rejoicings for eight days together, *Periander*, who was acquainted with his paſſion, was not in the leaſt ſurpriſed at theſe orders; but gave him thanks, as the brother of *Auriſtella*; as did the Prince of *Denmark* alſo, as her lover, and one who was in hopes of making her ſoon his bride. Mean while, *Policarp* ſmiled within himſelf, on ſeeing that prince flatter himſelf with the hopes of obtaining a priſe, the poſſeſſion of which, *Sinſoroſa* had juſt now promiſed him. Nay, he was ſo puffed up, with his chimerical advantage over this rival, that his vanity would have induced him to declare it publicly, if the neceſſity of concealing it ſome time, had not obliged him to make a ſecret of his imaginary triumph.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Gower *delivers his billet-doux to* Auriſtella, *who ſeverely reprimands him. A ſorcereſs falls in love with young* Antonio, *and declaring her paſſion, endeavours to ſeduce him.* Antonio *aiming to ſhoot her, kills* Gower *in her ſtead.*

IN the mean while, the inſolence, or rather the impudence, of *Gower*, was ſo flagrant, that he ventured to deliver into the hands of *Auriſtella*, the billet-doux he had wrote; which ſhe received; believing, as he told her, it contained ſome verſes, upon a religious ſubject, that were extremely beautiful, and well deſerved her peruſal. She opened it, therefore, and, tho' ſhe ſoon found ſhe was deceived, her curioſity was ſo ſtrong, that, in ſpite of her indignation, ſhe could not forbear reading it quite thro'; then, folding it up again, ſhe looked at *Gower*, not with eyes full of ſweetneſs, as uſual, but ſparkling with the fire, that her anger had kindled; retire, *ſaid ſhe*, thou audacious fellow; if I thought any thing in my conduct, had encouraged thy temerity, I would puniſh my ſelf for the licence thou haſt taken; but as my virtue gives me no reproach on that head, I would puniſh thee, if ſcorn did not diſarm my reſentment.

THUNDER-STRUCK with theſe menaces, *Gower* would have given his right hand, that he had never done any thing, ſo contrary to the reſpect, which he owed *Auriſtella*. A thouſand fears ſeiſed on his mind; death, with all its horrors, preſented it ſelf to his imagination; and he rightly judged, his life would be at an end, the moment that *Periander*, or *Arnaldus*, ſhould hear of this raſh attempt. Trembling like a leaf, that is agitated by the wind, he fixed his eyes upon the earth, without ſpeaking a word; and, turning his back on *Auriſtella*, left her appartment, with terror and confuſion in his face. On ſeeing him withdraw in this manner, *Auriſtella* was under ſome concern, leſt, in his deſpair, he might

might be tempted to betray her, if ſhe ſhould hear of their deſign to eſcape from the court of *Policarp*; and, to prevent this accident, ſhe reſolved to inform *Periander* and *Arnaldus* of the whole affair.

At the ſame time, young *Antonio* happened to be alone in his chamber; when there entered therein, tho' it was ſomewhat late, a woman, who ſeemed to be about forty years old; but who concealed, perhaps ten years of her age, by her healthy look and good mien: She was dreſſed in a *Spaniſh* habit, different from the people of the country where ſhe then lived. Wherefore he roſe from his ſeat to receive her; and having deſired her to ſit down, inquired, what had procured him the honour of this viſit.

Having reviewed him with a great deal of attention; young man, *ſaid ſhe*, to receive a viſit from a woman like me, muſt be a novelty to you; being bred up among *Barbarians*, and having paſſed your youth amidſt barren rocks, I fear your heart retains ſomething of their hardneſs; and the tenderneſs of mine will not be able to ſoften it as I could wiſh. At this preamble, young *Antonio*, gueſſing her intention, roſe up to leave her; but holding him by the hand, Stay a moment, I beg of you, *ſaid ſhe*, and be not alarmed at what I tell you. I am no monſter, as you may ſee; nor one who adviſes you to do any thing unnatural. I ſpeak to you in *Spaniſh*; you underſtand it; and the conformity of language, generally creates a friendſhip, even between ſtrangers. My name is *Zenotia*; I was born in *Spain* at *Alhama*, a city in the kingdom of *Granada*. I am known to the whole nation; and have done ſome things there that have aſtoniſhed men of the deepeſt learning; nay, my art has made me famous, in every part of the world.

It is ſix years or thereabouts, ſince I left my country; baniſhing my ſelf thence voluntarily, that I might have nothing to do with thoſe watchful people, who are maintained there, for the preſervation of the catholic flock. I am a *Saracen* by extraction; my ſcience is that of *Zoroaſter*; and I am the only perſon

who ever equalled him in knowledge. Behold that ſun that now ſhines upon us; if, as an inſtance of my power, you deſire me to eclipſe his rays, and hide him under a thick cloud, ſpeak, and in a moment you ſhall ſee his brilliant luſtre transformed to darkneſs; or, had you rather ſee the earth tremble, fierce winds engage, the ſea foaming with furious billows; mountains remove, or any other ſign that may repreſent the confuſion of the firſt chaos; ſpeak, and I will give you this ſatisfaction, that you may be convinced that I am no vain boaſter. You may have heard perhaps, that there is a ſucceſſion of women in *Alhama*, of the ſame name of *Zenotia*, that I bear; who inherit the ſcience whereof I am miſtreſs, and exerciſe it, tho' without witchcraft, as the vulgar imagine. We are indeed ſkilled in magic and enchantments; but theſe are very different qualities; Witches can do nothing uſeful; their talents conſiſt in ſome juggling tricks, as to ſhew needles without points, pins without heads, or ſome ſuch trifling matters; they make uſe of characters which they do not underſtand; and if they ſometimes ſucceed in their attempts, it is not by virtue of the words they pronounce, but by the will of heaven, that ſuffers them for their condemnation, to be deluded by the devil.

But the thing is quite different with us; who being ſkilled in magic and enchantments, are of a much ſuperior rank: We contemplate the motions of heaven; we underſtand the influences of the ſtars as well as the virtue of herbs, ſtones and charms; and joining the active and paſſive together, we perform a kind of miracles, producing ſuch ſtrange effects, that they excite the wonder of all ſpectators. By theſe means we acquire a good or ill fame. A good one if we do generous actions, by our knowledge; and a bad one, if we employ it to do miſchief. True it is, as we are more inclined by nature to do evil than good, we can not always regulate our actions by juſtice; and we often take pleaſure in revenging ourſelves upon thoſe, who are ſo raſh as to give us any offence. In effect, it is natural for one, whoſe

whoſe love is deſpiſed, to give herſelf up to vengeance, when ſhe has in vain employed all arts to move him, that treats her with ſcorn. Would not you yourſelf, in the ſame caſe, give way to deſpair; and arm even the infernal powers to puniſh an ungrateful creature, who had inſpired you with love, without deigning to make any return?

SURPRISED at what *Zenotia* ſaid to him, young *Antonio* was impatient to know the deſign of this tedious ſpeech; when ſhe thus went on: I have already told you, ſage *Barbarian*, that I left my native country, *Spain*, to avoid the perſecution of thoſe they call inquiſitors, and fled for refuge to this iſland, thro' a thouſand dangers. As ſoon as I was out of the power of my perſecutors, I made myſelf known to the king, who was predeceſſor to this who ſuccoured you, in your ſhip-wreck; and I performed in his preſence, ſome wonders that aſtoniſhed him, and gained me his affection. My ſkill was no ſooner made known at court, but I was looked upon almoſt as a divinity. I took advantage of this favourable diſpoſition of the courtiers; and performing every day new prodigies in their ſight, gave them ſuch frequent occaſions of exerciſing their liberality, that, in a ſhort time, I amaſſed the ſum of thirty thouſand crowns in gold; which I preſerve untouched; their curioſity continuing to furniſh me with what is neceſſary for my ſupport.

CONTENTED with my fortune, I reſolved to live ſingle; if heaven had not changed my reſolution, by conducting you to this iſland, to render my fate happy or deplorable. If you do not think the charms I now poſſeſs ſufficient, I will endeavour to appear more lovely in your eyes. I can make my ſelf as beautiful as *Venus* herſelf, if you promiſe to comply with my wiſhes: And, if the thirty thouſand crowns I mentioned, and which I offer you, do not ſatisfy your ambition, aſk all the riches you deſire; and I will fetch the moſt valuable jewels from the bowels of the earth, and the richeſt pearls from the boſom of the ſea; in a word, I will procure you ſuch trea-

ſures, that the happieſt mortals upon earth ſhall envy your fortune.

In return for all theſe gifts, I require but a little acknowledgement; aud that you would only admit me for your miſtreſs, if you will not condeſcend to be my ſpouſe. Let me wait upon you in any character, ſo that I may enjoy the happineſs of ſeeing you, I ſhall be ſatisfied.

Let your prudence appear by your gratitude; you can not give a better inſtance of your judgement, than by demanding the performance of my promiſes, before you enter into any engagements with me; and to ſhew that you are willing to grant my requeſt, if I keep my word, let ſuch ſerenity appear in your countenance, as may leave me room to hope the beſt, and ſuffer me to kiſs your hand, without being offended: Having thus ſaid, ſhe roſe up to embrace him.

In greater confuſion than at the beginning of her ſpeech, and as much alarmed as a modeſt virgin, expoſed to the violence of an enemy to her chaſtity, young *Antonio* drew back, ſnatched up his bow which was always near him, and retiring about twenty paces bent it at her: Whereupon *Zenotia*, alarmed in her turn at ſuch an anſwer to her generous offers, was going, by new promiſes more tempting than the firſt, to endeavour to obtain one more favourable; when ſeeing the ſhaft diſcharged, ſhe avoided by ſtooping down, the mortal ſtroke that was aimed at her. However the arrow was not ſent in vain. *Gower* the ſlanderer, who was then entering the room, was transfixed by it, inſtead of *Zenotia*; and the arrow paſſing thro' his mouth and tongue, deprived him at once of life, and the power of ſpreading any more calumny. An unlucky accident but a juſt puniſhment for his ſlanders! Upon which they would do well to reflect who are led by a miſchievous inclination to ſpeak well of none but themſelves; and who caſt their venom upon the moſt laudable and virtuous actions of other men. Mean while,

while, *Zenotia*, terrified at the fatal effect of the firſt ſhaft, would not ſtay for a ſecond; but, not daring to confide in her art, hurried away in the utmoſt terror, ſtumbling firſt on one ſide, and then on the other. In the midſt of her fears however, ſhe vowed revenge, upon the inſenſible *Barbarian*.

CHAP. X.

Don Antonio *reprimands his ſon for the crime he had committed.* Zenotia *puniſhes him for it by a ſpell, which throws him into a dangerous diſeaſe.*

YOUNG *Antonio* ſaw with grief, that his arrow had miſſed the mark he aimed at; becauſe he was ignorant of *Gower*'s vicious inclinations, and knew thoſe of *Zenotia*. He would have ſhed his own blood to have ſtopped that, which was flowing from that unfortunate wretch; and he ran inſtantly to *Gower*, to ſee if he could help him; but he came only time enough to behold him expire. At this mournful ſight a cold ſweat overſpread his face, and he accuſed himſelf of being more ſavage, than the *Barbarians*, among whom he was bred.

JUST at that inſtant, Don *Antonio*, his father, entered the chamber, while he was mourning over this unhappy object; and, ſeeing *Gower* lie weltring in his blood, knew by the Arrow that went thro' his neck, that the wound was given by his ſon. He inquired, therefore, the occaſion of this diſaſter; and young *Antonio* told him plainly the whole circumſtances of it. tranſported with anger, barbarous wretch, *ſaid his father*, if you kill thoſe who love you, how will you treat your enemies: You are deſirous to preſerve your innocence, heaven be praiſed! But it is not by murdering thoſe who would tempt you to lawleſs pleaſures, that you are to defend your chaſtity; it is only by guarding againſt the artifices of love, that you can preſerve that ſo commendable a virtue. Have you forgot what the young *Hebrew* did, when his maſter's wife endeavoured to

ſeduce him? Remember, that inſtead of making uſe of his arms, he left his garment, in the hands of that laſcivious woman, that ſolicited him to comply with her criminal paſſion. No, my ſon, *continued he*, moderating his anger, you are not to defend your ſelf, with your bow, againſt that weak ſex; who, not ſuppreſſing the firſt emotions of vicious inclinations, are carried away by the torrent of their deſires; and if they ſtrive to drag you down the ſame precipice, you ought to ſhun their ſnares, and not take upon you to puniſh their weakneſs: That right alone belongs to heaven; and if you pretend to execute juſtice in its ſtead, you will paſs for a ſavage, and be ſhunned by all the civiliſed part of mankind. Therefore, for the future, be ſatisfied with reprimanding, and do not take upon you to chaſtiſe thoſe who endeavour to ſeduce you. Prepare your ſelf for frequent aſſaults, while you are in the bloom of youth; you will meet with many, which you will find hard to get the better of; and perhaps, after a long reſiſtance, you will be vanquiſhed in your turn, and be forced to confeſs your defeat: Then my ſon, you will be able to judge whether, becauſe you fall in love with a beautiful lady, ſhe ought to take away your life.

MEAN while, the report of *Gower*'s death was already ſpread thro' the Palace of *Policarp*; but the cauſe of it was unknown; becauſe *Zenotia*, in publiſhing his death, did not relate how the accident happened; but, to ſave her own reputation, only ſaid, that young *Antonio* had juſt killed *Gower* with an arrow, without its being known, what induced the *Barbarian* to commit this murder. *Auriſtella* having heard the news, while ſhe had ſtill his letter in her hand, with intent to ſhew it to *Periander*, or Prince *Arnaldus*, in order to his being puniſhed for his inſolence; and being ſatisfied, that providence had thus chaſtiſed him, tore it in pieces. At the ſame time, *Policarp*, tho' he was highly offended, that any one ſhould preſume to revenge private injuries in his Palace, thought fit to paſs it over in ſilence, out of reſpect to the Prince of *Denmark*; leaving it to

to him to puniſh the criminal; and his highneſs, at the requeſt of *Auriſtella* and *Traſilla*, was pleaſed to pardon him; eſpecially, as he proteſted, it was only done by chance, and undeſignedly. However, he ſaid not a word of *Zenotia*, his mind being full, of the reprimand given him by his father.

Two days after, when all the noiſe was over, young *Antonio* found himſelf greatly indiſpoſed on a ſudden; and the next day he grew ſo ill, that the phyſicians deſpaired of his life, without knowing what to make of his diſtemper. Hereupon, *Ricla*, and *Conſtantia*, were pierced with the deepeſt anguiſh; nor was Don *Antonio*, his father, leſs overwhelmed with grief; and even *Auriſtella* and *Traſilla* were inconſolable. *Policarp*, being then in pain, for the health of *Auriſtella*, whom he looked upon already as his queen, ſent in haſte for *Zenotia*, and ordered her to prepare ſome remedy, for the relief of young *Antonio*. Since your majeſty is pleaſed to intercede, for the life of that *Barbarian, replied Zenotia, diſſembling her malice*, I will uſe my utmoſt endeavours for him; but it will take me up ſome time, to work an intire cure. Being a ſtranger to what had paſſed between her, and young *Antonio*, the King believed what the enchantreſs told him; and, as ſhe had given him proofs of her ſkill, on ſeveral occaſions, he depended on his recovery, as much as if it had been promiſed him, by an oracle. However, *Sinforoſa* was not diſpleaſed at his indiſpoſition; the ſickneſs of *Antonio*, which ſucceeded the recovery of *Auriſtella*, put off the journey of *Periander*; and that Princeſs, took ſo much pleaſure in the ſight of that dear object of her affections, that altho' ſhe deſired he might leave her to haſten his return, yet was ſhe not diſpleaſed, at the new difficulties, that prevented his departure.

To return to young *Antonio*, King *Policarp*, the two Princeſſes, his daughters, the Prince of *Denmark*, *Periander*, *Mauritius*, *Ladiſlaus*, and *Traſilla*, went frequently to viſit him, at the deſire of *Auriſtella*; who had a great eſteem for him, becauſe he ſaved her

her life, in the iſland of *Barbarians*; by conducting her, with *Periander*, *Clelia*, and *Traſilla*, to his father's cave, where they had been relieved by *Ricla* and *Conſtantia*: And, one day among the reſt, as this noble company was aſſembled in his chamber, *Sinforoſa* deſired *Periander*, to entertain them with the account of his adventures. I ſhould be particularly pleaſed, *ſaid ſhe*, to know from whence you came, the firſt time of your arrival here; when you won the priſes, in the games that were celebrated, in memory of my father's election. I will oblige you therein, madam, *replied Periander*, if the King is pleaſed to give me leave; and on condition I go no farther back, than ſuits with my own convenience: accordingly, the King having agreed thereto, he began, as will be ſeen in the following chapter.

CHAP. XI.

Periander *begins the relation of what befel him in his travels.*

AS an introduction to my adventures, you are to imagine my ſiſter, and my ſelf, embarked, with an old governante, in a ſhip, the captain of which pretended to be a trader, tho' he was a notorious corſair. In the courſe of our voyage, we coaſted along the ſhore of a certain iſland; and came ſo near it, that we not only ſaw the trees that grew on the borders, but could diſtinguiſh the different kinds. Having been ſome time at ſea, and my ſiſter finding herſelf ſick, with the motion of the veſſel, ſhe deſired to go aſhore, to recover from her diſorder: Accordingly, ſhe begged the captain's leave, and, as her requeſt ſeems always to have the force of a command, the officer gave his conſent. My ſiſter, then, and I, with *Clelia*, her governante, went into the ſkiff; and one ſailor only rowed us to land. As we perceived the mouth of a little river, that emptied it ſelf into the ſea, and the banks of which were covered with high trees, whoſe green leaves

leaves formed a pleaſant ſhade, and whoſe image was reflected in the chryſtal ſtream; the beauty of the place inviting us, we deſired the ſailor to carry us thither. Hereupon, he immediately rowed up the river; and when he had loſt ſight of the ſhip, he laid by his oars, and thus addreſſed us.

AMIABLE ſtrangers, *ſaid he*, I am a chriſtian; my parents, tho' poor, gave me a religious education; and, notwithſtanding the wicked trade I have lately followed, I am ſenſible, that in order to get to heaven, I muſt leave off that of a pyrate. What I mean hereby is, to let you know, my conſcience obliges me to inform you, that, if you return on board the ſhip you have left, this lady will loſe her honour, and you your life. This is our captain's intention, who is a more notorious corſair, than *Barbaroſſa*; and much more likely to execute it, than to uſe any charity to his neighbour. Seeing us turn pale at this diſcourſe; Be not frightened, *continued he*, you are no longer in his hands; and, if you deſire it, I will carry you to the inmoſt part of the Iſland, where you will be ſecure from his wicked deſigns. You may well judge, if we were not terrified at this news: We thanked him for his information, and promiſed him a reward, equal to his ſervice, if he would conduct us to ſome place, where we might be out of the captain's power. In effect, having conſulted together, what to do for our ſecurity; the ſailor adviſed our going higher up the river, in hopes of finding more inhabitants, to aſſiſt us, againſt thoſe whom the corſair might ſend in queſt of us: However, *continued he*, I believe none of the crew will venture to follow us; becauſe the people of this iſland, take all for pyrates, who come aſhore, and give them no quarter.

HAVING agreed to follow his counſel, I took one of his oars, to help him forward; and fear giving us ſtrength, we went up the river, with more ſpeed, than we ſhould have come down it, when under no apprehenſion of danger. Having advanced about two miles up the iſland, we heard, on a ſudden, the harmonious ſound of many and various inſtruments; and ſoon perceived

perceived a kind of moving grove, that floated gently along the river: Being come nearer, we found that what we took for trees, were only barges adorned with boughs, in which a numerous company were diverting themſelves, with various kinds of muſic. They had no ſooner diſcovered us, but we were ſurrounded on all ſides. Upon which my ſiſter, riſing up, with the beautiful ringlets of her hair waving upon her ſhoulders, ſhe appeared like ſomething divine, in the eyes of all the ſpectators; and, as our ſailor told us, who underſtood their language, they aſked each other, what goddeſs is this, that comes to honour, with her preſence, the wedding of *Ulric*, and the incomparable *Silviana?* they drew our boat aſhore, and helped us to land: We had walked but a few paces, before a freſh company flocked early about us, full of admiration and reſpect; they kiſſed the border of my ſiſter's robe, one after another; and ſhe appeared, at that inſtant, ſo beautiful, notwithſtanding the concern ſhe had been under, on account of the wicked deſign of our corſair, that I eaſily excuſed their miſtake, who took her for a goddeſs.

At a little diſtance we perceived a nuptial bower, all covered over with flowers, that caſt forth an odour, ſurpaſſing the moſt exquiſite perfumes. We ſaw at the ſame time, two young maidens and two young men riſe from their ſeats. One of the maidens was extremely pretty, and the other more homely, perhaps, than ſhe thought herſelf. Of the two men alſo, one was handſome and well-ſhaped, while the other had not the ſame air and appearance. They all four fell upon their knees before *Auriſtella*, and the moſt graceful of the men addreſſing himſelf to her; O thou goddeſs, whoever thou art, *ſaid he*, we can never ſufficiently acknowledge, the favour thou doſt us, in gracing our ruſtic feſtival with thy preſence. To honour us, thou leaveſt the chryſtal palace, thou inhabiteſt under the briny waves, and we can only receive thee under the roof of our poor cottages, where poverty abides. But, ſince we have no dwelling worthy to receive thee, be pleaſed, O divine beauty, to take up thy reſidence in

our

our hearts, the propereſt abode for a deity. Mean while, the other young man, who was not ſo handſome as the firſt, withdrew, to engage the company to ſing the praiſes of the beautiful ſtranger; and ordered all the inſtruments, to proclaim their joy, for her happy arrival to their habitations. Our ſailor, highly pleaſed with this reception, informed the inhabitants, that there was a ſhip near the mouth of their river, that was manned by pyrates; and that he was afraid, they would carry away my ſiſter, pointing to *Auriſtella*, who was, (as he told them, to encourage them to defend her,) the daughter of a powerful king. He had ſcarce done ſpeaking, when they laid aſide their inſtruments of muſic, to take up thoſe of war; the alarm was preſently given thro' all the coaſt, and centinels poſted in all places, where the corſair might make a deſcent. Their habitations being thus ſecured ſeveral fiſhermen baited their hooks, and ſpread their nets to get us ſome proviſions: And that nothing might interrupt our repaſt, the two young men came to a reſolution not to celebrate their marriage that evening; but yielded their bower to my ſiſter and their miſtreſſes, and agreed together to provide a ſupper for the women, while the men ſhould keep guard all night upon the banks of the river.

When ſupper was over, *Ulric* took me by the hand, and deſired me to take a turn with him by the river ſide. We had got but a little diſtance from the reſt of the compauy, when I perceived he had ſomething in his heart which he wanted to diſcloſe; and with many ſobs and ſighs, he began as follows: Would you believe, noble ſtranger, that your arrival at theſe our habitations, which I eſteem miraculous, and having deferred our celebration of my wedding, gives me room to hope, that I may find ſome remedy for my misfortunes, if you will be ſo good as to aſſiſt me with your advice? Tho' you ſhould think me a man void of all ſenſe or diſcernment, I can not help telling you, that of the two women you ſaw, the one homely, and the other handſome, my unlucky ſtars oblige me to marry the laſt, whoſe name is

Silviana.

Silviana. I muſt own my unwillingneſs to make her my wife, ſhocks both reaſon and nature; and am ſenſible, that one need only have eyes to accuſe me of the oddeſt taſte imaginable; but, let that be as it will, I love *Leonica*, and with all her homelineſs I adore her; and am not able to baniſh her from my heart, nor drive her image from my thoughts; it even ſeems for ſome days paſt, to follow me every where; reproaching me with a infidelity, for which I am not to blame. I find in her an inviſible charm ſupported by virtue, that not only makes her appear amiable, but repreſents her to my imagination, as the moſt beautiful woman in the world; and the moſt deſerving of my affection.

THERE is yet ſomething more unaccountable in this affair: I think, I have diſcovered that *Tibald* the other bride-groom, is deeply in love with *Silviana*; ſo that I have reaſon to believe all our inclinations are thwarted; and that to make us all four happy, we ought to change the plan of theſe marriages, which were concerted only by our relations. For my part, I can not conceive, why our parents ſhould deſire us to ſubmit to their pleaſure, and load us with a yoke againſt our wills, which we are to bear, for the term of our lives. This night we were to pronounce that fatal *I will*, ſo terrible when the heart refuſes to conſent; but, as I believe heaven conducted you hither, to put off the ceremony till to-morrow; during this interval, you may perhaps, adviſe me how to avoid this misfortune, which is more dreadful to me than death. I underſtand by the ſailor that your birth is ſo noble, that you muſt have a general knowledge of the world; and ſuch a love of juſtice, that you can never be a partial judge between me and *Tibbald*; but if I can find no means to alter my miſerable deſtiny, I reſolve from this inſtant, to forſake theſe pleaſant ſhores for ever, whatever trouble it may cauſe to my friends and relations.

I could

I could not help hearkening to *Ulric* with attention; and, reflecting on what he told me, bethought me preſently of an expedient for his relief: Friend *ſaid I*, you muſt not leave your country; or, at leaſt, you ought not to do it, till I have ſpoken to my ſiſter, who is that lovely perſon that came hither with me: She has ſo much prudence and penetration, that her underſtanding, as well as her beauty, ſeems to be divine. Upon this we returned to the bower, and having told my ſiſter, all that paſſed between me and *Ulric*, ſhe ſoon found the means to make good my words; and to ſatisfy at once the four diſcontented lovers. This ſhe effected, in the following manner: Taking *Silviana* and *Leoncia* aſide, you are ignorant perhaps, *ſaid ſhe*, my friends, that heaven has beſtowed on me, with this little beauty, you ſeem ſo much to admire, ſuch a penetrating ſpirit, that, in peoples looks, I can read their very ſoul, and diſcover their moſt ſecret thoughts: Judge yourſelves if I do not ſpeak true. Is it without foundation, *Leoncia*, that I tell you, you love *Ulric* in your heart? And you, *Silviana*, can you deny, that you have the greateſt inclination for *Tibbald*? You bluſh, and modeſty prevents your owning what I aſk you; but your ſilence acknowledges it; and that is a ſufficient ground, for me to make you all four happy, contrary to your expectations; be wiſe, and by following my counſel, you ſhall ſee your deſires accompliſhed: Kiſſing the hands of *Auriſtella*, a thouſand times, and embracing her, with tears in their eyes, they both ſilently confeſſed, what they were afraid to declare.

As ſoon as day appeared, the inſtruments of muſic began to ſound, and rouzed the young lovers; who immediately repaired to the nuptial chamber, dreſſed in their wedding-cloathes. *Auriſtella*, then, taking *Silviana* in one hand, and *Leoncia* in the other, and making a ſign to *Ulric* and *Tibbald* to approach, they advanced trembling, being ignorant of my ſiſter's deſign: In ſhort, they ſaw the prieſt prepared for the ceremony, and were tempted to withdraw, when *Auriſtella* deſired the company to give ear: Immediate-

ly there was a profound ſilence, in the whole aſſembly. Hereupon, ſhe took the hand of *Silviana*, and gave it to *Tibbald*; and did the ſame by *Ulric* and *Leoncia*, ſaying aloud, that it was the will of heaven, theſe lovers ſhould be thus matched; and that there needed no other proof, than the ſerenity of their countenances, at that time; and their readineſs, to conſent to this union. No body oppoſing this, they were married accordingly; and the ceremony being over, the bridegrooms and brides embraced each other, with the moſt apparent ſigns of joy. This evidence of mutual ſatisfaction, made the exchange approved by all their friends and relations; who were confirmed in the opinion they had entertained, that my ſiſter's underſtanding, as well as her beauty, was ſomething more than human.

To celebrate this feſtival, four gallies which were neatly adorned, drew out from the reſt, that covered the river: They were painted with various colours; had ſix oars on each ſide; and a vaſt number of ſtreamers, that wantoned in the wind. The twelve rowers of each galley, were dreſſed in white; and I preſently perceived they were preparing to contend for a priſe; having their oars ready, and waiting as impatiently for the ſignal for ſtarting, as a vigorous greyhound, to be let looſe, when the game is in view. The ſignal ſo much expected, was given at laſt, and at the ſame inſtant the four galleys went off, with ſuch rapidity, that they ſeemed leſs to cut the water, than to be borne upon the wings of the wind. One of the galleys, whoſe enſign was a *Cupid*, got before the reſt, the diſtance of thrice its length; and this advantage made the ſpectators imagine, it would get firſt to the goal, and carry off the priſe. The galley that came next ſeemed to fly alſo; and the twelve rowers, inſtead of loſing courage, redoubled their efforts to get foremoſt in their turn; but, ſome time after, finding they could not overtake the other, they were upon the point of giving over their enterpriſe. How different are the events of human things, from our expectations!

The

The people aſhore, ſeeing the firſt galley maintain its advantage, and believing it already victorious, began to cry out, *Cupid triumphs, love is invincible.* At the ſound of theſe acclamations, the rowers, full of joy, began to ſlacken their ſpeed; and thoſe of the ſecond galley, whoſe enſign was *intereſt*, repreſented under the figure of a giant, richly dreſſed, took advantage of this opportunity; and recovering freſh vigour, pulled with ſo much ſtrength, that *intereſt* ſoon came up with *love*; and paſſing by like an arrow, ſhattered all the oars on the ſtar-board ſide. The ſecond having now out ſtripped the firſt galley, thoſe, who before thought love *invincible*, changed their tone, and began to cry, *intereſt was conqueror.* The third galley, whoſe enſign was *diligence*, repreſented as a naked woman, with ſo many wings, that, had ſhe had a trumpet, ſhe would rather have been taken for *fame*, perceiving the advantage of *intereſt* over *love*, had hopes of beating them both; and the rowers would have ſucceeded; had not the Steerſman run foul of the two firſt, in ſuch a manner, that all the oars became intirely uſeleſs. Mean while, thoſe in the fourth galley, whoſe enſign was *Fortune*, and who had given the priſe over for loſt, ſeeing the confuſion of their antagoniſts, renewed their firſt ardor, and ſteering clear of the reſt, paſſed them all without any obſtacle. Tho' joyful at this advantage the ſhouts of the people did not make them ſlack; on the contrary, fearing the others might recover their advantage, they continued rowing vigorouſly, till they had reached the goal, and ſecured the priſe. So that *Fortune* carried it leſs by its ſwiftneſs than by the good luck that generally attends it. As *Periander* was at this part of the diſcourſe, young *Antonio* fainted away; and his father then gueſſing the cauſe of his illneſs, immediately left the company to go in ſearch of *Zenotia*. We ſhall ſee what paſſed between them in the following chapter.

CHAP. XII.

Don Antonio *meets* Zenotia; *forces her to confeſs herſelf the cauſe of his ſon's illneſs, and makes her promiſe to reſtore him. Her machinations with* Policarp, *to hinder the departure of* Auriſtella, *and young* Antonio.

DON *Antonio*, as we ſaid before, haſtened to ſeek *Zenotia*, with a reſolution to find her tho' in the King's apartment. Having met her he ſeiſed her with his left hand, and holding up a poinard in his right, Wretch, *ſaid he, with the utmoſt fury*, reſtore my ſon, or reſolve to die this moment; look to it, ſorcereis, by whatever charm thou art waſting his life, and confeſs it immediately, for thou only knoweſt it, or thou art a dead woman. *Zenotia*, terrified with the menaces of the *Spaniard*, whoſe eyes ſparkled with rage, and whoſe arm was lifted up to plunge the poinard in her boſom, trembling, acknowledged ſhe had laid a ſpell upon his ſon; and promiſed at the ſame time to reſtore his health. His barbarity has thrown him into this condition, *ſaid ſhe:* As you know my ſex is prone to vengeance, when treated with ſcorn; you need not wonder, if his cruelty excited me to an action, that was contrary to my natural diſpoſition; bid him behave with more humanity for the future. Retire in peace; tomorrow you ſhall be reconciled to *Zenotia*; and this beloved ſon ſhall be as well as I am. Remember, *anſwered Don* Antonio, to perform your promiſe, or your life ſhall pay for his. Don *Antonio* then let her go without harm; and *Zenotia* being fully convinced ſhe ſhould have no quarter from the *Spaniard*, if ſhe did not keep her word, ſtifling her reſentment for the preſent, went ſoon in the night, and ſlily took the ſpell from under the door of *Antonio*'s chamber; which ſhe had placed there to conſume his life by degrees in the ſharpeſt torment: This ſhe had ſcarce done when he recovered his loſt health; his complexion

plexion was reſtored; and his eyes regained their natural vivacity; to the great ſatisfaction of his parents, and all his acquaintance.

Not being able, however, to forget the menaces of Don *Antonio*, nor the diſdain of his ſon, *Zenotia* reſolved to be revenged on them both, without appearing in it; or depriving herſelf of the preſence of her dear *Barbarian*, whoſe ſcorn did but more inflame her deſires. With this view, waiting on King *Policarp*; Great Prince, *ſaid ſhe*, you know that from the very firſt time of my coming to your kingdom, I have ſerved you with the utmoſt fidelity and zeal. As a wiſe and prudent prince, you alſo know, that in our own concerns, eſpecially thoſe of love, we do not always reaſon ſo juſtly, but that others, who are equally intereſted, may foreſee our ſchemes, and perſuade us to take different meaſures from thoſe we at firſt deſigned. I mean by this, to let you know, that if you ſuffer the Prince of *Denmark*, and his company, to leave your dominions, you will act contrary to good policy: If the amiable *Auriſtella* does not conſent to give you her hand, while ſhe is in your court, how will you be able to gain it, when ſhe is in a diſtant country? How will ſhe perform her promiſe to the Princeſs *Sinforoſa*, being then at liberty to chuſe a huſband, between a young Prince, who offers her an hereditary crown, and an aged monarch, who can only ſeat her on an elective throne: Nay, who can tell, but this *Periander*, who ſays he is her brother, may be the perſon ſhe chuſes for her ſpouſe, to the diſgrace of two ſovereign Princes. I have your intereſt as much at heart as my own: I therefore venture, under the permiſſion you have given me to ſpeak freely, when I think it neceſſary, to adviſe you to make uſe of the advantage, you have at preſent over your rivals, by obliging them to quit your dominions, and by engaging *Auriſtella* to remain here, with the reſt of her companions. You will then alſo be at liberty, to puniſh that *Barbarian*, young *Antonio*, who has carried his inſolence ſo far, as to murder the unfortunate *Gower* in your palace.

POLICARP liſtened to the malicious *Zenotia* with extreme attention; her inſinuations, like ſo many daggers, ſtabbed him to the heart, at every word ſhe ſpoke. Sometimes the old man thought he ſaw *Auriſtella*, in the arms of *Periander*, not as in the arms of a brother, but in thoſe of a happy lover; then he imagined Prince *Arnaldus*, was placing the crown of *Denmark* on her head; and ridiculing the ſcheme he had laid, at his age, to enjoy an object, that love had deſtined for a youthful Prince, who could give her greater and more durable happineſs. This threw him into ſuch a paſſion, or rather ſuch a fury, that, between theſe two ideas, he was no longer maſter of his reaſon; but reſolved that inſtant to ſacrifice theſe enemies to his peace. However, *Zenotia*, ſeeing him ready to execute even more than ſhe adviſed; and finding by this firſt emotion, that hereafter he would do whatever her reſentment directed, endeavouring to pacify him by degrees. Wherefore, give me leave, great Prince, *reſumed ſhe*, to obſerve, it is ſometimes dangerous to give way to ſuch tranſports, as reaſon does not approve: At ſome junctures diſſimulation is neceſſary to the obtaining our ends: That our deſign, therefore, may not miſcarry, I ſhould be of opinion, with ſubmiſſion to your better judgement, that you had better reſtrain, your juſt indignation, till we have more maturely conſidered, what may be done, to get rid of theſe two rivals, without endangering your honour; and we ſhall have leiſure to think of this, after the more formidable of the two, (as I judge) ſhall have finiſhed the fine ſtory, he is now, perhaps, inventing, to lull you aſleep; that he may the more eaſily eſcape out of your hands. Hereupon, *Policarp*, who put the greater confidence in *Zenotia*, as ſhe flattered him in his moſt favourite expectations, agreed thereto, and promiſed to reward her zeal for his intereſt; then night coming on, he went to the company, that began to meet in *Auriſtella*'s apartment; ſoon after which *Periander* reſumed his ſtory, as follows.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Periander *continues the recital of his adventures. He relates the carrying away of* Auriſtella *by pirates; his undertaking to recover her out of their hands.*

FORTUNE, as I have already ſaid, had left *love*, *intereſt*, and *diligence* far behind. I can not help obſerving, by the way, that without the aſſiſtance of this deity, *diligence* avails but little; *intereſt* is of no advantage; and *love* can not exert his power. This diverſion being over, the happy bride-grooms, charmed with *Auriſtella*'s conduct, were reſolved to ſhew their acknowledgement, by prolonging the feſtival for three days; and accordingly to vary our diverſions, they carried us over to a little iſland, in the middle of the river, that was covered with flowers, and ſurrounded by fruit-trees.

THE ſerenity of the air promiſed us a charming evening; and the melodious warblings of various birds, made a moſt delightful harmony. We knew not how ſufficiently to acknowledge our good fortune, in eſcaping the hands of our corſair, and coming to a place, where we were well received; but we had not been long in this iſland, before there iſſued out of a thicket, that was at one end of it, about fifty men lightly armed; they ruſhed upon us, if I may uſe the expreſſion, like hungry wolves, upon a flock of ſheep; and ſeiſing in their arms *Auriſtella*, *Clelia*, *Silviana*, and *Leoncia*, they carried them away, as if their deſign was only againſt theſe four; for they left behind ſeveral women, who were not leſs amiable than the two laſt.

TRANSPORTED with fury at the firſt outcry of my ſiſter, I threw my ſelf among the villains; and being unarmed, and able only to attack them with my tongue, I loaded them with the moſt bitter reproaches, to urge them to take away my life; but, making an orderly retreat, either they did not hear me, or pity, for the condition to which they had reduced me, prevented their revenge; and, in a moment

after

after, they diſappeared. As ſoon as they were out of ſight, I returned to the new married men, and being joined by the chief fiſhermen, who came over immediately to the iſland, we deliberated, how to recover the perſons we had loſt. One of the oldeſt, gave it as his opinion, that there muſt be ſome ſhip at hand, from whence theſe pyrates came, having been ſome way informed of theſe weddings, and this feſtival. If that is the caſe, *ſaid he*, as I am almoſt ſure it is, we muſt preſently go in one of our boats, to offer whatever they demand for a ranſom, without regarding whether it be more or leſs; for good huſbands ought to give even their lives, to releaſe their wives from ſlavery. I will undertake, *anſwered I*, to go and propoſe this ranſom; the deliverance of my ſiſter, being not only as dear to me as my life, but even as all the lives in the world: *Ulric* and *Tibbald* ſaid the ſame.

The Sun was going down, when we three went into a boat, with eight rowers, who carried us the way the pyrates took in their retreat; but inſtead of having moon light, as we expected, the night grew ſo dark, when we were on the open ſea, that we could not diſcover any veſſel; upon which we reſolved to wait for day, to ſee if we could not meet with what we wanted. As ſoon as the dawn appeared, we perceived two ſhips, one coming from under the ſhore, and the other going to caſt anchor. I knew, by the colours of the former, it was the ſame ſhip which we had left the day before. The colours of that which was coming, were different; but I was ſoon convinced, they were both manned by pyrates.

To return to the veſſel that was putting out to ſea, I was perſuaded that the villains who belonged to it, were thoſe who carried off *Auriſtella*, and the other three women: Immediately therefore I faſtened a white flag to the end of a lance in token of peace; and I drew as near as I could to treat about their ranſom, without expoſing my ſelf to be taken priſoner. The captain appeared upon deck; I raiſed

my

my voice to ſpeak to him, but could not be heard for the terrible noiſe of a cannon, which the ſecond ſhip fired at the firſt by way of defiance. As they anſwered by another gun that they accepted the challenge, they ſoon began to cannonade each other like two mortal enemies. I made our boat withdraw from between theſe two fires, and we waited at a diſtance to ſee the ſucceſs of the engagement. The artillery, which they uſed with incredible diligence, having fired almoſt an hour, the two ſhips grappled each other, and they came to ſword and cutlaſs. Tho' the ſlaughter I beheld was dreadful, yet I ſaw heads and arms fly off without the leaſt pity; for I looked upon theſe wretches who fell by the edge of the ſword as ſo many monſters who deſtroyed each other to leave the merchant the freedom of the ſea; and I was only concerned for the ſituation of *Auriſtella* in the midſt of torrents of blood, that muſt overflow her cabbin: Thoſe in the ſecond ſhip being more fortunate, and more courageous than their adverſaries, boarding the firſt with the utmoſt fury, cleared the deck of all before them; and having put all the crew to the ſword, they began to pillage it; but tho' it was a corſair, it had not much riches on board; what they found moſt precious was *Auriſtella*; whoſe value they rightly judged to be ſufficient, to make them amends for the treaſures they expected.

The fight being over, I endeavoured to approach the victorious veſſel; to treat for the redemption of my ſiſter and her companions; whom I ſaw carried half dead on board the conqueror: But a ſtorm ariſing on a ſudden, and blowing from the ſhore, drove it out to ſea before the wind; ſo that we could not judge what courſe it would take, when the weather grew more calm. We would willingly have known of what country it was, that we might have followed it; but none of us knew her colours; therefore, giving over all hopes of recovering our loſs, we came back into the river, under the deepeſt concern, where we met ſeveral boats that waited for our return. In the

the heigth of my deſpair, a ſudden deſign came into my head; which I reſolved, if poſſible, to put in practice: I inſtantly ſtood up in my boat, made a ſignal for the others to draw round me, and deſiring all preſent, to hear me with attention; Succeſs, *ſaid I*, ſeldom attends the timorous and cowardly; but every man is maſter of his own fortune: I ſay this my honeſt friends to kindle in your hearts a deſire of advancing yours, by forſaking your boats and fiſhing-nets, to ſeek thoſe immenſe treaſures, that are obtained by force of arms.

FORTIFY yourſelves therefore, ye generous youths! with an heroic courage; by caſting you eyes on that ſhip that bears away the moſt valuable of treaſures, your dear relations: Let us ſeiſe on that the robbers have left, with their lives upon this ſhore, and let us all together haſten, to recover from their victors, theſe beloved brides, with the booty taken from our common enemy. We all underſtand the art of navigation, and we ſhall find arms and proviſion to undertake a voyage, that will crown us with wealth and honour. Come then, my lads, let ſuch of you as have courage enough, prepare to follow me: I beg it of you all, to ingage in this glorious deſign; *Ulric* and *Tibbald* do the ſame; I will anſwer for them, they will never forſake me in an enterpriſe that is equally juſt and generous.

SCARCE had I concluded, when there aroſe a murmur in all the boats; proceeding from their conſulting with each other what they ſhould do on this occaſion; and a moment after, by general conſent, one of them cried out, Let us embark, moſt generous brother, of an adorable ſiſter; lead us to the veſſel you mention, and we will follow you as our guide and captain.

I took this bold reſolution, as a happy preſage; and being unwilling to give theſe brave fellows any time to alter their minds, I returned to ſea forthwith followed by near forty boats; and ſoon come up to the ſhip, into which we all entered:

Upon

Upon ſearching it, to ſee whether any thing was wanting, we found all manner of ſtores and proviſions that were neceſſary for a cruiſe of ſeveral months. This done, as the prayers and tears of their wives and children, might have made ſome of them change their reſolution, I adviſed them not to loſe time, in returning to land; to which almoſt all of them agreed; and promiſed once more to acknowledge me for their captain, and to obey my orders in whatever I ſhould command. Upon this happy agreement of ſo many different tempers, I immediately ordered the deck to be cleared of the dead bodies that lay there ſtill, and the blood to be waſhed away, with which it was covered: Then bidding them gather up the arms that were ſcattered about the ſhip, I diſtributed them ſo as to furniſh every one in the moſt convenient manner. Things being thus ſettled, we all addreſſed our moſt ardent vows to heaven in favour of our undertaking; and then ſet ſail, with the ſame wind, that carried away the veſſel, wherein were *Auriſtella*, *Clelia*, *Silviana*, and *Leoncia*.

Let this ſuffice for the preſent, *ſaid* Arnaldus *to* Periander; your misfortunes are ſo wonderful and moving, that we can not hear the ſequel without partaking of the pain, you ſuffered, for the loſs of the divine *Auriſtella*; and are therefore obliged to deſire you would defer the continuation of your recital till another opportunity. Theſe misfortunes, *replied Periander*, are not, in reality, what they ſeem to be; I think ſo, becauſe I have found my ſiſter again; and I will venture to ſay, that what we look upon as ills, are not ſo in effect, when, by ſupporting them, they do not deprive us of life. I agree, *ſays Traſilla*, with *Periander*, that misfortunes are not misfortunes, but when we ſink beneath their weight: Nevertheleſs, when we think of you at the time of loſing *Auriſtella*, having the greateſt eſteem for you, we can not help being moved at your ſorrowful condition; and the Prince of *Denmark* is in the right, to deſire a ſhort intermiſſion.

I am

I am impatient, however, to know, the firſt occaſion you had to ſignaliſe yourſelf, at the head of theſe brave fiſhermen; whom you had inſpired with the generous reſolution, of ridding themſelves of their poverty, by the plunder of thoſe, they could maſter by force of arms. It is true, *replied Periander, interrupting her*, that, with a view of engaging their aſſiſtance, I gave them hopes of advantage if they had courage to follow me; but they had no thoughts of enriching themſelves at the expence of the honeſt merchant; and I forgot to tell you, they depended only on the ſpoils they ſhould get from pyrates, who riſle all the veſſels they meet, which are not ſtrong enough to make reſiſtance. Therefore, charming *Traſilla*, have a better opinion of my faithful companions, who did not intend to rob and plunder; and you will be convinced of their integrity, when I ſhall continue my narration.

CHAP. XIV.

Periander *relates his firſt adventure at ſea.*

AS ſoon as young *Antonio* had recovered his former health, he ſeemed to receive new graces; and *Zenotia* felt her love for him rekindle in her heart, and feared again his leaving the court of *Policarp*. To prevent, therefore, his departure, ſhe went again to adviſe the King not to let him go, without puniſhing him for the murder he had committed. Tho' you ſhould mitigate his puniſhment, *ſaid ſhe to this Prince*, as clemency often prevails with the moſt equitable monarchs, in caſes more heinous than this; nevertheleſs, if you would preſerve the title of juſt, you can not avoid putting him under confinement; till your people, in conſideration of his ſervice to *Auriſtella*, in the iſland of the *Barbarians*, where ſhe had periſhed without his aſſiſtance, are induced to ſolicit you, to grant him his life. It is for this very reaſon, *replied Policarp*, becauſe *Auriſtella* has interceded for his pardon, that I can neither

ther puniſh him, nor refuſe him to the prince of *Denmark*, who deſires to take him along with him.

ZENOTIA was ſurpriſed to find *Policarp* ſo calm; for, imagining ſhe could make him do what ſhe thought moſt convenient for her own intereſt, ſhe knew not what to think of ſuch an unexpected alteration. Nevertheleſs, as ſhe could not reſolve to ſee young *Antonio* follow Prince *Arnaldus* to *Denmark*: I perceive, *ſaid ſhe*, that ſome body has had the art to prevail upon you to change your reſolution: Yeſterday you was for killing your rivals to poſſeſs *Auriſtella*; and to day you aſſiſt them in carrying her away. I am not ſorry I oppoſed your intention of ſhedding their blood; but I am diſpleaſed you ſhould ſuffer them quietly to take ſuch meaſures for their departure, without your endeavouring to prevent it. Let them carry off this ſame *Auriſtella*, if you have nothing to ſay to the contrary; your ſubjects have no intereſt in ſeeing her ſeated on your throne; but they are highly concerned to ſee you puniſh a murderer; who has inſulted the royal authority; by committing in a manner, before your face, a crime that you can not pardon, without violating a fundamental law of this nation.

STAGGERED with the weight of this laſt obſervation, *Policarp*, who knew he might be deprived of his crown, ſhould he neglect to adminiſter juſtice, inſtantly returned to his firſt ſentiments; and reſolving not to deſcend from a rank, the elevation of which, as he thought was the only charm that could induce *Auriſtella* to prefer him to the Prince of *Denmark*, he determined to ſecure his dignity by performing the promiſe he made in aſcending the throne, to puniſh this crime with ſeverity; relapſing alſo into his former jealouſy, he reſolved to oblige *Arnaldus* and *Periander*, to leave his iſland; that he might afterwards diſpoſe of young *Antonio*, as his council ſhould think proper. But *Zenotia*, not deſigning to give him up to death, tho' he had made her ſuffer what was worſe, yet remonſtrated to *Policarp* that it would ſufficiently ſatisfy his ſubjects, if he

put the young *Barbarian* directly under a ſure guard; and when he had freed himſelf of his two rivals, thoſe very ſubjects perſuaded of his innocence, by the care of *Auriſtella*, would themſelves intercede for his liberty; in conſideration of that lovely perſon, whom they would then begin to look upon as their ſovereign.

THIS thought of *Zenotia*'s pleaſed *Policarp*, and put him into better humour; and he already fancied he ſaw his people in complaiſance to their new Queen begging at his feet, that he would not conſider young *Antonio* as a criminal, but as a generous youth, who having ſaved this divine beauty from the flames, was the means of giving her to his arms. *Policarp* then being determined, as we have already obſerved, to make *Arnaldus* and *Periander* leave his kingdom, was going to tell them his will; when, meeting them by the way, he was awed by their majeſtic preſence: And it came ſuddenly into his mind, that by offending the former, he ſhould irritate the King of *Denmark* his father, who to revenge the affront, would certainly fall upon him with all his power. This made him alter his reſolution once more; and believing it would be better to diſſemble with this prince, till he could find ſome excuſe to ſend him away, without any cauſe of complaint, he only aſked *Periander* if he was about to entertain *Sinforoſa*, with the continuation of his adventures. To which the other replied, That being informed that princeſs was gone to his ſiſter's apartment, he was going with the Prince of *Denmark* to perform his promiſe: *Policarp* accompanied them to the object of his love; and when they were all ſeated, *Periander* went on with his narration in this manner:

OUR veſſel ſailed before the wind, we not minding what courſe it kept; being perſuaded it was the ſame with theirs, who carried away *Auriſtella*; and being reſigned to the will of fortune, we were in hopes of overtaking them ſoon, when we ſaw one of our companions throw himſelf from the top of the main-maſt, who inſtead of falling on the deck, remained

mained hanging in the air, by a rope he had faſtened round his neck. I immediately ſent up one to him, who cutting the ropes ſaved his life; tho' he lay for dead near two hours, and we had a great deal of trouble to bring him to himſelf.

HAVING at length recovered his ſenſes, I aſked him the cauſe of ſuch a deſperate action: The remembrance, *replied he*, of two children, one three years of age, and the other four, whom I left with their mother who is not quite two and twenty. As they all ſubſiſt by my labour, I called to mind the deplorable condition they would be reduced to by my abſence; and from the top of the maſt where I ſtood to diſcover our enemy's ſhip, having by chance turned my eyes towards the place where I left thoſe objects of my affection, methought I ſaw them on their knees, mournfully bewailing their loſs; and with their hands lifted up to heaven praying for the preſervation of a father they ſtill loved, tho' he had forſaken them. I fancied alſo, I ſaw their mother melting in tears, and calling me the moſt inhuman and cruel of mankind. This thought was ſo ſtrongly impreſſed on my imagination, that conſidering the veſſel by continuing its preſent courſe, put it ſtill more and more out of my power, to aſſiſt them in their miſery, without knowing when I ſhall return to their relief, my reaſon was ſo powerfully overcome with grief, that giving way to deſpair, I reſolved on death, to put an end in a moment to my torture; the continuance of which I was not able to bear. His ſtory moving us all with pity, we comforted him by aſſuring him, we would ſoon return to his iſland laden with riches; and we ſet two men to watch him, leſt he ſhould attempt a ſecond time to execute his melancholly deſign. This done, for fear this accident ſhould induce any other to imitate his weakneſs, I exhorted all my companions, to conſider that ſelf-murder was the greateſt of cowardice; for it ſhewed that we had not courage to ſupport the evils that threatened us: What greater misfortune, *ſaid I*, can happen to a man than death? While life remains, our ill fortune

may change for the better; but by ſeeking death, we render our condition worſe than it was before, I ſay this, dear companions that you may not be ſurpriſed at what you have ſeen. Tho' this accident happened the firſt day of our voyage, I am not the leaſt diſcouraged; for my heart gives me certain aſſurance, of the advantages we ſhall obtain if our courage does not fail us when we meet with the enemy we ſeek to engage. One of them, anſwering for the reſt, noble captain, *ſaid he*, by making long reflections upon any thing, we are ſure to diſcover difficulties; but when we are ingaged in an important action, if we allow a ſhare to reaſon, we muſt give more to fortune; and confiding in the happineſs of having you for a commander, we are reſolved to follow you, wherever you are pleaſed to lead us. Let our wives and children complain, and our old parents bewail us; if they ſhould ſuffer a little poverty, heaven that feeds all the brute creatures, will take care to provide food for man; let us therefore make all the ſail we can, if you approve it; and place centinels on the maſt, to ſee whether they can diſcover any veſſel which may give us an opportunity of ſignaliſing our courage. I thanked them for their good will, and we continued our rout without meeting any thing that day; but the next morning, before the ſun roſe, one of the centinels, on the main-maſt, cried out aloud, a ſail, a ſail. I aſked him, what force it appeared to have, and which way it ſtood. He anſwered me, that it ſeemed to be equal to our own, and was coming down upon us. Courage, my friends, *ſaid I*, make ready your arms; and if this ſhip is manned by corſairs, let them find that you are fit for ſomething more than handling your nets.

We came up with it in leſs than two hours, and were going to ſalute her with a broad-ſide, when we perceived ſhe was defenceleſs. I leaped into her with above forty of my companions, and we found no reſiſtance, there being only ſome ſervants and a few ſailors on board. On ſearching the ſhip, in one part

part of it we perceived a man of pretty good appearance, and a woman ſomething more than tolerably handſome; both faſtened by the neck to an iron chain, and lying upon the floor, about two yards from each other. Then going into the captain's cabbin we ſaw a very rich bed, in which there lay a venerable old man, whoſe majeſtic countenance commanded our reſpect. He did not get out of the bed, for he was not able; but lifting himſelf up a little, he thus accoſted us: Sheath your ſwords, brave men, you will meet here no enemies that will oblige you to uſe them. If neceſſity drives you to ſeek a fortune at other people's expence, you have partly obtained your deſire; not that there are any great riches on board this ſhip; but as I am a priſoner, I can give you a ranſom ſufficient to inrich you, ſince I am *Leopold* King of the *Vandals*. On hearing this, I was curious to know by what chance this prince happened to be ſo poorly attended: Wherefore approaching his bed ſide, I deſired to be informed how he came to have ſo ſlender a retinue? Order your men to offer us no violence, *replied he*; and I will ſoon tell you in few words what will both ſurpriſe you, and move you to compaſſionate my condition. Having thus ſaid he began as follows:

HEAVEN made me ſovereign of the *Vandals*, and I inherit this kingdom from my fathers who have reigned ſucceſſively for many generations; neither did it fall into the hands of my firſt anceſtor by any tyrannical means. In my youth I married a princeſs, whoſe extraction was equal to mine; ſhe died without leaving me any children; and being inconſolable for the loſs of her, I paſſed many years in a ſorrowful widowhood; but my concern wearing off in time, I became afterwards in love with a young perſon, who, if ſhe had behaved as ſhe ought, would have been upon my throne ſtill; inſtead of been chained by the neck, as you ſaw her at your entrance. Preferring the jetty locks of one of my officers to my ſilver hairs, ſhe privately gave up her perſon to this traytor, who not ſatisfied with depriving me of my

honour, ſought alſo to take away my life; and made ſeveral attempts againſt it in concert with her, by ſuch private means, that had I not been extremely cautious, he would have taken off my head, and placed the crown upon his own. Perceiving I had notice of their deſign, they embarked one night to eſcape my reſentment; but, I was ſoon informed of their flight: Whereupon, tranſported with anger, and breathing nothing but revenge, inſtead of giving ear to my reaſon, which would have diſſuaded me from purſuing them, I threw myſelf, with a few attendants, into the firſt veſſel, I found ready to put to ſea. It was ten days before I heard any news of them; but, when I began to deſpair of finding them, word was brought me, they had taken refuge in an iſland; where I went, and ſeiſed them, at a time they leaſt expected it; and having chained each of them by the neck, was carrying them back to my kingdom, to puniſh them, according to their crimes, when we fell into your hands.

BEING now your priſoner, I promiſe you a hundred thouſand pieces of gold for my ranſom; but, not having this ſum here, I can not pay it you directly: If you will take my word, I will ſend it you, whereever you ſhall think proper; but, if my word does not ſeem to be a ſufficient ſecurity, for ſuch a ſum, you may carry me where you pleaſe, in your veſſel; and letting mine go to my dominions, with ſome of my followers, they ſhall bring you the ſaid ſum, as ſoon as the winds will permit.

THIS venerable monarch having ſpoken in this manner, my companions looked at each other; not knowing what anſwer to make to his propoſal: Wherefore, they deſired me to do it for them all; which I would not, however, without conſulting *Ulric*, and *Tibbald*, with the reſt of the principal perſons of the company; leſt they ſhould imagine, I intended to make an arbitrary uſe of a command, they had given me, by their own free choice. Having agreed, therefore, among our ſelves, what reply to make; great prince, *ſaid I*, we did not take up arms

arms to enrich our ſelves, at the expence of the honeſt, or unfortunate; we look upon every man's property as a thing ſacred, which we have no deſign to touch; and are only cruiſing in purſuit of pyrates, who have robbed us of all that is deareſt to us. Since you are not one of thoſe enemies to commerce, far from having any thing to apprehend from us, if you have occaſion for our ſervices, you may ſpeak with as much freedom, as we make the offer, and we are ready to give you any marks of our zeal and reſpect. We return you many thanks, for offering us ſuch a ranſom; but, as you are not a priſoner, you are under no obligation to redeem your liberty; therefore, purſue your courſe without fear; and in conſideration of our having treated you otherwiſe than you expected, when we entered your veſſel, we beg of you to pardon theſe wretches, who have offended you; the greatneſs of a king ſhewing itſelf more to advantage, by mercy, than juſtice. We intreat you, alſo, to let us have ſome barrels of powder and proviſion, if you can do it without inconvenience. With all my heart, *replied he*, and immediately ordered a good quantity to be conveyed on board our ſhip. This done, I propoſed to carry with us his two enemies; aſſuring him, I would land them, each at a different place, where they ſhould never be able to offend him more. Since I can not, *ſaid he*, refuſe you their pardon, I the more readily conſent to this, as the ſight of the offender continually renews the remembrance of the wrong, in the heart of the perſon injured. But, as we were taking off the chains of theſe criminals, ſuch a ſtorm aroſe ſuddenly, that we were forced to leave them, and haſten on board our own ſhip; which was preſently ſeparated from that of *Leopold*, ſo that we could not approach it any more: Having thus ſaid, *Periander* broke off his narration, for that time, being willing to allow his audience a little reſpite.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Periander *meets the Princeſs* Sulpicia, *neice to the King of* Iceland; *and ſpares her a guard to conduct her to the dominions of her uncle* Cratilas.

THE ſame company being met, next evening, in *Sinforoſa*'s apartment, *Periander* went on with his adventures, as follows:

THO' I had not behaved ſo generouſly to King *Leopold*, but by the conſent of my poor fiſhermen, yet I was a little apprehenſive, they were not inwardly ſatisfied therewith. As all men are not equally diſintereſted, I was afraid, my refuſing to accept this Prince's offer, of a hundred thouſand pieces of gold, might give them a diſlike, of ſerving under my orders, having no hopes, of meeting again with ſo favourable an opportunity, of enriching themſelves. In order, therefore, to diſcover their real ſentiments; my friends, *ſaid I, Leopold*, hath offered us a large ſum, enough to ſatisfy us, if we had been pyrates; but, as we are all honeſt men, and value our reputation, more than wealth, unjuſtly acquired, I believe none of us are ſorry, for having refuſed a ranſom, that was not our due. If this is true, as I make no doubt it is, I ſee, with ſatisfaction, that you diſtinguiſh true glory, from its ſhadow and appearance.

I was prevented from ſaying any more, by the diſcovery of a ſhip, that was juſt before us. Immediately I ordered my men to arms, and bore down upon it; and being got within a proper diſtance, fired a gun, without ball, as a ſignal for them to bring to; and they lay by, to wait for me. But, no ſooner were we come up with them, than our eyes were ſtruck, with a moſt ſurpriſing and ſhocking ſight; above forty men hanging upon the yards and ſhrowds. Not knowing what to think, of this adventure, I haled her, and ordered their boat to be ſent on board us; but was anſwered, they had not men to manage her; however if we would ſend ours on board them, we ſhould not find any one, to diſpute our entrance: Accordingly,

Accordingly, we did ſo, and having entered the veſſel, without meeting the leaſt reſiſtance, found the deck all ſtained with blood; and covered with the bodies of dead and wounded men; ſome having their ſkulls cleft, and others their hands cut off; and groaning ſo grievouſly, that it would have moved any one to compaſſion. This horrid maſſacre, ſeemed to have been made at an entertainment; a table being ſpread with diſhes, wherein the victuals lay, intermingled with blood and wine.

HAVING traverſed the deck, covered by the ſlain and wounded, we came to the great cabbin; where we were yet more ſurpriſed, by the appearance of about a dozen ladies of perfect beauty; at the head of whom ſtood one, yet more beautiful than the reſt, who ſeemed to have the command over the others. She was armed with a ſteel coat of armour, ſo bright, and curiouſly poliſhed, that it reflected objects like a looking-glaſs; and her head was covered with a helmet, the creſt of which was a winding ſerpent, and enriched with jewels of various colours.

THIS lovely *Amazon*, advancing boldly, with a lance in her hand, and filling my brave companions, and my ſelf, who gazed at her attentively, with admiration, rather than terror; ſtrangers, *cried ſhe*, whoever you are, I believe, this little troop of women, cauſes rather ſurpriſe in you than fear: Nevertheleſs, as we have already had the courage, to revenge our wrongs upon our enemies, we ſhall not be terrified at your numbers, ſhould you be come likewiſe, to offer us any injury. Should you thirſt only for our blood, you may freely ſhed it; or for our riches, they are at your diſpoſal; but we are determined, to die a thouſand deaths, to preſerve our honour. My name, *continued ſhe*, is *Sulpicia*, and I am niece to *Cratilas*, King of *Iceland*.

MY uncle, having married me to a neighbouring Prince, of eminent virtue, and endued with all the Perfections, nature could beſtow, we lived happily together for ſome years; when, after ſo long an abſence we were going together to viſit him, imagining

our

our ſelves ſecure, in the attendance of our domeſtics, who had received from us all the favours they could poſſibly expect; but we were deceived, for they proved traytors. Wine, that confounds the beſt underſtanding, made them, this night, forget their duty, and murder my huſband; not doubting in their drunkenneſs, but they ſhould eaſily maſter me, and my women, and ſatisfy their vicious deſires. Alarmed, however, at the dying groans of my huſband, I ran to his aſſiſtance; and finding by his ſide, the aſſaſſin, who was quite helpleſs, with exceſs of liquor, I ſnatched the dagger out of his hand, plunged it in his breaſt, and ſtruck him dead at my feet. My women, with equal courage, immediately ſeiſed the firſt weapons they met, and ſeconded only by four of theſe domeſtics, that continued faithful, we fell ſo furiouſly upon the others, who were ſtupified, with the vapours of their wine, that we reduced them to the condition, wherein you now behold them. Beſides the numbers that lie here upon the deck, you may ſee forty more, who hang like fruit upon a tree; and if there had been forty thouſand, in their brutiſh diſorder, we might as eaſily have exerciſed our juſt revenge upon them.

SULPICIA having thus concluded, what ſhe ſaid, appeared to me ſo moving, that had I been a real corſair, I ſhould have pitied her; nor were my companions poor as they were, leſs compaſſionate. Let me die, ſaid one of them to the reſt, if this adventure, is not like that of the King of the *Vandals*; nor can our captain avoid, being as generous to *Sulpicia*, as he was to *Leopold*. Let this Princeſs, *ſaid he afterwards to me*, be at liberty to continue her voyage; ſhe is not of the number, of the wretches we ſeek, and we ſhall be contented with doing our duty, in refuſing, ſpite of our wants, what does not belong to us, but is only exorted thro' fear; ſince you deſire it, *anſwered I*, I give my conſent, if your companions are of the ſame opinion: *Sulpicia ſaid they*, offering us her riches, as to enemies, whoſe virtue, (ſhe fears) is not proof againſt her beauty, we ſhould be guilty of a crime,

crime, in accepting what ſhe offers by conſtraint: Heaven, *ſaid I, in my turn*, will reward you for this good action, as it would have puniſhed, you if you had injured this unfortunate Princeſs: Let us, then, remove theſe objects of horror from her ſight, throw them into the ſea; and aſſure her ſhe is intirely free.

In the mean while *Sulpicia*, being a ſtranger to what paſſed, between me and my companions, ſent for her cheſts upon deck, that contained her money and jewels, and opened them, in the preſence of my fiſhermen. I know not whether, at the ſight of ſo much treaſure, ſome of them were not inſpired with emotions, contrary to generoſity: This is what I can not anſwer for; becauſe there is a wide difference, between not taking what is ſet before us, and giving away, what one poſſeſſes only in expectation: But, however that be, *Sulpicia*, taking a chain of gold, richly embelliſhed with precious ſtones, out of her cheſts: Generous Captain, *ſaid ſhe*, receive this preſent, which I deſire you to keep for my ſake; it is the only thing of worth that a poor widow can beſtow, who lately enjoyed the heigth of her wiſhes, in the company of a beloved ſpouſe; and who has not only loſt all, in loſing him, but finds herſelf expoſed to the diſcretion, of the ſoldiers that ſurround you. Let their deſire of mending their fortune be ever ſo ſtrong, here is enough to content them; I beg of you therefore, to diſtribute this gold among them; which I deliver into your hands, to diſpoſe of freely at your pleaſure. Madam, *anſwered I*, taking the chain, I eſteem this rich preſent, you have made me as a great favour; and addreſſing myſelf to my companions: This chain belongs to me, *ſaid I*, and I may diſpoſe of it as I will; but; as it is of an immenſe value, I can not in reaſon give it to any ſingle perſon: Wherefore let one of you take care of it, till we can find a purchaſer, and I will divide the produce equally among you. Being thus rewarded for your labour, you ought not to deſire any thing more, from this unfortunate Princeſs. *Sulpicia*, then, deſired me to let her have twelve ſoldiers, both for a guard, and to aſſiſt her in her voyage to *Iceland*; which

which I readily granted; and twelve of the company voluntarily offered to go with her, merely with the view of doing a good action: Hereupon, ſhe ſpared us ſome refreſhments, as ſweatmeats, and excellent wines, with which we were but indifferently provided; and, after having thanked her for this favour, we left her to continue her voyage.

Upon our parting with *Sulpicia*, we conſulted what rout we ſhould take; and reſolved to ſail before the wind; preſuming, that the ſhip, which carried away *Auriſtella*, *Silviana*, and *Leoncia*, kept the ſame courſe. Night began to come on; the ſky was clear, and the ſtars gave a light, by the help of which, we could ſteer without danger of running upon rocks.

Silence began to reign in our veſſel: and the greateſt part of my companions were fallen aſleep; when, to keep myſelf awake, I aſked the fiſherman at the helm ſeveral queſtions, about the art of navigation, with a view of improvement; but my inquiries were ſoon ſtopped, by a deluge of water that fell ſuddenly upon us; in ſuch a manner, that it ſeemed, as if the ſea was raiſed to the region of the winds, and was pouring down perpendicularly, upon our veſſel. Surpriſed at this unuſual phenomenon, we called up thoſe who were gone to reſt, and ſought to diſcover the cauſe of this ſudden alteration of weather. What amaſed us yet more, was, we ſaw the ſky perfectly clear and ſerene on every ſide; and we could not perceive the leaſt cloud, in the air, that could threaten ſuch a ſtorm, which filled us equally with fear and wonder. Undoubtedly, cried the Pilot, who ſtood by me all the time, what we take for rain, is a column of water, ſpouted up by certain monſtrous fiſh, called *Naufraga's*, which falls down again upon our veſſel; and if that is the caſe, theſe fiſh being afraid of the noiſe of cannon, we muſt fire all ours, to ſcare them away, otherwiſe, we are in the greateſt danger of being ſunk. He had ſcarcely given his opinion, when I ſaw ſomething, like a horrible ſerpent, riſe out of the ſea, and laying its head over the ſide of our ſhip, take up one of our ſailors, and ſwallow him in a mo-

a moment, plunging again into the water. They are *Naufraga's*, cried out the ſame Pilot, fire all the guns, there is no other way to ſave us from periſhing. Mean while, the voracity of this ſerpent, had thrown my companions into ſuch a conſternation, that lying down on the deck, cloſe to one another, none of them would venture to riſe up, and diſcharge the guns, for fear of being ſnatched up, and devoured by theſe monſters. At laſt, however, taking courage, by my example, ſome of them made a terrible firing; while the others pumped out the water, that had almoſt filled our ſhip; and bringing all our ſails to bear, we divided the waves, with as muh ſpeed, as if we had been flying from a fleet of formidable enemies.

CHAP. XVI.

Periander's *remarkable dream; which he relates, as a true adventure, in order to divert the company.*

HAVING the wind a-ſtern till next day, we came about evening, to an iſland unknown to us all; and intending to water here, we reſolved to wait for day, upon the coaſt. With this view, we handed our ſails; threw out our anchors; and after having refreſhed ourſelves, retired to ſleep; wanting reſt, after the fatigue we had lately undergone. The iſland being unknown to us, as was before obſerved, we all went aſhore, to take a view thereof; and were not a little ſurpriſed to ſee, that inſtead of ſetting our feet on common ſand, we walked upon gold-duſt, and ſeed pearls. It would be neceſſary to have been there with me, in order to your believing what I now ſay, and what I ſhall farther deſcribe.

ADVANCING into the iſland, we ſaw vaſt fields, whoſe graſs, or to ſpeak with more propriety, what appeared ſuch, was emeralds watered by winding brooks of liquid diamonds. As we were viewing theſe wonders, with the greateſt admiration, we diſcovered a grove, planted with trees of various kinds, of ſuch ſurpriſing beauty, that we were raviſhed with delight, as we

drew near: The branches, of ſome of theſe trees, bore great rubies that looked like cherries, or cherries that one would have taken for rubies. On others hung apples, of the colour of a garnet, on one ſide, and a topaz on the other; on ſome grew pears, of a ſmell like fine amber, and whoſe various colours, repreſented all the different dyes of the clouds, at the ſetting of the ſun in a fine evening. In ſhort, we found here all manner of fruits in full perfection; ſpring, ſummer, and autumn joining all their beauties, to render it the moſt delightful country in the world.

On hearing all theſe wonders, I am ſorry, *ſaid Ladiſlaus* to *Mauritius*, we have loſt poor *Gower*; I aſſure you, this ſtory of *Periander*'s, would have afforded him ample matter for his critical remarks. Speak ſoftlier, *ſaid his wife Traſilla*; whatever you may think of *Periander*'s relation, you muſt allow, he follows the thread of his diſcourſe very well. All this is nothing, *purſued Periander*; you ſhall preſently hear ſuch things, as you will hardly believe, they will ſeem ſo very aſtoniſhing: Imagine you hear, as we did, the harmonious ſound, of various inſtruments of muſic; and think you ſee, as we did, a rock opening, and a ſhining car coming forth, in ſhape reſembling the hull of a ſhip, that had been ſhattered by a violent ſtorm. Twelve large baboons, animals of a ſalacious nature, drew this car; on the top of which appeared a moſt beautiful woman, dreſſed in a ſumptuous robe of various colours, and crowned with wild roſes. She leaned upon an ebony rod, on the top of which hung a ſilver eſcutcheon, with this motto, *Senſuality*, in golden letters. This beautiful woman was followed by ſeveral others, whoſe charms were little inferior to hers, each holding ſome inſtrument of muſic in her hands, and making in concert, a harmony, ſometimes gay, and ſometimes mournful. Tho' they all had a very inviting air, my companions and I were ſo aſtoniſhed at this ſight, that we ſtood like ſtatues, rather than men.

SENSUALITY then drew near, and addreſſing herſelf to me, in a tone between gentle and chiding;

ing; Young indifferent, *ſaid ſhe*, if your enmity to me does not coſt you your life, at leaſt, you ſhall not enjoy the pleaſures, with which I crown my votaries. This ſaid, ſhe went on, and the woman that followed her, drew with them into the opening of the rock before-mentioned, ſeven or eight of my ſailors, who had not the reſolution, to defend themſelves againſt their violence. I was going to aſk thoſe who remained with me, what they thought of this adventure; but was hindered by a concert of ſeveral voices that ſtruck my ear. Theſe perſons were not like the firſt; I never before heard ſuch ſweet and moving harmony. But how ſhall I expreſs my ſurpriſe, when I ſaw at the head of a company of young virgins, to all appearance, who advanced towards us ſinging, my ſiſter *Auriſtella*, whom I did not expect to have met in this iſland: She never appeared to me ſo beautiful, as on this occaſion; ſhe walked between two virgins, one of them told me, her name was *Continence*, and her companion's *Modeſty*; and that they always attended the goddeſs *Chaſtity*, whom I ſaw repreſented in the perſon of *Auriſtella*; and would never leave her, till ſhe arrived at the holy city, where repoſes the glorious body of the prince of apoſtles, which ſhe intended to viſit. Tranſported with this happy news, I was going to teſtify my joy to her who told it me; when ſtriving to throw my ſelf at her feet, looking upon her as an angel ſent to free me from the affliction I ſuffered for the loſs of a ſiſter I loved ſo tenderly, my ſtruggling waked me, and this charming viſion vaniſhed in a moment.

You were aſleep then *ſaid* Conſtantia? Yes, certainly, *replied* Periander; and my good fortune being never but a dream, I found my ſelf at my waking, in my ſhip with all my companions about me; not excepting even thoſe who were carried into the cleft of the rock, by the attendants of *Senſuality*. Indeed, *replied* Conſtantia, I was ſo perſuaded, you was relating a real adventure, that I was going to

deſire *Auriſtella* to give us a deſcription of the palace where ſhe reſided in this charming place, while ſhe was abſent from you. I confeſs, *ſaid* Auriſtella, in her turn, that my brother hath told us this dream, in ſuch a manner, that I was ready to take it for matter of fact. It is not the firſt time, *ſaid* Mauritius, that people having fancied things, which have been afterwards ſo ſtrongly impreſſed on their minds, that tho' they had not the leaſt appearance of probability, they have reported them as confidently as the moſt eſtabliſhed truths. The Prince of *Denmark* kept ſilence, reflecting on the tender and affectionate air with which *Periander* always expreſſed himſelf, whenever he ſpoke of *Auriſtella*. This made him recal to mind what *Gower* had told him on this ſubject; and he was inclined for ſome moments, to believe him rather her lover than her brother: Nevertheleſs, laying aſide theſe ſuſpicions, that perplexed his mind; *Periander*, ſaid he, you will do well to continue your relation, without introducing any more dreams; becauſe the peerleſs *Sinforoſa*, waits with impatience, to know from whence you came, when you arrived at this city at the time you was crowned conqueror by her fair hands. Mean while, *Policarp*, being wholy taken up with admiring *Auriſtella* it was of little conſequence to him, whether *Periander* entertained the company with his dreams or his adventures. However, the impatient *Mauritius* was of a different mind, he wanted to hear the end; and in order to give him this ſatisfaction, as well as the princeſs *Sinforoſa*, *Periander* reſumed his narration, as we ſhall ſee in the following chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Periander's *arrival in the* Frozen Sea, *where he found the ſhip which had carried away* Auriſtella, *and her companions.*

I STARTED out of my ſleep in a ſurpriſe, as I ſaid before; and tho' I was quite awake, my dream was ſo ſtrongly imprinted on my fancy, that I aſked *Ulric* and *Tibbald*, if they had not ſeen *Auriſtella* in the iſland together with *Silviana* and *Leoncia*. Surpriſed at my queſtion, they fell a laughing, tho' they had not much inclination to mirth; and preſſing me to tell them the reaſon of my inquiry, I related to them what I had ſeen in my ſleep. Having provided ourſelves with water in the iſland, where we landed in reality, we ſet ſail again before the wind; being perſuaded that the corſairs we ſought for, kept the ſame courſe. We ſailed two whole months in this manner, without meeting any thing remarkable; except that we cleared the ſea of above ſixty pyrates, with whoſe ſpoils we enriched ourſelves to the ſatisfaction of my companions; who no longer regretted, their changing the trade of fiſhermen for that of Anti-corſairs.

AT the end of theſe two months, we were ſurpriſed one night, by ſuch a furious wind that not being able to hand any of our ſails, we were driven with that rapidity, for near a month together that we were carried almoſt under the *North Pole*. In effect, our pilot having found an opportunity to take an obſervation, aſſured us, we were beyond the temperate zone; and that we had run about a thouſand leagues, ſince our driving before the wind. Miſerable men, that we are, *cried he*, if the wind does not ſoon permit us to alter our courſe, we muſt all unavoidably periſh! We are in the *Frozen Sea*, and if the ice ſurround us, we ſhall remain here, without any poſſibility of getting back. He had ſcarcely done ſpeaking, when we felt the ſides and keel of the

ſhip ſtrike againſt ſomething like moving rocks, by which we perceived the ſea began to freeze underneath; and ſoon after, the cakes of ice that gathered at the bottom, riſing to the ſurface of the water obſtructed the motion of the veſſel; ſo that we were forced to take in our ſails for fear of ſplitting againſt them; and the next night, it froze ſo ſtrongly, that our veſſel was wholy ſet faſt in the midſt of them. The cold immediately grew ſo piercing, that we deſpaired of ſupporting its rigor; which threw us into a deep melancholly. To add to our misfortane, our proviſions and fuel were almoſt ſpent; and we looked upon the time they would laſt us, as the utmoſt limit of our lives; which we ſought to prolong, by managing our ſtock with the greateſt oeconomy. This precaution proved almoſt as fatal to us, as their total conſumption; for we were ſo cruelly tormented with hunger, which we dared but half ſatisfy that we grew ſo weak as to be every moment in danger of death. We often looked round us, but could not diſcover any thing, to give us the leaſt hope of relief; and we began abſolutely to deſpair, when one day we ſaw ſomething large and black, that ſeemed to be, at the diſtance of about a mile from us; and we fancied it was a ſhip, involved in the ſame misfortune as ours. The dread of being ſtarved to death, made us undertake to go, and ſee if we were not miſtaken in our conjectures; and we went over the ice as well as we could with intention to get ſome refreſhments, either by intreaties or force. In effect, it was a ſhip almoſt as large as ours; and at our approach, ſome men appeared upon deck, who ſuſpecting the motives of our viſit, made ſigns to us, that they were reſolved to ſend us back with more haſte than we came. One of them in particular, taking upon him to forewarn us for the reſt: Deſperate men, *cried he aloud*, what do you ſeek here? Do you come to haſten our deaths; or to die with us? Return to your ſhip without any more words; and if you want proviſions, gnaw the ropes, and pitchy planks if you can; for to think

we

we ſhall receive you is a miſtake. Undeceive yourſelves therefore, without putting us to the trouble of convincing you of it; for we are not of a temper to act contrary to the proverb, which ſays, *Charity begins at home*. We are told, *continues he*, that the froſt that detains us here, uſually laſts three months, and we have proviſions but for fifteen days: I leave you to judge if we are diſpoſed to part with any.

In imminent dangers, *anſwered I*, we are not always guided by equity; and our preſent circumſtance is ſuch, that we can liſten to no reaſons, however juſt they may appear, even to ourſelves; therefore, receive us freely into your veſſel; give us leave to join our ſtock of proviſions to yours, and let us live peaceably together, without uſing violence, or taking arms againſt each other. I made him this reply, imagining they had more proviſions than he would own; but thinking themſelves the ſtrongeſt, and relying upon the advantage of their poſt, they had no regard either to my intreaties or threats; but manned their ſides in order to give us a repulſe. Hereupon my companions, who were before ſufficiently brave, being now by deſpair, rendered raſh and furious, reſolutely received the firſt fire of the enemy, with little loſs; and throwing themſelves immediately into the veſſel, carried it ſword in hand. In order to ſpare the ſtores, they were for giving no quarter to the vanquiſhed; but I oppoſed this deſign; and I believe it was for this act of humanity, heaven ſent us relief afterwards, When we had a little compoſed our ſelves, and peace was reſtored in the ſhip, I thought I knew it again, for that of the pirates, who had taken my ſiſter and the two brides out of the hands of the firſt corſairs; and *Ulric* and *Tibbald* were of the ſame opinion. This renewing our fury, Traitors *ſaid we*, where are the four women you had with you? What have you done with *Auriſtella*, *Clelia*, *Silviana* and *Leoncia*? Our captain, *replied one of the crew*, who is ſince dead, ſold them to the Prince of *Denmark*. It is true, *ſaid* Arnaldus, that I bought *Auriſtella* with her gover-

nante

nante *Clelia*, and two other young perſons of ſome pyrates; for leſs than I would have given, if their worth had been known. O heaven, *cried* Rutilio, how full is *Periander*'s ſtory of wonderful events! You will find the ſequel no leſs ſurpriſing, *ſaid* Periander; and I hope to-morrow to conclude it.

CHAP. XVIII.

Zenotia *adviſes* Policarp, *to have recourſe to a piece of treachery, againſt* Arnaldus *and* Periander; *which only ends, in affording them an opportunity to eſcape, with their whole company; and which occaſions the dethroning of* Policarp, *and her own execution.*

AS ſoon as the company were broken up, *Zenotia* who was under a continual uneaſineſs, for fear of loſing her beloved *Antonio*, haſtened to the amorous *Policarp*, and thus accoſted him: Great Prince, you may now be the happieſt man in the world, if you do not want courage, to enjoy your good fortune. I would do any thing, *replied he*, to preſerve a life, which I muſt loſe, if I am deprived of *Auriſtella*. I have juſt thought, *reſumed ſhe*, how you may ſecure this beauty (who is yours of right, ſince ſhe was loſt to her lovers, when you ſnatched her out of the arms of death, by ſaving her from the wreck,) without incurring any blame. For this purpoſe, inſtead of going to hear *Periander*'s romance, you muſt give a falſe alarm, this night to the city; and ſet fire to your palace in three or four places: While every body therein, is endeavouring to ſave himſelf, we will take advantage, of the general hurry, and confuſion, to convey *Auriſtella*, and the *Barbarian*, to a place of ſafety; and we will manage ſo artfully, at the ſame time, that your two rivals ſhall embark, of their own accord, thinking themſelves then very happy in not periſhing like the reſt of their company, whom they will imagine to have been devoured by the flames. *Policarp* thought this project, notwithſtanding all its

extravagance

extravagance, was admirably well contrived; his love for *Auriſtella*, making the execution of it appear eaſier to him than to *Zenotia*. He reckoned this would ſecure him from all cenſure; and his people would be moved to pity this accident, rather than inclined to blame an action, the true cauſe of which, they would never be able to diſcover. To contribute ſomething to this grand deſign, which he thought would be too much honour for *Zenotia*, he ſpoke to *Audalia* next day in private; as he could not truſt this new ſecret to *Sinforoſa*; and having told this Princeſs, what would happen in the beginning of the night, he commanded her, as ſoon as ſhe ſhould ſee the fire, to go, under the pretence of pity, and inform *Arnaldus* and *Periander* of their danger; and adviſe them to fly to the haven, where they would find a bark, to carry them to a place of ſafety, together with *Auriſtella*, who was got thither already, with young *Antonio*, and ſome other perſons of their company. When night came, the falſe alarm was given ſome time after; and the conſternation ſpread immediately over all the city. No ſooner did they ſee the flames of the palace riſe in the air, and fill it with clouds of ſmoke, but the inhabitants all ran to give their aſſiſtance. It was preſently ſo full of people, that thoſe who ſought for each other, could with difficulty meet together, and the Princeſs *Audalia*, made uſe of this confuſion, to go, and adviſe *Arnaldus* and *Periander*, to get away, according to her father's order. Endeavouring to paſs thro' the crowd, to follow *Auriſtella*, whom they believed, by *Audalia*'s report, already on the ſhore, with young *Antonio*, and the reſt, they perceived her, in the midſt of ſome ſuſpected perſons; whom this brave iſlander kept off with a dart, wounding many of them; as did likewiſe Don *Antonio*, and *Ladiſlaus*, with other weapons. Having diſengaged her from theſe unknown Aſſailants, the boldeſt of which *Periander* ſoon diſabled; they left the palace, followed by *Ricla*, *Traſilla*, *Conſtantia*, *Mauritius*, and *Rutilio*, whom they met upon the ſtairs, terribly frightened

ened at miſſing them; and they haſtened to the place, where the bark was to wait for them, according to the Princeſs's direction. The captain took them on board, purſuant to his inſtructions, and ſetting ſail, put out to ſea; being ordered, by the ſame inſtructions, not to caſt anchor, till he came to *England*; or even farther, if the wind proved favourable.

In the midſt of the outcries of the people, as the fire increaſed, *Policarp* fed himſelf with the hope of poſſeſſing *Auriſtella* for the future, without any moleſtation; and *Zenotia*, thinking ſhe had young *Antonio* already in her power, commended her dexterity, in throwing all into confuſion, that ſhe might not miſs a point, on which the quiet of her life depended. But, theſe pleaſing ideas, were but of ſhort duration; for they were both ſoon informed, by the wounded men we mentioned before, that *Auriſtella* was reſcued out of their hands, by *Periander*, and his followers; and a report was ſpread, at the ſame time, that they were ſeen to embark, with all their company. At this unexpected News, falling, at once, from the moſt flattering hope, into the moſt dreadful deſpair, *Policarp* ran, and ordered all the forts and veſſels, to fire upon the bark, that conveyed *Auriſtella* from him. The noiſe of the cannons grew then ſo terrible, that it was impoſſible to hear the orders for extinguiſhing the fire, and this new alarm, threw the people into ſuch a fright, that they preſently imagined, ſome enemy had occaſioned the fire, in order to ſurpriſe the city, while the palace was in flames.

During this tumult, which made every body tremble, without knowing the cauſe, *Sinforoſa*, to ſave herſelf, was got upon the top of a tower, which the fire could not reach. This Princeſs, as we ſaid before, was ignorant of *Policarp*'s plot, to ſecure *Auriſtella*; ſhe could never have thought ſo wiſe a Monarch, could be guilty of ſuch an extravagant deſign; but ſhe was informed of it by *Audalia*, who followed her to this tower; and who related to her,

as

at the ſame time, as if ſhe had ſeen it herſelf, the flight of her, who had diſordered their father's judgement ſo far, as to lead him into this error. At this news, *Sinforoſa* falling into a ſwoon, *Audalia* thought ſhe was going to expire in her arms, and repented her indiſcretion; for ſhe loved her ſiſter, with the tendereſt affection. *Aurora* began to appear, when *Sinforoſa* recovered herſelf; and the people waited impatiently for the day, to diſcover the cauſe, of ſuch an unexpected calamity. *Policarp* could have wiſhed, this action for ever hid, in the horror of the darkeſt night; and *Zenotia* tore her hair, curſing her treacherous ſcience, and the falſe promiſes, of her helliſh teachers. *Sinforoſa* alone, recovered from her ſwoon, almoſt drowned with the tears, *Audalia* had ſhed over her, opened her half-dying eyes, to try if ſhe could diſcover, the track of the veſſel, that bore away the deareſt half of her ſoul. She might indeed ſee the very bark, but at ſuch a diſtance, that it appeared only like a ſmall cloud, driven along the heavens by the wind. At this ſight, like another *Dido*, bewailing the flight of her *Æneas*, ſhe ſent her ſighs to heaven; her ſtreaming tears to earth; and her complaints to the regardleſs air; thus mournfully exclaiming; oh, lovely gueſt, haſt thou then only viſited theſe ſhores, to render me unfortunate! I can notcall thee traytor, for I was never ſo happy, as to hear the melting muſic of thy amorous vows. Oh, deareſt *Periander*! lower thoſe ſails that I may longer view the bark, which I ſtill view with pleaſure, tho' it robs me, of what is dearer to me than my life. Fly not ſo faſt from her, who can only follow you in her wiſhes; and do not hate a Princeſs who adores you! I am the daughter of a King, and yet would be content to be your ſlave! If my charms had no power to move you, my riches, and the trueſt paſſion, that ever warmed a virgin's heart, might compenſate for the want of beauty. Be not the leaſt concerned, adorable fugitive, for the burning of this city: I ſhall eſteem it but a joyful bonfire, if you return to her, who can only live for you.

you. Then turning to *Audalia*, Siſter, *ſaid ſhe*, do not you think *Periander* has lowered his ſails a little? Sure the bark ſlackens its ſpeed! Oh heavens! if he ſhould compaſſionate the torment I endure! Oh heavens! if *Auriſtella* ſhould now deſcribe to him my diſconſolate condition! Dear *Sinforoſa*, replied *Audalia*, calm your troubled ſoul; reſtrain thoſe ſighs, which can not tell *Periander* what you ſuffer. He is too far off to hear your ſorrows, and his bark, inſtead of ſlackening ſail, ſeems already to diſappear, as if it ſunk beneath the horizon. In ſpite of her ſiſter's remonſtrances, *Sinforoſa* had renewed her complaints, if ſhe had not heard ſome body aſcending the tower. It was the King her father; who alſo came to this eminence, that he might ſee the bark, which carried away the deareſt treaſure of his ſoul; and he was ready to throw himſelf into the ſea, when *Audalia* told him it was out of ſight.

THE fire which had conſumed part of the palace, was intirely extinguiſhed about the middle of the day, as well by the incendiaries themſelves, and by the citizens, who had aſſiſted, without knowing the orders the former had received from *Policarp*; but it was ſoon ſpread abroad, that his love for *Auriſtella* was the occaſion of the fire, which had like to have laid the city in aſhes; and that it was *Zenotia* who adviſed the Prince to burn his palace. So true it is, that whatever precaution we take to conceal a criminal action, heaven who will not ſuffer it to remain unpuniſhed, ſeems itſelf to raiſe witneſſes to reveal even thoſe circumſtances which the delinquent imagined were only known to himſelf. Upon this report, which was firſt talked of with caution, the citizens aſſembled; and having made a full diſcovery of what was afterwards publicly declared, they depoſed *Policarp* the ſame day, and cauſed *Zenotia* to be dragged to the port, and hung up at the yard arm of the veſſel. However, *Sinforoſa* and *Audalia*, who were no ways concerned in this action of their father, were treated with the reſpect due to their rank; and a ſettlement provided for them,

agree-

agreeable to their birth and merit, tho' not to *Sinforoſa*'s wiſhes; but fortune reſerving *Periander* for a princeſs of ſuperior merit, ſhe was conſtrained to ſubmit to her deſtiny, and confine herſelf within the limits of her duty.

MEAN while, *Auriſtella*, and thoſe who were embarked with her, ſeeing themſelves delivered from the hands of *Policarp*, thought they could not return thanks enough to heaven for this happy event; having been informed of part of *Policarp*'s deſign againſt them, even on board the veſſel, wherein they were. However, this did not prevent their excuſing him in the main; and laying all the blame on love, that had prompted him thereto; judging, no doubt, according to the common opinion, that when our hearts are prepoſſeſſed with that all controuling paſſion, we have no power to act with prudence, or to follow the dictates of reaſon; which would otherwiſe take away the veil, that blind deity caſts before our eyes. The farther they got from the iſland the night grew clearer; and tho' they were favoured with a briſk gale, yet the ſea was very ſmooth. The wind continued fair for them during three days; but it changed on the fourth, about ſun-ſet. Immediately the waves began to rage, and the pilot was apprehenſive of a tempeſt; but to his comfort, at the ſame inſtant, he diſcovered land, and knew it to be the iſland of the two hermits: Wherefore, he ſoon calmed the minds of our paſſengers, by telling them, he could find there two places of ſhelter, which would ſecure above twenty ſhips from all winds, as ſafely as the beſt harbour. He ſurpriſed them at the ſame time, by ſaying there were two hermitages on the iſland, in one of which, there lived a *French* nobleman, named *Renalt:* And in the other, a lady of the ſame nation, called *Euſebia*. You will be delighted, *ſaid he*, to hear the hiſtory of theſe two pious perſons; and I can give you the ſatisfaction, when we are ſafe from the ſtorm that threatens us. Accordingly he ſteered to land, by the general conſent,

and the ſailors wrought ſo dexterouſly, that in leſs than an hour, they came to an anchor under the wind, without meeting the leaſt difficulty.

THE Prince of *Denmark* conſidering the iſland was inhabited only by the two hermits, mentioned by the pilot, and perceiving *Auriſtella* and *Traſilla* were diſordered, by the motion of the ſea, gave orders, after having conſulted with *Periander* and *Ladiſlaus*, to hoiſt out the boat, that the company might land, and paſs the night with more eaſe. However Don *Antonio*, tho' he approved of the propoſal of *Arnaldus*, and helped the ladies to get into the boat, remonſtrated to the prince that he ought not to confide too much in people devoted to *Policarp*; who might take advantage of the night, to weigh anchor, and leave them on that deſart iſland: He reſolved therefore, to lie aboard himſelf, together with his ſon; and they ſlept by turns upon the pitchy planks; the ſmell of which, tho' otherwiſe diſagreeable, ſeemed to them upon that occaſion, as ſweet as violets and jeſſamine. They who went on ſhore, ſheltered themſelves from the wind behind a rock; and ſecured themſelves from the cold by the means of a good fire, which they ſoon made, by cutting down the boughs of trees, of which there was great plenty in that place. This done, having been accuſtomed, in ſome meaſure to inconveniences, they expected to paſs the night tolerably well; and *Periander* kept up the good humour of the company, by continuing the recital of his adventures, at the deſire of *Traſilla*, *Auriſtella*, and the Prince of *Denmark*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Periander *relates how he was ſurpriſed in the veſſel he had lately taken, by a conſiderable body of forces, who conducted him to* Cratilas, *King of* Iceland. *An account of what befel him and his company in the iſland of the hermits.*

IF the obſervation is true, that it is pleaſant, when in a ca... to deſcribe a tempeſt; to talk in time of peace, of the dangers of war; and even when we are well, to ſpeak of the pains we felt when ſick, it muſt be a great ſatisfaction for me, in our preſent eaſy ſituation to continue the hiſtory of thoſe adventures, in which I have frequently met with troubles and afflictions: And tho' I am not yet intirely without apprehenſions of danger, I can nevertheleſs ſay, I here enjoy a kind of tranquillity, the ſweetneſs of which, I have not felt for a long time before. Let us acknowledge, that when fortune begins to favour a man, ſhe ſeems to ſend him all manner of advantages one after the other; as ſhe oppreſſes him with all imaginable ills, when reſuming her natural inconſtancy, ſhe pleaſes to croſs him in his proſperity. I have ſucceſſively experienced both her good and ill humour: ſhe was adverſe to me, in depriving me of my ſiſter, the ſource of all my happineſs and miſery; and I imagine ſhe is grown propitious to me, in permitting me to find her again. But, to return from whence I have digreſſed, I muſt remind you, that my companions and my ſelf, having made ourſelves maſters of the corſair's ſhip, which had taken *Auriſtella* with *Clelia*, and the brides of *Ulric* and *Tibbald* from the firſt pyrates; and theſe laſt having confeſſed to me, they had ſold them to the Prince of *Denmark*; I had ſcarcely enjoyed the ſatisfaction of knowing where I ſhould apply directly, to recover theſe four captives; neither had my companions finiſhed the inventory of the proviſions in the ſhip, when we diſcovered at a diſtance, a conſiderable bo-

dy of forces, to the number of four thouſand or more, who came towards us in good order.

Upon this diſcovery, we were more frozen than the ſea; yet we ſtood to our arms; not ſo much in hopes of conquering this little army, as to ſhow we did not want courage. Theſe men ſeemed almoſt to fly upon the ice; for ſtriking, as it were, their right foot againſt their left heel, they ſlid with that rapidity upon the frozen ocean, and nevertheleſs, without breaking their ranks, that by continually repeating their ſtrokes, they advanced to us, and ſurrounded us in a very little time: This done, one of them who held up a white flag, in token of peace, and who, as I underſtood afterwards, was their captain, approached near enough to be heard; We do not come, *ſaid he, in the* Norwegian *tongue*, to attack you, or to oppoſe our ſtrength to yours; but on the contrary, we are ſent to aſſiſt you in your diſtreſs. The King our ſovereign, who is lord of the whole extent of this ſea, diſpatches me as often as neceſſity requires it with a competent body of forces, to endeavour to ſave the crews and effects of all thoſe veſſels, which are unfortunately ſurpriſed in this region, by the ice, and frozen in at this ſeaſon; without which relief, they muſt inevitably periſh, by the inclemency and rigor of the weather. You have nothing to fear therefore, in ſurrendering yourſelves into our hands; our Prince hath no deſign upon your liberty or lives; he pays himſelf, for the ſervice he does to ſtrangers, by taking what merchandiſe he finds in their veſſels, and gives them paſſports to return home, together with a ſufficiency to bear their expences, as ſoon as the weather will permit. If you like theſe conditions, ſurrender without reſiſtance; otherwiſe, prepare to defend yourſelves againſt veteran troops, who give no quarter to thoſe who do not thankfully accept of their ſovereign's goodneſs. The *Laconic* ſpeech of this officer, was not very pleaſing to my companions: They were loth to loſe in one day all they had gained in ſeveral months: Nevertheleſs, having called a council among

among themſelves, they concluded by the plurality of voices, that of all the evils we ſuffer in this world, the greateſt was the loſs of life; and that all manner of means, but ſuch as were infamous, ſhould be employed for its preſervation; that ſince therefore, it was no diſgrace to yield to a ſuperior force, it would be imprudent for the ſake of periſhable goods to expoſe their lives to the fury of ſuch numbers of men, whom it would be impoſſible to conquer or reſiſt; and in ſhort, concluding that fortune, having been often propitious to them already, might afterwards repeat her favours, they deſired me to anſwer the officer, and aſſure him, that upon condition of having their lives and liberty, they conſented to ſubmit to the laws of their maſter; and that they might freely enter the veſſel. Having returned this anſwer, the officer entered the ſhip with a detachment of his troops; and every ſoldier began inſtantly to lighten it of all that came to hand; not excepting the guns and rigging, which they placed upon hides ſewed together, that were ſpread by a ſecond party upon the ice; while a third body by diſarming us, put it out of our power to diſpute their conduct. When they had well faſtened all theſe ſkins to ſecure the carriage of their booty, they drew along theſe burdens, with ſurpriſing eaſe, upon a kind of ſledges, and went on towards our veſſel; where having taken out every thing with the ſame exactneſs, they troubled themſelves no farther, than to taſte whether our wines were fit for the Prince's table; and the captain, with ſome of his ſubalterns, ſeemed to think them very proper for that uſe; at leaſt, I judged ſo by the quantity they drank, while they were ſeating us alſo upon ſledges, to carry us to land, according to the cuſtom of the country.

Tho' it was about twenty miles from our ſhip to the ſhore, we were but a few hours in the paſſage: And ſure it was a moſt ſurpriſing thing, to ſee ſuch a multitude walk dry-ſhod upon the ocean; their weight together, with that of their capture, ſeeming ſufficient to have made the ſtrongeſt ice ſink

in with them. In effect, I could not help looking on it, as a particular providence, that we got ſafe to land, without meeting with any other misfortune, than that of being tormented all night with thirſt, and being expoſed to the open air; there being not the leaſt ſhelter to cover us from the wind, which blew upon us ſo exceſſive bleak, that we were almoſt killed with the exquiſite cold.

As ſoon as day appeared, we ſaw the ſtrand covered with an infinite number of people, who flocked thither to ſee the half-periſhed ſtrangers; and to view what effects had been taken in the veſſels. Their ſovereign, whom we ſoon diſtinguiſhed by his royal habit, appeared ſome time after in the midſt of his nobles, mounted on a very beautiful ſteed; being accompanied by a young lady, alſo upon an exceeding fine courſer. I could not help admiring the good mien of both of them; and was not a little pleaſed, as well as ſurpriſed, when upon viewing the lady attentively, I found her to be the beautiful *Sulpicia*; to whom ſome months before, I had ſpared twelve of my companions, to aſſiſt her in the working of her ſhip; and alſo to defend her in caſe of neceſſity, againſt pyrates.

The King having the curioſity to approach, and take a ſurvey of us, the officer to whom we ſurrendered, leading me up to him; dread ſir, *ſaid he*, in preſenting this young man to your majeſty, I believe, I bring you the richeſt priſe, of a human creature, that I ever yet had the honour to offer to your royal hands. Theſe words exciting the attention of the Princeſs, ſhe eyed me narrowly, and recollecting me, in her turn; O heavens! *cried ſhe*, leaping from her horſe, does my ſight deceive me, or do I behold the generous *Periander*! Yes, it is himſelf; thank heaven, I am not miſtaken; and I bleſs the hour, that has brought him to theſe parts. Having thus ſaid, ſhe embraced me with ſo much tenderneſs, that *Cratilas*, ſeeing his niece give me ſuch marks of a tender friendſhip, diſmounted likewiſe, and received me in the moſt gracious manner. Till then, my dejected

jected companions, who had judged of the Uſage, they were to expect for the future, by the treatment they met with the night before, were far from expecting any relief, in their misfortunes; but the behaviour of *Cratilas* and *Sulpicia*, ſoon raiſed their drooping ſpirits; and they returned hearty thanks to heaven, for this unexpected good fortune.

In the mean while, the generous *Sulpicia*, who thought ſhe could never ſufficiently teſtify her acknowledgement, taking me by the hand, and preſenting me to her uncle; great prince, *ſaid ſhe*, in this ſtranger, you behold the *Nonpareil* of politeneſs and humanity; it was he who reſtored me to liberty, when it was in his power to have made me his captive; it was he refuſed, to diſtribute my gold among his men, and would not accept any thing from me, but a trifling preſent, which I abſolutely forced upon him; and in ſhort, it was he, who, by ſparing me ſome of his brave ſailors, to guard me, and work my ſhip, enabled me to arrive in ſafety at your kingdom; and procured me the happineſs, I now enjoy in your preſence. I could not help bluſhing at theſe exceſſive praiſes of *Sulpicia*, well knowing, I had no way deſerved them; and being at a loſs what to anſwer, contented myſelf with kneeling down, before his majeſty, and offering to kiſs his hand; but the generous monarch, raiſed me up immediately, and tenderly embraced me.

The nobles then, after the example of their ſovereign, crowded about me, and expreſſed a particular regard for me: Mean while, the twelve ſailors, I had given *Sulpicia*, for her protection, ſought out their companions; and having found them, they cordially embraced each other, highly pleaſed at this meeting, and mutually related their ſeveral adventures. Thoſe, who had followed my fortune, enlarged upon the miſery they had ſuffered on the ice; while thoſe who had guarded *Sulpicia*, as greatly extolled the liberality of that Princeſs. Her highneſs gave me this gold chain, cryed one; ſhe rewarded me, ſaid another, with this ring, which is worth as much

much again; and ſhe ordered me a good ſum of mo-
ny, cries a third; for my part, ſays a fourth, I ought to extol her liberality, more than any of you, for this diamond, which ſhe beſtowed on me, is worth all your preſents put together. A ſudden clamour which then aroſe, prevented the reſt from telling the particular bounties of *Sulpicia*; it was occaſioned by a beautiful and ſtrong courſer, whom two luſty grooms held by the bridle, but were not able to get him along, according to their orders. He was only in body cloathes, becauſe he would not ſuffer any one, but the King himſelf, to ſaddle him; and when this monarch could mount him, which was not always, the fiery creature was unmanageable, and would frequently run away with him, to the great hazard of his life: This gave his majeſty ſo much uneaſineſs, that he would have beſtowed a city, on any one, who could have broken him. This good Prince told me as much in few words; wherefore, to ſhew him I was no bad horſeman, I undertook it; and in the preſence of his majeſty, and the whole court, had the following miraculous eſcape.

PERIANDER was at this part of this diſcourſe, when he was prevented from proceeding, by the ſound of feet, which ſeemed advancing towards where they were; whereupon, the Prince of *Denmark* ſtarting up, and drawing his ſword, that he might be prepared againſt all events, took upon him to go, and examine who it was; and *Periander* and *Ladiſlaus* followed, that they might not expoſe him inconſiderately to any danger. It was moon-light, but the clouds made it ſo dark, that they could not diſcern who they were approached them, when a voice diſpelled all their apprehenſions, by thus accoſting them. Whoever you are, dear ſtrangers, let not our coming ſurpriſe you; ſince it is only to offer you a more convenient place, wherein to repoſe your ſelves: If you will follow us, to the top of this mountain, where our habitation is, we will freely ſpare you ſome of our plain, but wholeſome proviſions. Generous unknown,

known, *ſaid Periander*, are you *Renalt* and *Euſebia*, thoſe happy and chaſte lovers, of whom fame ſpeaks ſo many wonders? If you had ſaid unhappy, you had ſpoken more agreeable to the truth, *anſwered the ſame voice*; but, let that be as it may, we are the perſons you mention; and we offer you, with a good-will, all the ſhelter and refreſhment, our poor condition will afford.

The bad weather that threatened them, made Prince *Arnaldus*, engage the company, to accept the offer of theſe good hermits; and accordingly, all prepared to follow them. Being got to the top of the mountain, they found there two cells, more ſuitable for a life of poverty, than for pleaſing the eye, with the richneſs of the furniture. A table was there ſpread for them, with a ſlender repaſt; which was rendered more acceptable, by the good-will of thoſe who gave it, than by the elegance of the entertainment. The two hermits were dreſſed very plain; were not far advanced in years; and had ſtill ſome beautiful traces, together with an air of grandeur, remaining, which made it viſible, that in their youth, they had been perfectly accompliſhed. Supper being over, *Auriſtella*, *Traſilla*, *Ricla*, and *Conſtantia*, betook themſelves to repoſe in this room, upon ſome dried herbs, more proper to delight the ſmell, than any other of their ſenſes; while *Periander*, *Arnaldus*, *Mauritius*, *Ladiſlaus*, and *Rutilio*, lay in another part of the hermitage, where they fared no better than the ladies.

Next morning at day-break, it appeared ſo calm and bright, that they were not in the leaſt apprehenſive of a ſtorm, as they were the night before; and the ſea was ſo ſmooth, that it ſeemed to invite them to embark. accordingly, they were preparing to go on board, when the pilot came up to the hermitage, and deſired them not to rely on the preſent ſerenity of the weather; for they would ſoon ſee a great alteration for the worſe. Hereupon, they all ſubmitted to his judgement; for, in the art of navigation, the meaneſt ſailor knows more, that a man of the greateſt

ſkill

ſkill in other ſciences. In the mean while, in order to paſs away the time, they took a ſurvey of the iſland; which was not above twelve miles in circumference. It was ſo full of fruit-trees, ſo well watered with little limpid ſtreams, and ſo abounding with verdant meads, enamelled with variety of odoriferous flowers, that they all confeſſed, it was a moſt delightful retirement. Having regaled their eyes with this agreeable proſpect, they next partook of a frugal breakfaſt: This done, the Prince of *Denmark*, at the inſtance of all the company, deſired *Renalt*, to acquaint them with the cauſe, of his embracing ſuch an auſtere life; upon which the obliging hermit, who had not renounced good manners, when he renounced the world, did not give the Prince the trouble of aſking twice; but related the ſtory, which will be found in the enſuing chapter.

CHAP. XX.

The ſtory of the two hermits, Renalt *and* Euſebia. *The cauſe of their quitting the kingdom of* France.

WHEN a man, in happy circumſtances, recounts the miſeries, he formerly ſuffered, it gives him more pleaſure, than his former troubles cauſed him pain: But I am not ſo fortunate, to be in ſuch a temper of mind, as to be able to make the recital of my adventures agreeable; I can only ſay, that I was born in the flouriſhing kingdom of *France*, of virtuous and noble parents; who had me taught all the exerciſes neceſſary for a gentleman, and inſpired me with ſentiments, becoming a man of my rank. Having attained the age, when it is uſual for young perſons to appear at court, I obtained an employment, near the perſon of my Prince. He was then at war with ſeveral neighbouring potentates; and in the campaigns, when I had the honour to ſerve under him, I performed ſome actions, in his ſight, that gained me his good opinion. Some time after, peace was made between theſe powers; and being, by this

this means, prevented, from ſignalizing my courage any farther, it was no wonder, love got entrance into my ſoul. Among all the blooming beauties, that waited on the Queen, I found none, ſo worthy my atttachment, as the amiable *Euſebia*, whom you ſee here, the companion of my retirement; accordingly, I reſolved to devote my heart intirely to her; but, having little knowledge of the fair ſex, I knew not how to induce her, to think this preſent acceptable; and I only diſcovered my paſſion for her, by my ſighs, and languiſhing looks; which language ſhe either did not underſtand, or, at leaſt, ſeemed not to do ſo. Far from being diſcouraged, however, thereby, I found my ardour every day increaſe; nor did I deſpair, of ſucceeding by my perſeverance.

AFFAIRS were in this ſituation, when *Libſomire*, a young nobleman, about my age, and of an illuſtrious and wealthy family, took notice of my endeavours, to pleaſe *Euſebia*. Inſtead of making a favourable interpretation of them, as this virtuous maid deſerved, he conſtrued them as meant to diſhonour her; and imagining me in actual poſſeſſion, of a happineſs, to which I was as much a ſtranger as himſelf, he boldly and ſafely reported, that I carried on a ſcandalous intrigue, with that fair and virtuous maid; complained thereof to the King, and offered to maintain his baſe aſſertion, by force of arms. His majeſty, ſenſibly touched with the diſhonour thereby done to his court, and even to himſelf, in the perſon of his royal conſort, ſent for me, as ſoon as *Libſomire* was withdrawn; and telling me, pretty ſharply, what a complaint had been made againſt me, I could not defend my innocence, and the honour of *Euſebia*, but by giving the lie to my accuſer, and accepting the combat.

THE day appointed for that purpoſe being come, we both appeared upon the field of battle; armed by agreement, only with a ſword and buckler. The ſeconds, and judges, obſerved the ceremonies uſual on ſuch occaſions; and having placed us ſo, that the ſun ſhould not favour one more than the other, they drew aſide, and left us to engage. Knowing that I had the truth

truth on my ſide, I preſented myſelf couragiouſly before my enemy; for his part, likewiſe, tho' he maintained a groſs falſhood, he appeared with a boldneſs, that looked more like arrogance, than true valour. Juſt heaven! who can fathom thy judgements? Confiding in the juſtneſs of my cauſe, fear never made the leaſt impreſſion on my heart; and I fought with equal coolneſs and courage; neither did I miſs any advantage, to lay my enemy at my feet; nevertheleſs, with all my ſkill, and all my intrepidity, I found my ſelf, I know not how, ſtretched out upon the earth, and with the point of his ſword upon my breaſt. O conqueror, more fortunate than brave, *ſaid I*, thruſt your ſword into my boſom! and let out that ſoul, that has ſo poorly defended this body; for, do not expect, I will confeſs a crime, I never committed. I own my ſins deſerve ſevere chaſtiſement; but I ſhould add to their number, if I ſhould bear falſe witneſs againſt myſelf. Confeſs the truth, *replied Libſomire*, or your blood ſhall inſtantly confeſs it for you. Make haſte to ſhed it, *anſwered I*; uſe your advantage; plunge your ſteel to the bottom of my heart; and believe, I had rather die with honour, than live with ſhame and infamy. Mean while, the judges, who ſaw me fallen under my enemy, came up to us; and looking upon me as vanquiſhed, adjudged the victory to *Libſomire*; whom his friends carryed away in triumph, upon their ſhoulders; leaving me alone upon the field of battle, more covered with confuſion, than with wounds.

Returning home, overwhelmed with grief, and rage, at my diſhonour, all things became inſupportable to me; even the condolance of my friends offended me; and if at any time, I ſaw a number of perſons ſtanding together, in any part of the town, I fancied they were talking of my diſgrace, and that they judged me guilty, by my ill ſucceſs in the combat: In ſhort, I grew ſo melancholly, that for relief; I reſolved to fly from every thing, that might revive the remembrance of my misfortune: To this end, I made over my fortune to my younger brother; who is ſtill living,

living, if heaven has not otherwiſe diſpoſed of him, ſince laſt year, when I heard from him; and taking a few domeſtics with me, I baniſhed myſelf from the kingdom of *France*; and came to theſe northern regions, in ſearch of a retreat, where I might hide my ſhame, and my deſpair. By chance, I diſcovered this iſland, and its ſituation appeared ſuitable to my deſign; wherefore, with the aſſiſtance of my ſervants, I built this hermitage, where I buried myſelf; having firſt commanded them to return once a year, in order to inter my bones, when it ſhall pleaſe God to call me to himſelf; and the love they bore me, with the gifts I diſtributed to each of them, have induced them to comply with my deſires.

They left me then, alone in this ſolitude; and ſo well have I been amuſed, with theſe trees, and theſe rivulets and ſprings, that I felt a kind of regret, for not having been vanquiſhed long before, that I might ſooner have enjoyed this innocent pleaſure. I could enlarge upon the delights of this retirement, if it was not more proper to inform you, that within a year after their departure, my ſervants returned to me again; and to my no little ſurpriſe and joy, brought with them my dear *Euſebia*, whom you behold here preſent. Having been informed of the place, and manner of life, I had choſen, it ſtruck her with infinite concern; the rememberance of my unfortunate love, made her compaſſionate the forlorn ſtate, to which it had reduced me; and being unwilling, I ſhould be the only ſufferer, by the falſe accuſation, laid againſt our common innocence, ſhe reſolved alſo to come to this ſolitude, and afford me ſome conſolation, by partaking of my ſorrows. With this view ſhe forſook her friends, her fortune, and what was yet dearer than both, her honour; ſince by this ſtep, ſhe has confirmed the ſuſpicion of a crime, which it never ſo much as entered our thoughts to commit. I received her with that tranſport, ſhe had reaſon to expect; and tho' in this ſolitude, where the paſſions are at liberty to exert themſelves with greater violence, than in the hurry of the world, it ſeemed probable we ſhould be more ex-

poſed to the temptation of looſe deſires, it has pleaſed heaven, that has not been our caſe; for tho', having mutually plighted our troth to each other, we are lawful man and wife, we have that power over ourſelves, to forbear uſing the rites of marriage, and live in friendſhip like two ſtatues, differing from marble only, in ſpeech and motion.

We have led this quiet life near fifteen years; and my domeſtics have never failed of viſiting me once a year, and bringing me ſuch things as I find moſt neceſſary. We eat together, but we ſleep apart; having our thoughts fixed on things above, we deſpiſe the earth; and full of confidence in the mercy of God, impatiently wait for the time, when he will call us to eternal life.

The Hermit *Renalt*, having here concluded his remarkable ſtory, the company admired the conduct of providence towards him; not that they thought it ſtrange, heaven ſhould puniſh the innocent, and let the guilty eſcape; *Libſomire* was not the object of their wonder; they well knew that the delay of chaſtiſement, was not to be looked upon as a connivance at the crime; but what cauſed their admiration, was, the extraordinary means to which providence had ſo wiſely had recourſe, to induce a young nobleman in the flower of his age to renounce the world; whom the charms of an earthly court, might have dazzeled ſo far, as to make him forget there was one in heaven required all his thoughts; and that the beauty of *Euſebia* ſhould have been the inſtrument, whereof it had made uſe to bring about their mutual ſalvation.

Hereupon, *Auriſtella* could not help keeping her eyes fixed upon this amiable and humble anchoret, with ſentiments of the greateſt eſteem, and veneration for her merit; and *Conſtantia* almoſt envied her the happineſs ſhe enjoyed in ſuch a charming retirement; when *Rutilio*, who had liſtened attentively to all the good Hermit's relation, cried out on a ſudden, as if juſt recovering from an extaſy: O ſolitary life! how ſweet art thou to a ſoul, which, inſpired

ſpired by grace, has recourſe to thee, to meditate in peace, on the glory to which it is deſtined by the goodneſs of its creator! Thrice happy he who loves thee, and prefers thee to the deceitful pleaſures of this corrupted age! You ſpeak well, friend *Rutilio*, *ſaid the ſage* Mauritius; but your reflections ſhould be confined, only to perſons of an exalted rank; for it would be no great wonder to ſee a ſhepherd confine himſelf to a ſolitude; nor yet, to have an idle vagabond retire into a deſart, to obtain that food, which he is not ſupplied with to his mind, by the charitable contributions of his countrymen in a city; and if I admire the choice of the wife *Renalt*, it is becauſe neceſſity did not oblige him thereto.

It is very true, *replied* Rutilio; and I am charmed with obſerving, how providence makes him anticipate the reward due to his virtues, by providing plentifully for him in the midſt of want; and by having induced him to diveſt himſelf of his fortune, hath put him in a condition to live without trouble or fear, ſince he hath nothing more to loſe. If I had been as far advanced in years, *ſaid* Periander, as I was young, when I deſpaired of finding my ſiſter again, I ſhould alſo have ſought relief in the midſt of a deſart, where I might have buried my name, and my misfortunes. But ſince heaven has otherwiſe ordained in reſtoring me *Auriſtella*, without doubt it does not deſign me for the life of an hermit; but will point out ſome other means, whereby I may arrive at eternal happineſs, when it ſhall judge moſt proper; in expectation of this good providence, ſince we can not yet imbark, I will endeavour to entertain you with the ſequel of my adventures. Accordingly, every one keeping ſilence, and liſtening with the utmoſt attention, he reſumed the thread of his narration, as follows

CHAP. XXI.

How Periander *broke the horſe of* Cratilas. *His departure from the court of that prince. His voyage to* Denmark. *His arrival in the kingdom of* Policarp *He goes the iſland of* Barbarians, *where he finds* Auriſtella.

WHEN our charitable hoſts came to offer us a more convenient ſhelter than that we were in laſt night, if I do not miſtake I was in that part of my ſtory, where the King of *Iceland* informed me, he would willingly give a town to him, who could break the horſe he ſo greatly valued, as it was the moſt beautiful in the kingdom; and indeed I never ſaw one ſo finely limbed and ſo well made. Hereupon I thought it would not be amiſs to take advantage of this opportunity, to gain the favour of *Cratilas*, and to confirm in ſome meaſure what *Sulpicia* had ſaid to my advantage. With this view, being more actuated by an indiſcreet deſire of ſignaliſing my addreſs than by prudence, having put on a pair of ſpurs, I went up to this ſteed; and laying my hand thereon, leaped nimbly upon his back, without a ſaddle as he was; which I had no ſooner done, than he ran away with me, in ſpite of all I could do to hold him in with the bridle, to a little rock that hung over the ſea. Not remembering then that it was frozen, and reſolving to cool his courage, finding him daunted at the ſight of the ocean, I ſpurred him on againſt his will, deſigning to plunge him in the waves, and ſwim him to ſhore; when in the midſt of this leap, recollecting they were all ice, I expected to be daſhed in pieces as well as the horſe; but it happened otherwiſe; for providence ſo ordered it, that he came down ſafe upon his legs; and I had no other hurt than rolling off his back. *Cratilas* and *Sulpicia*, with all the people upon the ſhore, imagined my brains daſhed out with the fall; but they altered their opinion upon ſeeing me get up ſoon after and appear again, mounted upon his back. They

all

all looked on my preſervation however, little leſs than a miracle; and I dare ſay, thought me a raſh inconſiderate youth, tho' they had the civility to conceal their ſentiments.

HAVING brought the horſe to the ſhore, I rode him directly again to the ſame rock to try only whether he would be willing to take the ſame leap a ſecond time; but there was no fear of his running that venture; for as ſoon as he ſaw the ſame danger from the top of that eminence, he flew back with ſuch violence, that I had much a-do to ſit him; and crouching with his hind legs, and ſetting his crupper againſt the ground he remained there as if he had been nailed to it, ſweating from head to foot; and being ſeiſed with ſuch a terror, that from his being as fierce as a lion, it had rendered him as gentle as a lamb: In ſhort, inſtead of being ungovernable as before, he was now grown ſo obedient and tractable, that the King's grooms could mount him, without any trouble. Being thus broken, he ſoon let them know his ſpeed and goodneſs; which did not give more ſatisfaction to *Cratilas*, than it did joy to the fair *Sulpicia*, to ſee that I ſo well confirmed what ſhe had ſaid to my advantage.

THE froſt laſted three whole months; and during that time, a veſſel was built, which the King had ordered to be begun, with intent to ſcour the ſea therewith in the ſummer to clear it from corſairs, and enrich himſelf with their ſpoils. While the ſeverity of the froſt laſted, I had let him ſee in ſeveral hunting matches, that I had not only addreſs, but could bear fatigue; nothing more reſembling the toils of war, than thoſe of the chace; wherein we ſuffer wearineſs, hunger, thirſt, and ſometimes meet with death. Mean while the beautiful *Sulpicia* loaded me with her liberalities; and *Cratilas* honoured me every day with ſome new favour: The twelve fiſhermen who had guarded the princeſs, were already rich; and they who were frozen in by the ice with me, had no longer any cauſe to complain of their ill fortune.

At laſt the veſſel before-mentioned being finiſhed, and the King ordering it to be fitted out, and ſtored plentifully with all manner of neceſſaries, gave me the command of it; with a commiſſion to undertake any enterpriſe, I thought proper; whereupon, after having thanked him for ſuch a particular confidence, I begged of him to permit me to go in ſearch of my ſiſter *Auriſtella*; who was, as I had been informed in the power of the Prince of *Denmark*. He praiſed me for making her deliverance my firſt care; and like a prince, who ſeems to beſtow many favours in one, by the affable manner of granting a requeſt, not only gave me leave to do as I deſired, but offered me a conſiderable ſum to pay her ranſom; telling me at the ſame time, he had not ſufficiently acknowledged the ſervice I had done for his ſiſter *Sulpicia*. That princeſs alſo, being of the ſame blood, had derived from ſo pure a ſource, the ſame affability that heightned the value of her preſents; and my companions and I, were ſo loaded therewith, that when we embarked again, we were both richer and better pleaſed, than when they brought us from our ſhip to the ſhore, where we paſt ſuch a miſerable night.

Having ſet ſail for *Denmark*, with a favourable wind, we were not long before we arrived there; but inſtead of finding my ſiſter, I heard that ſome corſairs had carried her off, having ſurpriſed her on the ſhore with ſome of her companions. I cannot expreſs how much I was affected at this news; I was ready to die with grief; and *Ulric* and *Tibbald* were in the utmoſt deſpair; rightly judging, that their ſpouſes were involved in *Auriſtella*'s misfortune. We reſolved, therefore, to ſcour the ſeas afreſh, in ſearch of the pyrates, who had robbed us of them a ſecond time; and we ſailed round ſeveral iſlands, inquiring news of them, every where; being perſuaded, that where-ever my ſiſter was, the fame of her beauty would be diffuſed all around the parts adjacent, and by that means I ſhould diſcover her. In the courſe of our purſuit, we took ſeveral corſairs, who could

tell

tell me nothing of what I wanted to know. We ſet ſeveral priſoners at liberty, to whom we reſtored all that belonged to them; and kept to our ſelves what no body owned. In ſhort, we filled our veſſel with ſo much wealth, that my companions being, as it were, overloaded therewith, were deſirous of returning home: *Ulric* and *Tibbald* alſo, fancying they ſhould there find *Silviana* and *Leoncia*, not having met with them, in any of the places, where we had been in queſt of them, approved of their deſign; and it was reſolved to put it in execution, while we lay at anchor, near the iſland, from whence we have juſt eſcaped, which, as we were informed, was called *Ierne*. There we heard, that *Policarp*, ſovereign of the iſland, gave that day a magnificent feaſt; and we were all willing to ſee it; but the winds being againſt us, our ſhip could not come up to the port: Thirteen of us therefore, went into the long-boat, all in ſailors habits, and I happened to be declared conqueror, in all the various exerciſes; which exciting the curioſity of *Sinforoſa*, to know who I was, made her take ſo much pains, to inquire after me.

Upon coming back to our veſſel, ſeeing my companions were firmly reſolved, to reviſit their habitations and families, I begged them, at leaſt, to leave me a ſmall bark, we had lately taken; in return for the many advantages they had received, from the new way of life I had propoſed to them. Accordingly, they readily gave it me, as they would alſo the ſhip, had I deſired it; and proteſted at parting, they left me only, becauſe they ſaw me determined to purſue, even to death, a ſearch, which they found by experience, was intirely fruitleſs. In ſhort, having taken a ſhare of what we had gained from the pyrates, I embraced them, and got into the bark; with ſix of the crew who had promiſed to bear me company, till I could procure a better ſhip, wherein to proſecute my deſign.

Accordingly, we ſteered towards the iſland of the *Barbarians*, and I was caſt away upon the coaſt; but was taken out of the ſea; by ſome iſlanders, who

confined

confined me in a deep dungeon, where they ſeemed, in a manner, to bury the living. They drew me out the next day, to be ſacrificed, and croſſing upon a float, the ſtreights that divide this priſon from the habitations of the natives, a ſtorm aroſe, which broke the float in pieces. They who were conducting me to be made a victim, being drowned by this accident, I remained alone ſome time, upon a piece of the float; and after having expected a hundred times, to follow them, was ſaved a ſecond time, by the care of this Prince; who, by my advice, ſold me as a female, to the ſame *Barbarians*, that I might my ſelf ſee if my ſiſter was not among them, as ſhe proved to be in reality. This is all I have to relate of my adventures, and when my ſiſter has informed you, how ſhe was carried into the iſland before-mentioned, you will know all that has happened to us, from our firſt embarkation, to the Time of our meeting again.

CHAP. XXII.

Sinibald, *brother to* Renalt, *arrives at the iſle of hermits.* Renalt's *return to* France, *with* Euſebia. *Prince* Arnaldus *reſolves to go with him for* Denmark. Rutilio *deſires* Renalt *to give him his hermitage, which the Anchoret beſtows on him, with all therein.*

JUST as *Periander* had thus concluded the recital of his adventures, a large ſhip was ſeen coming full ſail towards the iſland; which *Renalt* knowing, as ſoon as it approached the place where the other lay at anchor: That is the veſſel, *ſaid he*, in which my ſervants uſed to viſit me; and tho' I did not expect them theſe ſix months, I can aſſure you, it is them you will preſently ſee land.

THE boat being hoiſted out, and ſeveral ſailors getting into it, rowing for the ſhore, *Renalt*, and all thoſe with him, deſcended the mountain, and advanced to receive them on the ſtrand: They were about ten perſons, among whom there was one, who by his habit

habit, and good mien, appeared to be the maſter of the reſt. At firſt ſight of the hermit, running to him with open arms, let me embrace you, my dear brother, *ſaid he*, and rejoice you with the good news I bring. At this tender ſalutation, the venerable *Renalt* could not refrain tears; but bathed his face therewith; and kiſſed him, with ſo much tranſport, that for a ſhort ſpace, he did not give him liberty to ſpeak. In ſhort, when this ſudden emotion of joy permitted him to breathe: *Sinibald, ſaid he in his turn*, how agreeable ſoever the news may be that you bring me, it can not give me ſo much pleaſure, as this meeting.

SINIBALD was juſt going to make him a ſuitable anſwer, when ſeeing *Euſebia* approach; madam, *ſaid he*, your innocence is publicly acknowledged at court; the only diſcourſe there now is, of your unhappy fate; even thoſe who formerly envied your merit, join in exalting your excellent virtue. Yes brother, *ſaid he, addreſſing himſelf to Renalt, Libſomire* hath openly vindicated you at his death; it is no longer juſtice, but fortune that made him your conqueror. Being ſeiſed with a diſtemper, that brought him to the grave, he fell into a fit, ſome time before he died; and was ſix hours deprived of the uſe of ſpeech: Having recovered it, and remembering he could not die like a chriſtian, if he did not declare the falſity of his accuſation, he not only confeſſed it before thoſe who were about him, but would render his confeſſion authentic, by a public deed, which he ſigned in the preſence of ſeveral witneſſes.

No, *ſaid he farther*, after ſigning this deed, I cannot conceive, how in fighing for a bad cauſe, I conquered *Renalt*, who ſupported the truth: It was no doubt, by one of thoſe ſecrets, unſearchable to the wiſeſt men, that heaven gave me the advantage over him; for reaſons beſt known to providence, tho' we are ignorant of them. The King having ſeen this act, hath reſtored you to your honour, declared you conqueror of yonr adverſary, acknowledged the chaſtity and virtue of *Euſebia*; and it is by order of this

Prince,

Prince, who is deſirous of making you the objects of his generoſity and favour, that I came to fetch you out of this ſolitude, and conduct you to his royal preſence.

All the company heartily wiſhed them joy of this happy event; after which, having made a pretty good meal in the hermitage, to which *Sinibald* had brought all ſorts of proviſions, *Renalt* deſired him to acquaint them with ſomething of the affairs of *Europe*, becauſe his gueſts having been a long time at ſea, were as ignorant of them as himſelf, and would be glad to be informed thereof.

The affair, *replied Sinibald*, that makes the greateſt noiſe at preſent, and which claims the chief attention of moſt part of our continent, is the miſunderſtanding, that hath happened, without any apparent reaſon, between the old King of *Denmark*, and ſome of his neighbours; who preſs him ſo cloſely with their formidable armies, that he is in a great deal of trouble, not being able at his age, to command his forces in perſon, which would otherwiſe be ſufficient to repreſs the ambition of his enemies.

This good King, *continued he*, it is reported, hath a ſon, the heir of his kingdom, who would ſoon humble theſe enemies, if he was in *Denmark*. The powers, who are not engaged in this war, murmur as well as the court of *Copenhagen*, at the inſenſibility of this young Prince, who at the time his father and people are in the moſt imminent danger, amuſes himſelf, in ſeeking a certain priſoner whom he loves to diſtraction, and deſigns to place upon the throne, without knowing the leaſt circumſtance of her birth or fortune.

The moment the Prince of *Denmark* heard of his father's trouble, and the calamity of his ſubject, he held down his head, and remained penſive a long while; at laſt, raiſing himſelf on a ſudden, he cried out aloud, O love! O honour! O paternal pity! how do your pointed arrows pierce my ſoul! Forgive me, love, I do not abandon thee, tho' for a time I leave thee; honour do not chide me, I follow thee without

out offending love: Be comforted, my father, I fly to your aſſiſtance; and you my faithful ſubjects, for whom I have the tendereſt regard, expect the greateſt good, that can flow from my affection: Love never made a coward of a generous heart! You ſhall judge of it by my courage in your defence! If I love the incomparable *Auriſtella*, you have not diſapproved of my attachment for this maſter-piece of heaven; and I come by defending you ag inſt your enemies, to re conquer what they have uſurped from my father, that I may one day merit, as a ſovereign, what perhaps I do not deſerve as a lover.

THE ſtrangers, who heard him, without his obſerving it, were not a little ſurpriſed at this ſudden exclamation; and *Sinibald*, at leaſt, as much as any of them. But, old *Mauritius* having told him, that he was the Prince of *Denmark*; and that *Auriſtella*, who had ſat near him at table, was the priſoner, this Prince ſo much admired, he looked upon her with more attention than before; and having viewed her well, eſteemed that wiſdom in *Arnaldus*, which was reckoned madneſs by thoſe, who had never ſeen the beauty of this unknown.

AFTER *Sinibald* hadgiven this Prince a more particular account, of the condition to which his father was reduced, he offered to land him in one of the ports of *Denmark*, in his way to *France*, with *Renalt* and *Euſebia*. *Arnaldus* readily accepted this offer, but was deſirous of taking with him the ſage *Mauritius*, *Traſilla* his daughter, and *Ladiſlaus* his ſon-in-law: It was agreed, therefore, that *Periander*, *Auriſtella*, and the two *Antonio*'s, with *Ricla* and *Conſtantia*, ſhould go to *Spain*, in the bark that *Policarp* had provided for them, while the others went in the ſhip with *Arnaldus* to *Denmark*..

RUTILIO, ſeeing every thing thus concerted for their departure, without any mention being made of him, began to be under ſome uneaſineſs, to hear how he was to be diſpoſed of: However, before any thing was determined upon that head; he threw himſelf ſuddenly at *Renalt*'s feet, and ſurpriſed them all, by

by intreating him to contribute to his ſalvation. My lord, *ſaid he*, ſince heaven has vindicated your honour, and your ſovereign obliges you to alter your condition, I beg you would let me be heir to your hermitage, and the little matters therein, and to leave me here. I have hitherto led but an irregular life; and am deſirous, to make the end of it better than the beginning.

EVERY body ſeconded this requeſt; and *Renalt*, who was as liberal as pious, granted his deſire; telling him he wiſhed what he left had been more valuable. *Rutilio* thanked *Renalt* for his charity, and aceepted thereof with joy; and the Prince of *Denmark* promiſed him, that when he had reſtored peace in his kingdom, he would ſend him ſome refreſhments every year, by one of his veſſels, in order to render his life more comfortable, than it would be otherwiſe; which offer, *Rutilio* likewiſe accepted with the greateſt acknowledgements and reſpect.

THINGS being thus regulated, the whole company, excluſive of *Rutilio* prepared to imbark without any farther delay; but when the hour of ſeparation came, tho' they had moſt of them long expected and wiſhed for it, in order to return to their reſpective homes, the tender friendſhip they had contracted during their being together, drew a flood of tears from their eyes; inſomuch, that even old *Mauritius*, tho' he had longed ſo impatiently for the time of their departure, ſeeing all the reſt weep ſo heartily, could not forbear keeping them company: During which tender ſcene, *Rutilio*, who had already put on the habit of *Renalt*, went from one to the other to take his laſt leave, and promiſed to remember them all in his prayers.

The End of the Firſt Volume.